

dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 Data Sheet

High-Performance, 16-bit Digital Signal Controllers

© 2007-2011 Microchip Technology Inc.

Note the following details of the code protection feature on Microchip devices:

- Microchip products meet the specification contained in their particular Microchip Data Sheet.
- Microchip believes that its family of products is one of the most secure families of its kind on the market today, when used in the intended manner and under normal conditions.
- There are dishonest and possibly illegal methods used to breach the code protection feature. All of these methods, to our knowledge, require using the Microchip products in a manner outside the operating specifications contained in Microchip's Data Sheets. Most likely, the person doing so is engaged in theft of intellectual property.
- Microchip is willing to work with the customer who is concerned about the integrity of their code.
- Neither Microchip nor any other semiconductor manufacturer can guarantee the security of their code. Code protection does not mean that we are guaranteeing the product as "unbreakable."

Code protection is constantly evolving. We at Microchip are committed to continuously improving the code protection features of our products. Attempts to break Microchip's code protection feature may be a violation of the Digital Millennium Copyright Act. If such acts allow unauthorized access to your software or other copyrighted work, you may have a right to sue for relief under that Act.

Information contained in this publication regarding device applications and the like is provided only for your convenience and may be superseded by updates. It is your responsibility to ensure that your application meets with your specifications. MICROCHIP MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WRITTEN OR ORAL, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, RELATED TO THE INFORMATION, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ITS CONDITION. QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PURPOSE. Microchip disclaims all liability arising from this information and its use. Use of Microchip devices in life support and/or safety applications is entirely at the buyer's risk, and the buyer agrees to defend, indemnify and hold harmless Microchip from any and all damages, claims, suits, or expenses resulting from such use. No licenses are conveyed, implicitly or otherwise, under any Microchip intellectual property rights.

QUALITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CERTIFIED BY DNV ISO/TS 16949:2009

Trademarks

The Microchip name and logo, the Microchip logo, dsPIC, KEELOQ, KEELOQ logo, MPLAB, PIC, PICmicro, PICSTART, PIC³² logo, rfPIC and UNI/O are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A. and other countries.

FilterLab, Hampshire, HI-TECH C, Linear Active Thermistor, MXDEV, MXLAB, SEEVAL and The Embedded Control Solutions Company are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A.

Analog-for-the-Digital Age, Application Maestro, chipKIT, chipKIT logo, CodeGuard, dsPICDEM, dsPICDEM.net, dsPICworks, dsSPEAK, ECAN, ECONOMONITOR, FanSense, HI-TIDE, In-Circuit Serial Programming, ICSP, Mindi, MiWi, MPASM, MPLAB Certified logo, MPLIB, MPLINK, mTouch, Omniscient Code Generation, PICC, PICC-18, PICDEM, PICDEM.net, PICkit, PICtail, REAL ICE, rfLAB, Select Mode, Total Endurance, TSHARC, UniWinDriver, WiperLock and ZENA are trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A. and other countries.

 $\ensuremath{\mathsf{SQTP}}$ is a service mark of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A.

All other trademarks mentioned herein are property of their respective companies.

© 2007-2011, Microchip Technology Incorporated, Printed in the U.S.A., All Rights Reserved.

Printed on recycled paper.

ISBN: 978-1-61341-368-5

Microchip received ISO/TS-16949:2009 certification for its worldwide headquarters, design and wafer fabrication facilities in Chandler and Tempe, Arizona; Gresham, Oregon and design centers in California and India. The Company's quality system processes and procedures are for its PIC® MCUs and dsPIC® DSCs, KEELOQ® code hopping devices, Serial EEPROMs, microperipherals, nonvolatile memory and analog products. In addition, Microchip's quality system for the design and manufacture of development systems is ISO 9001:2000 certified.



High-Performance, 16-bit Digital Signal Controllers

Operating Range:

- Up to 40 MIPS operation (at 3.0-3.6V):
 - Industrial temperature range (-40°C to +85°C)
 - Extended temperature range (-40°C to +125°C)

High-Performance DSC CPU:

- · Modified Harvard architecture
- · C compiler optimized instruction set
- · 16-bit-wide data path
- · 24-bit-wide instructions
- Linear program memory addressing up to 4M instruction words
- · Linear data memory addressing up to 64 Kbytes
- · 83 base instructions: mostly one word/one cycle
- Two 40-bit accumulators with rounding and saturation options
- · Flexible and powerful addressing modes:
 - Indirect
 - Modulo
 - Bit-Reversed
- · Software stack
- 16 x 16 fractional/integer multiply operations
- 32/16 and 16/16 divide operations
- · Single-cycle multiply and accumulate:
 - Accumulator write back for DSP operations
 - Dual data fetch
- Up to ±16-bit shifts for up to 40-bit data

Timers/Capture/Compare/PWM:

- Timer/Counters, up to three 16-bit timers
 - Can pair up to make one 32-bit timer
 - One timer runs as Real-Time Clock with external 32.768 kHz oscillator
 - Programmable prescaler
- Input Capture (up to four channels):
 - Capture on up, down, or both edges
 - 16-bit capture input functions
 - 4-deep FIFO on each capture
- Output Compare (up to two channels):
 - Single or Dual 16-bit Compare mode
 - 16-bit Glitchless PWM mode

Interrupt Controller:

- 5-cycle latency
- · Up to 26 available interrupt sources
- Up to three external interrupts
- Seven programmable priority levels
- · Four processor exceptions

Digital I/O:

- · Peripheral pin Select functionality
- Up to 21 programmable digital I/O pins
- · Wake-up/Interrupt-on-Change for up to 21 pins
- · Output pins can drive from 3.0V to 3.6V
- Up to 5V output with open drain configurations on 5V tolerant pins
- 4 mA sink on all I/O pins

On-Chip Flash and SRAM:

- Flash program memory (12 Kbytes)
- Data SRAM (1024 bytes)
- · Boot and General Security for program Flash

System Management:

- · Flexible clock options:
 - External, crystal, resonator, internal RC
 - Fully integrated Phase-Locked Loop (PLL)
 - Extremely low-jitter PLL
- Power-up Timer
- Oscillator Start-up Timer/Stabilizer
- · Watchdog Timer with its own RC oscillator
- Fail-Safe Clock Monitor
- · Reset by multiple sources

Power Management:

- On-chip 2.5V voltage regulator
- · Switch between clock sources in real time
- · Idle, Sleep, and Doze modes with fast wake-up

Motor Control Peripherals:

- 6-channel 16-bit Motor Control PWM:
 - Three duty cycle generators
 - Independent or Complementary mode
 - Programmable dead time and output polarity
 - Edge-aligned or center-aligned
 - Manual output override control
 - One Fault input
 - Trigger for ADC conversions
 - PWM frequency for 16-bit resolution
 (@ 40 MIPS) = 1220 Hz for Edge-Aligned mode, 610 Hz for Center-Aligned mode
 - PWM frequency for 11-bit resolution
 (@ 40 MIPS) = 39.1 kHz for Edge-Aligned mode, 19.55 kHz for Center-Aligned mode
- 2-channel 16-bit Motor Control PWM:
 - One duty cycle generator
 - Independent or Complementary mode
 - Programmable dead time and output polarity
 - Edge-aligned or center-aligned
 - Manual output override control
 - One Fault input
 - Trigger for ADC conversions
 - PWM frequency for 16-bit resolution
 (@ 40 MIPS) = 1220 Hz for Edge-Aligned mode, 610 Hz for Center-Aligned mode
 - PWM frequency for 11-bit resolution
 (@ 40 MIPS) = 39.1 kHz for Edge-Aligned mode, 19.55 kHz for Center-Aligned mode
- Quadrature Encoder Interface module:
 - Phase A, Phase B, and index pulse input
 - 16-bit up/down position counter
 - Count direction status
 - Position Measurement (x2 and x4) mode
 - Programmable digital noise filters on inputs
 - Alternate 16-bit Timer/Counter mode
 - Interrupt on position counter rollover/underflow

Analog-to-Digital Converters (ADCs):

- 10-bit, 1.1 Msps or 12-bit, 500 Ksps conversion:
 - Two and four simultaneous samples (10-bit ADC)
 - Up to six input channels with auto-scanning
 - Conversion start can be manual or synchronized with one of four trigger sources
 - Conversion possible in Sleep mode
 - ±2 LSb max integral nonlinearity
 - ±1 LSb max differential nonlinearity

CMOS Flash Technology:

- · Low-power, high-speed Flash technology
- · Fully static design
- 3.3V (±10%) operating voltage
- Industrial and Extended temperature
- Low power consumption

Communication Modules:

- 4-wire SPI:
 - Framing supports I/O interface to simple codecs
 - Supports 8-bit and 16-bit data
 - Supports all serial clock formats and sampling modes
- I²C™:
 - Full Multi-Master Slave mode support
 - 7-bit and 10-bit addressing
 - Bus collision detection and arbitration
 - Integrated signal conditioning
 - Slave address masking
- UART:
 - Interrupt on address bit detect
 - Interrupt on UART error
 - Wake-up on Start bit from Sleep mode
 - 4-character TX and RX FIFO buffers
 - LIN bus support
 - IrDA® encoding and decoding in hardware
 - High-Speed Baud mode
 - Hardware Flow Control with CTS and RTS

Packaging:

- 20-pin PDIP/SOIC/SSOP
- 28-pin SPDIP/SOIC/SSOP/QFN

Note: See Table 1 for the exact peripheral features per device.

dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 PRODUCT FAMILIES

The device names, pin counts, memory sizes, and peripheral availability of each device are listed in Table 1. The following pages show their pinout diagrams.

TABLE 1:	dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202	CONTROLLER FAMILIES
----------	----------------------	---------------------

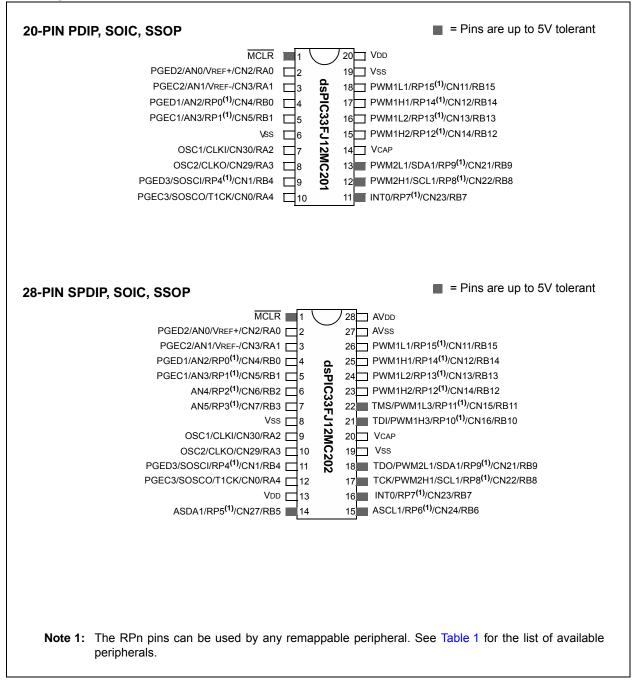
		٢٧				Re	emapp	able Pe	eriphera	als						
Device	Pins	Program Flash Memory (Kbyte)	RAM (Kbyte)	Remappable Pins	16-bit Timer	Input Capture	Output Compare Standard PWM	Motor Control PWM	Quadrature Encoder Interface	UART	External Interrupts ⁽³⁾	IdS	10-Bit/12-Bit ADC	I²Стм	I/O Pins	Packages
dsPIC33FJ12MC201	20	12	1	10	3(1)	4	2	4ch ⁽²⁾ 2ch ⁽²⁾	1	1	3	1	1ADC, 4 ch	1	15	PDIP SOIC SSOP
dsPIC33FJ12MC202	28	12	1	16	3 ⁽¹⁾	4	2	6ch ⁽²⁾ 2ch ⁽²⁾	1	1	3	1	1ADC. 6 ch	1	21	SPDIP SOIC SSOP QFN

Note 1: Only two out of three timers are remappable.

2: Only PWM fault inputs are remappable.

3: Only two out of three interrupts are remappable.

Pin Diagrams



Pin Diagrams (Continued)

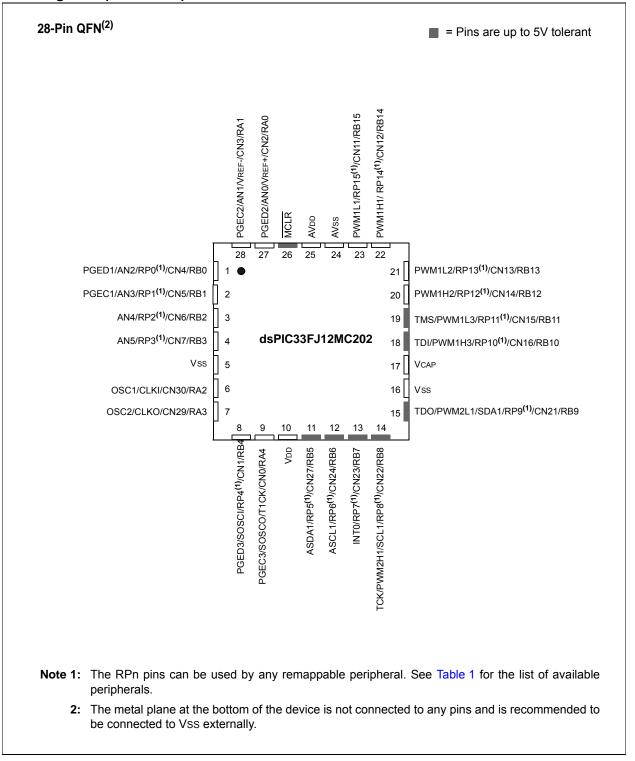


Table of Contents

dsPIC	C33FJ12MC201/202 Product Families	5
1.0	Device Overview	
2.0	Guidelines for Getting Started with 16-bit Digital Signal Controllers	15
3.0	CPU	
4.0	Memory Organization	31
5.0	Flash Program Memory	57
6.0	Resets	63
7.0	Interrupt Controller	71
8.0	Oscillator Configuration	103
9.0	Power-Saving Features	113
10.0	I/O Ports	119
11.0	Timer1	
12.0	Timer2/3 Feature	143
13.0	Input Capture	149
14.0	Output Compare	151
15.0	Motor Control PWM Module	155
16.0	Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI) Module	
17.0	Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)	
18.0	Inter-Integrated Circuit™ (I ² C™)	
19.0	Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)	
20.0	10-bit/12-bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)	
21.0	Special Features	
22.0	Instruction Set Summary	
23.0	Development Support	
	Electrical Characteristics	
	Packaging Information	
	endix A: Revision History	
	(
	Nicrochip Web Site	
	omer Change Notification Service	
	omer Support	
	ler Response	
Produ	uct Identification System	303

TO OUR VALUED CUSTOMERS

It is our intention to provide our valued customers with the best documentation possible to ensure successful use of your Microchip products. To this end, we will continue to improve our publications to better suit your needs. Our publications will be refined and enhanced as new volumes and updates are introduced.

If you have any questions or comments regarding this publication, please contact the Marketing Communications Department via E-mail at docerrors@microchip.com or fax the **Reader Response Form** in the back of this data sheet to (480) 792-4150. We welcome your feedback.

Most Current Data Sheet

To obtain the most up-to-date version of this data sheet, please register at our Worldwide Web site at:

http://www.microchip.com

You can determine the version of a data sheet by examining its literature number found on the bottom outside corner of any page. The last character of the literature number is the version number, (e.g., DS30000A is version A of document DS30000).

Errata

An errata sheet, describing minor operational differences from the data sheet and recommended workarounds, may exist for current devices. As device/documentation issues become known to us, we will publish an errata sheet. The errata will specify the revision of silicon and revision of document to which it applies.

To determine if an errata sheet exists for a particular device, please check with one of the following:

Microchip's Worldwide Web site; http://www.microchip.com

• Your local Microchip sales office (see last page)

When contacting a sales office, please specify which device, revision of silicon and data sheet (include literature number) you are using.

Customer Notification System

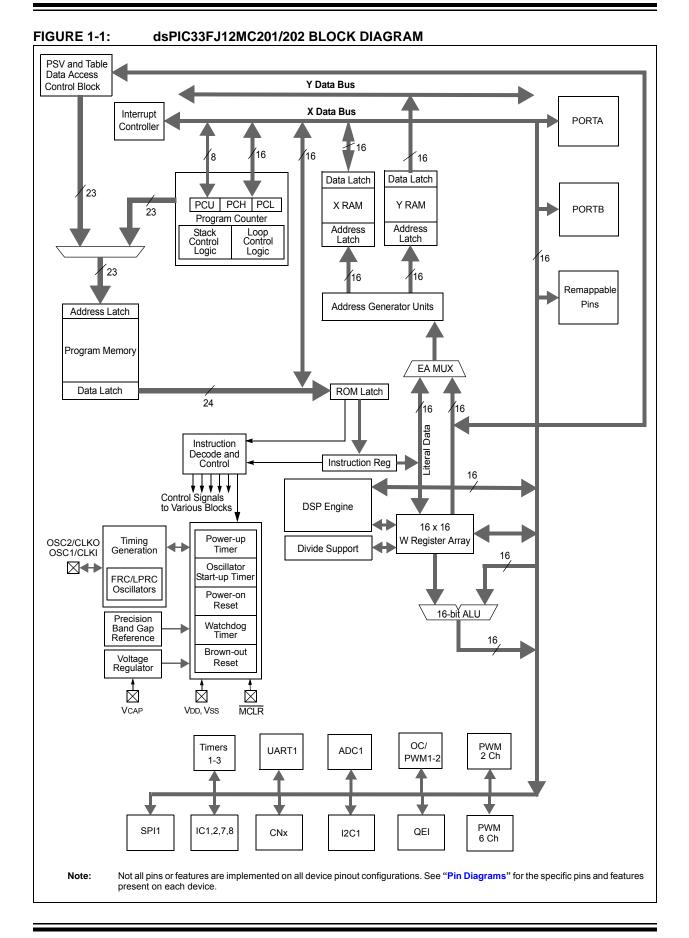
Register on our web site at www.microchip.com to receive the most current information on all of our products.

1.0 DEVICE OVERVIEW

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual". Please see the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com) for the latest dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual sections.
 - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

This document contains device specific information for the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 Digital Signal Controller (DSC) Devices. The dsPIC33F devices contain extensive Digital Signal Processor (DSP) functionality with a high-performance, 16-bit microcontroller (MCU) architecture.

Figure 1-1 shows a general block diagram of the core and peripheral modules in the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/ 202 family of devices. Table 1-1 lists the functions of the various pins shown in the pinout diagrams.



Pin Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	PPS	Description
AN0-AN5	I	Analog	No	Analog input channels.
CLKI CLKO	I O	ST/CMOS —	No No	External clock source input. Always associated with OSC1 pin function. Oscillator crystal output. Connects to crystal or resonator in Crystal Oscillator mode. Optionally functions as CLKO in RC and EC modes. Always associated with OSC2 pin function.
OSC1	Ι	ST/CMOS	No	Oscillator crystal input. ST buffer when configured in RC mode; CMOS
OSC2	I/O	—	No	otherwise. Oscillator crystal output. Connects to crystal or resonator in Crystal Oscillator mode. Optionally functions as CLKO in RC and EC modes.
SOSCI SOSCO	 0	ST/CMOS	No No	32.768 kHz low-power oscillator crystal input; CMOS otherwise. 32.768 kHz low-power oscillator crystal output.
CN0-CN7 CN11-CN16 CN21-CN24 CN27 CN29-CN30	I	ST	No No No No	Change notification inputs. Can be software programmed for internal weak pull-ups on all inputs.
IC1-IC2 IC7-IC8		ST ST	Yes Yes	Capture inputs 1/2. Capture inputs 7/8.
OCFA OC1-OC2	 0	ST —	Yes Yes	Compare Fault A input (for Compare Channels 1 and 2). Compare outputs 1 through 2.
INT0	I	ST	No	External interrupt 0.
INT1 INT2		ST ST	Yes Yes	External interrupt 1. External interrupt 2.
RA0-RA4	I/O	ST	No	PORTA is a bidirectional I/O port.
RB0-RB15	I/O	ST	No	PORTB is a bidirectional I/O port.
T1CK	I	ST	No	Timer1 external clock input.
T2CK	I	ST	Yes	Timer2 external clock input.
T3CK		ST	Yes	Timer3 external clock input.
U1CTS		ST	Yes	UART1 clear to send.
U1RTS	0	ST	Yes Yes	UART1 ready to send. UART1 receive.
U1RX U1TX	0		Yes	UART1 transmit.
SCK1	I/O	ST	Yes	Synchronous serial clock input/output for SPI1.
SDI1	I	ST	Yes	SPI1 data in.
SDO1	0 I/O	ST	Yes	SPI1 data out. SPI1 slave synchronization or frame pulse I/O.
SS1				
SCL1 SDA1	1/O 1/O	ST ST	No	Synchronous serial clock input/output for I2C1. Synchronous serial data input/output for I2C1.
ASCL1	1/O	ST	No No	Alternate synchronous serial clock input/output for I2C1.
ASDA1	I/O	ST	No	Alternate synchronous serial data input/output for I2C1.
TMS	Ι	ST	No	JTAG Test mode select pin.
TCK		ST	No	JTAG test clock input pin.
TDI TDO	0	ST —	No No	JTAG test data input pin. JTAG test data output pin.
		CMOS com		e input or output Analog = Analog input P = Power
S	Γ = Sch		input v	with CMOS levels O = Output I = Input

TABLE 1-1: **PINOUT I/O DESCRIPTIONS**

ST = Schmitt Trigger input with CMOS levels O = Output PPS = Peripheral Pin Select

Pin Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	PPS	Description
INDX	Ι	ST	Yes	Quadrature Encoder Index Pulse input.
QEA	I.	ST	Yes	Quadrature Encoder Phase A input in QEI mode.
				Auxiliary Timer External Clock/Gate input in Timer mode.
QEB	I	ST	Yes	Quadrature Encoder Phase A input in QEI mode.
UPDN	0	CMOS	Yes	Auxiliary Timer External Clock/Gate input in Timer mode. Position Up/Down Counter Direction State.
FLTA1	1	ST		PWM1 Fault A input.
PWM1L1	Ó			PWM1 Low output 1
PWM1H1	ŏ			PWM1 High output 1
PWM1L2	0	_		PWM1 Low output 2
PWM1H2	0	_	No	PWM1 High output 2
PWM1L3	0	—		PWM1 Low output 3
PWM1H3	0	—		PWM1 High output 3
FLTA2		ST		PWM2 Fault A input.
PWM2L1	0	—		PWM2 Low output 1
PWM2H1	0	—	No	PWM2 High output 1
PGED1	I/O	ST	No	Data I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 1.
PGEC1	I	ST	No	Clock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 1.
PGED2	I/O	ST	No	Data I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 2.
PGEC2	I.	ST	No	Clock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 2.
PGED3	I/O	ST	No	Data I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.
PGEC3	I.	ST	No	Clock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.
MCLR	I/P	ST	No	Master Clear (Reset) input. This pin is an active-low Reset to the device.
AVdd	Р	Р	No	Positive supply for analog modules. This pin must be connected at all times.
AVss	Р	Р	No	Ground reference for analog modules.
Vdd	Р	_	No	Positive supply for peripheral logic and I/O pins.
Vcap	Р	_	No	CPU logic filter capacitor connection.
Vss	Р		No	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
VREF+	Ι	Analog	No	Analog voltage reference (high) input.
Vref-	Ι	Analog	No	Analog voltage reference (low) input.

TABLE 1-1: PINOUT I/O DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)

Legend: CMOS = CMOS compatible input or output ST = Schmitt Trigger input with CMOS levels PPS = Peripheral Pin Select Analog = Analog input O = Output

P = Power I = Input

1.1 Referenced Sources

This device data sheet is based on the following individual chapters of the *"dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual"*. These documents should be considered as the general reference for the operation of a particular module or device feature.

Note 1: To access the documents listed below, browse to the documentation section of the dsPIC33FJ12MC202 product page of the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com) or select a family reference manual section from the following list.

In addition to parameters, features, and other documentation, the resulting page provides links to the related family reference manual sections.

- Section 1. "Introduction" (DS70197)
- Section 2. "CPU" (DS70204)
- Section 3. "Data Memory" (DS70202)
- Section 4. "Program Memory" (DS70202)
- Section 5. "Flash Programming" (DS70191)
- Section 6. "Interrupts" (DS70184)
- Section 7. "Oscillator" (DS70186)
- Section 8. "Reset" (DS70192)
- Section 9. "Watchdog Timer and Power-Saving Modes" (DS70196)
- Section 10. "I/O Ports" (DS70193)
- Section 11. "Timers" (DS70205)
- Section 12. "Input Capture" (DS70198)
- Section 13. "Output Compare" (DS70209)
- Section 14. "Motor Control PWM" (DS70187)
- Section 15. "Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI)" (DS70208)
- Section 16. "Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)" (DS70183)
- Section 17. "UART" (DS70188)
- Section 18. "Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)" (DS70206)
- Section 19. "Inter-Integrated Circuit™ (I²C™)" (DS70195)
- Section 23. "CodeGuard Security" (DS70199)
- Section 25. "Device Configuration" (DS70194)

NOTES:

2.0 GUIDELINES FOR GETTING STARTED WITH 16-BIT DIGITAL SIGNAL CONTROLLERS

Note: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

2.1 Basic Connection Requirements

Getting started with the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 family of 16-bit Digital Signal Controllers (DSC) requires attention to a minimal set of device pin connections before proceeding with development. The following is a list of pin names, which must always be connected:

- All VDD and Vss pins (see Section 2.2 "Decoupling Capacitors")
- All AVDD and AVSS pins (regardless if ADC module is not used)
 (as Desting 0.0 ((Descention 0.0 (in the section of the
 - (see Section 2.2 "Decoupling Capacitors")
- VCAP (see Section 2.3 "CPU Logic Filter Capacitor Connection (VCAP)")
- MCLR pin (see Section 2.4 "Master Clear (MCLR) Pin")
- PGECx/PGEDx pins used for In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™) and debugging purposes (see Section 2.5 "ICSP Pins")
- OSC1 and OSC2 pins when external oscillator source is used

(see Section 2.6 "External Oscillator Pins")

Additionally, the following pins may be required:

• VREF+/VREF- pins used when external voltage reference for ADC module is implemented

Note:	The	AVdd	and	and AVss		mu	st be
	conne	ected	indep	endent	of	the	ADC
	voltag	ge refe					

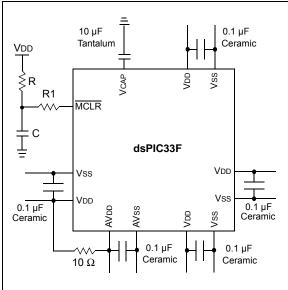
2.2 Decoupling Capacitors

The use of decoupling capacitors on every pair of power supply pins, such as VDD, VSS, AVDD, and AVSS is required.

Consider the following criteria when using decoupling capacitors:

- Value and type of capacitor: Recommendation of 0.1 μ F (100 nF), 10-20V. This capacitor should be a low-ESR and have resonance frequency in the range of 20 MHz and higher. It is recommended that ceramic capacitors be used.
- Placement on the printed circuit board: The decoupling capacitors should be placed as close to the pins as possible. It is recommended to place the capacitors on the same side of the board as the device. If space is constricted, the capacitor can be placed on another layer on the PCB using a via; however, ensure that the trace length from the pin to the capacitor is within one-quarter inch (6 mm) in length.
- Handling high frequency noise: If the board is experiencing high frequency noise, upward of tens of MHz, add a second ceramic-type capacitor in parallel to the above described decoupling capacitor. The value of the second capacitor can be in the range of 0.01 μ F to 0.001 μ F. Place this second capacitor next to the primary decoupling capacitor. In high-speed circuit designs, consider implementing a decade pair of capacitances as close to the power and ground pins as possible. For example, 0.1 μ F in parallel with 0.001 μ F.
- **Maximizing performance:** On the board layout from the power supply circuit, run the power and return traces to the decoupling capacitors first, and then to the device pins. This ensures that the decoupling capacitors are first in the power chain. Equally important is to keep the trace length between the capacitor and the power pins to a minimum thereby reducing PCB track inductance.

FIGURE 2-1: RECOMMENDED MINIMUM CONNECTION



2.2.1 TANK CAPACITORS

On boards with power traces running longer than six inches in length, it is suggested to use a tank capacitor for integrated circuits including DSCs to supply a local power source. The value of the tank capacitor should be determined based on the trace resistance that connects the power supply source to the device, and the maximum current drawn by the device in the application. In other words, select the tank capacitor so that it meets the acceptable voltage sag at the device. Typical values range from 4.7 μ F to 47 μ F.

2.3 CPU Logic Filter Capacitor Connection (VCAP)

A low-ESR (< 5 Ohms) capacitor is required on the VCAP pin, which is used to stabilize the voltage regulator output voltage. The VCAP pin must not be connected to VDD, and must have a capacitor between 4.7 μ F and 10 μ F, 16V connected to ground. The type can be ceramic or tantalum. Refer to **Section 24.0 "Electrical Characteristics"** for additional information.

The placement of this capacitor should be close to the VCAP. It is recommended that the trace length not exceed one-quarter inch (6 mm). Refer to **Section 21.2 "On-Chip Voltage Regulator"** for details.

2.4 Master Clear (MCLR) Pin

The $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ pin provides for two specific device functions:

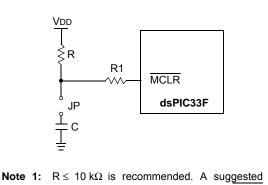
- Device Reset
- Device programming and debugging

During device programming and debugging, the resistance and capacitance that can be added to the pin must be considered. Device programmers and debuggers drive the $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ pin. Consequently, specific voltage levels (VIH and VIL) and fast signal transitions must not be adversely affected. Therefore, specific values of R and C will need to be adjusted based on the application and PCB requirements.

For example, as shown in Figure 2-2, it is recommended that the capacitor C, be isolated from the $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ pin during programming and debugging operations.

Place the components shown in Figure 2-2 within one-quarter inch (6 mm) from the MCLR pin.





- - 2: $\underline{R1} \leq 470\Omega$ will limit any current flowing into MCLR from the external capacitor C, in the event of MCLR pin breakdown, due to Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) or Electrical Overstress (EOS). Ensure that the MCLR pin VIH and VIL specifications are met.

2.5 ICSP Pins

The PGECx and PGEDx pins are used for In-Circuit Serial Programming[™] (ICSP[™]) and debugging purposes. It is recommended to keep the trace length between the ICSP connector and the ICSP pins on the device as short as possible. If the ICSP connector is expected to experience an ESD event, a series resistor is recommended, with the value in the range of a few tens of Ohms, not to exceed 100 Ohms.

Pull-up resistors, series diodes, and capacitors on the PGECx and PGEDx pins are not recommended as they will interfere with the programmer/debugger communications to the device. If such discrete components are an application requirement, they should be removed from the circuit during programming and debugging. Alternately, refer to the AC/DC characteristics and timing requirements information in the respective device Flash programming specification for information on capacitive loading limits and pin input voltage high (VIH) and input low (VIL) requirements.

Ensure that the "Communication Channel Select" (i.e., PGECx/PGEDx pins) programmed into the device matches the physical connections for the ICSP to MPLAB[®] ICD 2, MPLAB ICD 3, or MPLAB REAL ICETM.

For more information on ICD 2, ICD 3, and REAL ICE connection requirements, refer to the following documents that are available on the Microchip web site.

- "MPLAB[®] ICD 2 In-Circuit Debugger User's Guide" DS51331
- *"Using MPLAB[®] ICD 2"* (poster) DS51265
- *"MPLAB[®] ICD 2 Design Advisory"* DS51566
- *"Using MPLAB[®] ICD 3"* (poster) DS51765
- "MPLAB[®] ICD 3 Design Advisory" DS51764
- "MPLAB[®] REAL ICE[™] In-Circuit Debugger User's Guide" DS51616
- "Using MPLAB[®] REAL ICE™" (poster) DS51749

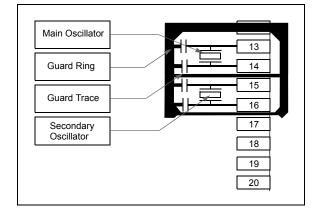
2.6 External Oscillator Pins

Many DSCs have options for at least two oscillators: a high-frequency primary oscillator and a low-frequency secondary oscillator (refer to **Section 8.0 "Oscillator Configuration**" for details).

The oscillator circuit should be placed on the same side of the board as the device. Also, place the oscillator circuit close to the respective oscillator pins, not exceeding one-half inch (12 mm) distance between them. The load capacitors should be placed next to the oscillator itself, on the same side of the board. Use a grounded copper pour around the oscillator circuit to isolate them from surrounding circuits. The grounded copper pour should be routed directly to the MCU ground. Do not run any signal traces or power traces inside the ground pour. Also, if using a two-sided board, avoid any traces on the other side of the board where the crystal is placed. A suggested layout is shown in Figure 2-3.



SUGGESTED PLACEMENT OF THE OSCILLATOR CIRCUIT



2.7 Oscillator Value Conditions on Device Start-up

If the PLL of the target device is enabled and configured for the device start-up oscillator, the maximum oscillator source frequency must be limited to 4 MHz < F_{IN} < 8 MHz to comply with device PLL start-up conditions. This means that if the external oscillator frequency is outside this range, the application must start-up in the FRC mode first. The default PLL settings after a POR with an oscillator frequency outside this range will violate the device operating speed.

Once the device powers up, the application firmware can initialize the PLL SFRs, CLKDIV, and PLLDBF to a suitable value, and then perform a clock switch to the Oscillator + PLL clock source. Note that clock switching must be enabled in the device Configuration word.

2.8 Configuration of Analog and Digital Pins During ICSP Operations

If MPLAB ICD 2, MPLAB ICD 3, or MPLAB REAL ICE in-circuit emulator is selected as a debugger, it automatically initializes all of the A/D input pins (ANx) as "digital" pins, by setting all bits in the AD1PCFGL register.

The bits in the register that correspond to the A/D pins that are initialized by MPLAB ICD 2, MPLAB ICD 3, or MPLAB REAL ICE in-circuit emulator, must not be cleared by the user application firmware; otherwise, communication errors will result between the debugger and the device.

If your application needs to use certain A/D pins as analog input pins during the debug session, the user application must clear the corresponding bits in the AD1PCFGL register during initialization of the ADC module.

When MPLAB ICD 2, MPLAB ICD 3, or MPLAB REAL ICE in-circuit emulator is used as a programmer, the user application firmware must correctly configure the AD1PCFGL register. Automatic initialization of this register is only done during debugger operation. Failure to correctly configure the register(s) will result in all A/D pins being recognized as analog input pins, resulting in the port value being read as a logic '0', which may affect user application functionality.

2.9 Unused I/Os

Unused I/O pins should be configured as outputs and driven to a logic-low state.

Alternately, connect a 1k to 10k resistor between Vss and unused pins and drive the output to logic low.

3.0 CPU

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to **Section 2.** "CPU" (DS70204) of the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
 - Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 CPU module has a 16bit (data) modified Harvard architecture with an enhanced instruction set, including significant support for DSP. The CPU has a 24-bit instruction word with a variable length opcode field. The Program Counter (PC) is 23 bits wide and addresses up to 4M x 24 bits of user program memory space. The actual amount of program memory implemented varies by device. A single-cycle instruction prefetch mechanism is used to help maintain throughput and provides predictable execution. All instructions execute in a single cycle, with the exception of instructions that change the program flow, the double-word move (MOV.D) instruction and the table instructions. Overhead-free program loop constructs are supported using the DO and REPEAT instructions, both of which are interruptible at any point.

The dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 devices have sixteen, 16-bit working registers in the programmer's model. Each of the working registers can serve as a data, address, or address offset register. The 16th working register (W15) operates as a software Stack Pointer (SP) for interrupts and calls.

There are two classes of instruction in the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 devices: MCU and DSP. These two instruction classes are seamlessly integrated into a single CPU. The instruction set includes many addressing modes and is designed for optimum C compiler efficiency. For most instructions, dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 devices are capable of executing a data (or program data) memory read, a working register (data) read, a data memory write, and a program (instruction) memory read per instruction cycle. As a result, three parameter instructions can be supported, allowing A + B = C operations to be executed in a single cycle.

A block diagram of the CPU is shown in Figure 3-1, and the programmer's model for the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/ 202 is shown in Figure 3-2.

3.1 Data Addressing Overview

The data space can be addressed as 32K words or 64 Kbytes and is split into two blocks, referred to as X and Y data memory. Each memory block has its own independent Address Generation Unit (AGU). The MCU class of instructions operates solely through the X memory AGU, which accesses the entire memory map as one linear data space. Certain DSP instructions operate through the X and Y AGUs to support dual operand reads, which splits the data address space into two parts. The X and Y data space boundary is device-specific.

Overhead-free circular buffers (Modulo Addressing mode) are supported in both X and Y address spaces. The Modulo Addressing removes the software boundary checking overhead for DSP algorithms. Furthermore, the X AGU circular addressing can be used with any of the MCU class of instructions. The X AGU also supports Bit-Reversed Addressing to greatly simplify input or output data reordering for radix-2 FFT algorithms.

The upper 32 Kbytes of the data space memory map can optionally be mapped into program space at any 16K program word boundary defined by the 8-bit Program Space Visibility Page (PSVPAG) register. The program-to-data-space mapping feature lets any instruction access program space as if it were data space.

3.2 DSP Engine Overview

The DSP engine features a high-speed 17-bit by 17-bit multiplier, a 40-bit ALU, two 40-bit saturating accumulators, and a 40-bit bidirectional barrel shifter. The barrel shifter is capable of shifting a 40-bit value up to 16 bits right or left, in a single cycle. The DSP instructions operate seamlessly with all other instructions and have been designed for optimal real-time performance. The MAC instruction and other associated instructions can concurrently fetch two data operands from memory, while multiplying two W registers and accumulating and optionally saturating the result in the same cycle. This instruction functionality requires that the RAM data space be split for these instructions and linear for all others. Data space partitioning is achieved in a transparent and flexible manner through dedicating certain working registers to each address space.

3.3 Special MCU Features

The dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 features a 17-bit by 17bit single-cycle multiplier that is shared by both the MCU ALU and DSP engine. The multiplier can perform signed, unsigned and mixed-sign multiplication. Using a 17-bit by 17-bit multiplier for 16-bit by 16-bit multiplication not only allows you to perform mixed-sign multiplication, it also achieves accurate results for special operations, such as (-1.0) x (-1.0).

The dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 supports 16/16 and 32/ 16 divide operations, both fractional and integer. All divide instructions are iterative operations. They must be executed within a REPEAT loop, resulting in a total execution time of 19 instruction cycles. The divide operation can be interrupted during any of those 19 cycles without loss of data. A 40-bit barrel shifter is used to perform up to a 16-bit left or right shift in a single cycle. The barrel shifter can be used by both MCU and DSP instructions.

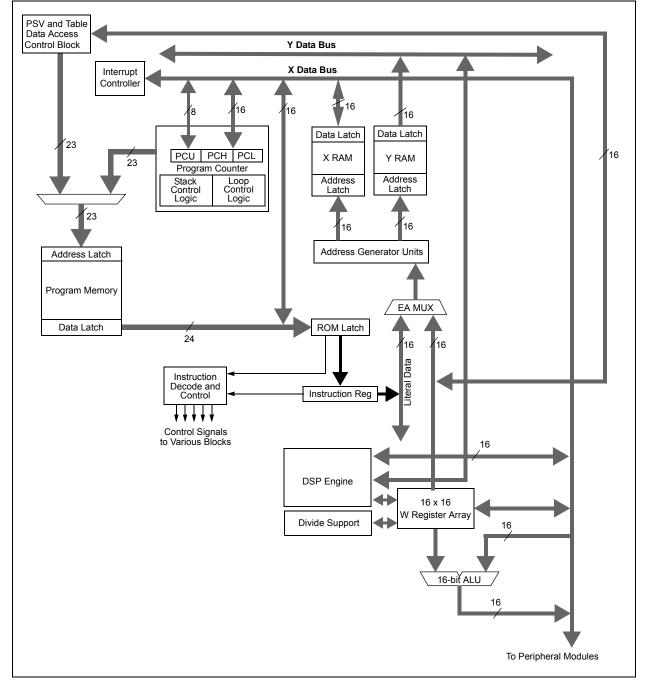
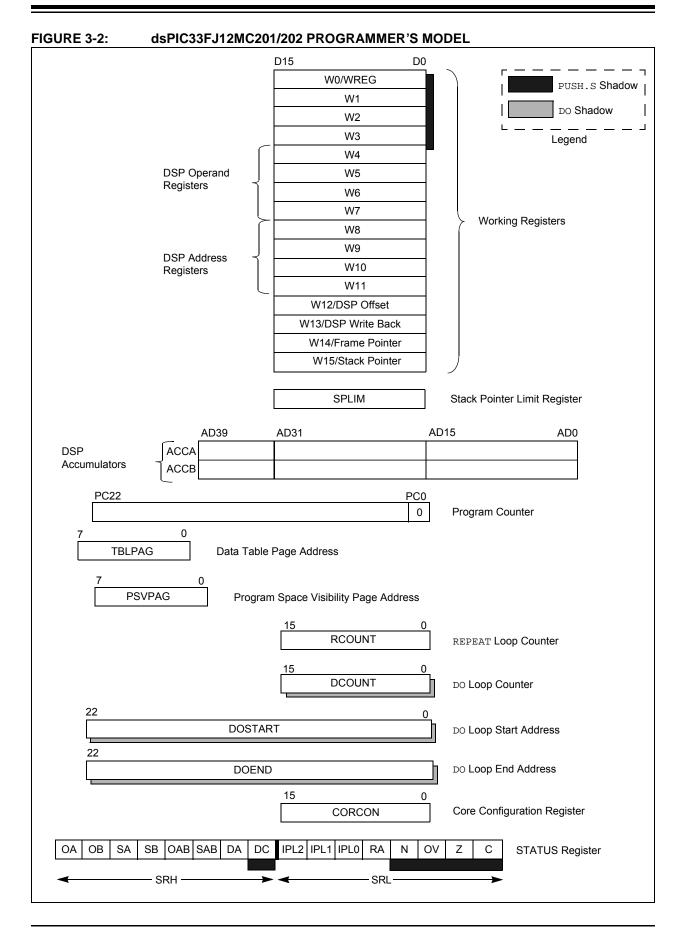


FIGURE 3-1: dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 CPU CORE BLOCK DIAGRAM



3.4 CPU Control Registers

REGISTER 3-1: SR: CPU STATUS REGISTER

R-0	R-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R-0	R/C-0	R -0	R/W-0						
OA	OB	SA ⁽¹⁾	SB ⁽¹⁾	OAB	SAB	DA	DC						
bit 15							bit 8						
R/W-0 ⁽²⁾	R/W-0 ⁽³⁾	R/W-0 ⁽³⁾	R-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0						
R/W-0	IPL<2:0>(2)	K/W-0`'	R-0 RA	N	OV	Z	C						
bit 7	IFL~2.0×7		RA	IN	00	2	bit (
DIL 7													
Legend:													
C = Clear on	ly bit	R = Readable	e bit	U = Unimple	mented bit, read	as '0'							
S = Set only	bit	W = Writable	bit	-n = Value at	POR								
'1' = Bit is set	t	'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unk	nown								
bit 15		ator A Overfley	v Statua bit										
DIL 15		OA: Accumulator A Overflow Status bit 1 = Accumulator A overflowed											
		tor A has not o											
bit 14	OB: Accumula	ator B Overflow	v Status bit										
	1 100000000	1 = Accumulator B overflowed 0 = Accumulator B has not overflowed											
bit 13	SA: Accumula	SA: Accumulator A Saturation 'Sticky' Status bit ⁽¹⁾											
	1 = Accumula	1 = Accumulator A is saturated or has been saturated at some time 0 = Accumulator A is not saturated											
bit 12		SB: Accumulator B Saturation 'Sticky' Status bit ⁽¹⁾											
	1 = Accumula		ted or has bee	en saturated at	some time								
bit 11				verflow Status	bit								
	1 = Accumula	tors A or B have ccumulators A	ve overflowed										
bit 10	SAB: SA SE	3 Combined A	ccumulator 'St	ticky' Status bit	I								
	1 = Accumula 0 = Neither Ac	tors A or B are ccumulator A c	e saturated or or B are satura	have been sat	urated at some		t						
h # 0			rea (not set).	Clearing this b	it will clear SA a	na SB.							
bit 9		DA: DO Loop Active bit 1 = DO loop in progress											
	$0 = D0 \log n$												
bit 8	DC: MCU ALU	J Half Carry/B	orrow bit										
	•	ut from the 4th sult occurred	low-order bit (for byte-sized	data) or 8th low-o	order bit (for wo	ord-sized data						
		out from the 4 he result occur		oit (for byte-siz	ed data) or 8th	low-order bit (1	for word-sized						
Note 1: Th	nis bit can be rea	d or cleared (n	ot set).										
Le	ne IPL<2:0> bits a evel. The value in L<3> = 1.												

3: The IPL<2:0> Status bits are read-only when NSTDIS = 1 (INTCON1<15>).

REGISTER 3-1: SR: CPU STATUS REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 7-5	IPL<2:0>: CPU Interrupt Priority Level Status bits ⁽²⁾
	<pre>111 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 7 (15), user interrupts disabled 110 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 6 (14) 101 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 5 (13) 100 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 4 (12) 011 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 3 (11) 010 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 2 (10) 001 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 1 (9) 000 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 0 (8)</pre>
bit 4	RA: REPEAT Loop Active bit
	1 = REPEAT loop in progress 0 = REPEAT loop not in progress
bit 3	N: MCU ALU Negative bit
	1 = Result was negative0 = Result was non-negative (zero or positive)
bit 2	OV: MCU ALU Overflow bit
	This bit is used for signed arithmetic (2's complement). It indicates an overflow of a magnitude that causes the sign bit to change state. 1 = Overflow occurred for signed arithmetic (in this arithmetic operation) 0 = No overflow occurred
bit 1	Z: MCU ALU Zero bit
	 1 = An operation that affects the Z bit has set it at some time in the past 0 = The most recent operation that affects the Z bit has cleared it (i.e., a non-zero result)
bit 0	C: MCU ALU Carry/Borrow bit
	 1 = A carry-out from the Most Significant bit of the result occurred 0 = No carry-out from the Most Significant bit of the result occurred

- Note 1: This bit can be read or cleared (not set).
 - 2: The IPL<2:0> bits are concatenated with the IPL<3> bit (CORCON<3>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level. The value in parentheses indicates the IPL if IPL<3> = 1. User interrupts are disabled when IPL<3> = 1.
 - 3: The IPL<2:0> Status bits are read-only when NSTDIS = 1 (INTCON1<15>).

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R-0	R-0	R-0								
—	—		US	EDT ⁽¹⁾		DL<2:0>									
bit 15							bit 8								
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/C-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0								
SATA	SATB	SATDW	ACCSAT	IPL3 ⁽²⁾	PSV	RND	IF								
bit 7	0,112	0,11011	/1000/11			, nue	bit (
Legend:		C = Clear on	ly bit												
R = Readable		W = Writable		-n = Value at	-	'1' = Bit is set									
0' = Bit is cle	ared	'x = Bit is unl	known	U = Unimpler	nented bit, rea	d as '0'									
bit 15-13	Unimplemen	tad: Dead as	٠́،												
bit 12	•	Unimplemented: Read as '0' US: DSP Multiply Unsigned/Signed Control bit													
	1 = DSP engine multiplies are unsigned														
	0 = DSP engine multiplies are signed														
bit 11	EDT: Early DO Loop Termination Control bit ⁽¹⁾														
	1 = Terminate executing DO loop at end of current loop iteration														
L:1 4 0 0	0 = No effect	Leen Meetine		:4-											
bit 10-8			Level Status b	Its											
	111 = 7 DO loops active														
	•	\cdot													
	001 = 1 DO loop active														
	000 = 0 DO loops active														
bit 7	SATA: ACCA Saturation Enable bit 1 = Accumulator A saturation enabled														
	1 = Accumulator A saturation enabled 0 = Accumulator A saturation disabled														
bit 6	SATB: ACCB Saturation Enable bit														
	1 = Accumula	ccumulator B saturation enabled													
		ator B saturation													
bit 5	SATDW: Data Space Write from DSP Engine Saturation Enable bit														
	 Data space write saturation enabled Data space write saturation disabled 														
bit 4	O = Data space write saturation disabled ACCSAT: Accumulator Saturation Mode Select bit														
	1 = 9.31 saturation (super saturation)														
	0 = 1.31 saturation (normal saturation)														
bit 3			Level Status I												
		1 = CPU interrupt priority level is greater than 7													
hit 0			vel is 7 or less												
bit 2		space visible i	lity in Data Spa n data space												
			ole in data space	се											
bit 1		ng Mode Sele													
	1 = Biased (c	onventional) r	ounding enable												
			rounding enab												
bit 0	-		Itiplier Mode S												
	-		or DSP multipl												
		I mode enable	d for DSP mul	tinly one											

REGISTER 3-2: CORCON: CORE CONTROL REGISTER

2: The IPL3 bit is concatenated with the IPL<2:0> bits (SR<7:5>) to form the CPU interrupt priority level.

3.5 Arithmetic Logic Unit (ALU)

The dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 ALU is 16 bits wide and is capable of addition, subtraction, bit shifts, and logic operations. Unless otherwise mentioned, arithmetic operations are 2's complement in nature. Depending on the operation, the ALU can affect the values of the Carry (C), Zero (Z), Negative (N), Overflow (OV), and Digit Carry (DC) Status bits in the SR register. The C and DC Status bits operate as Borrow and Digit Borrow bits, respectively, for subtraction operations.

The ALU can perform 8-bit or 16-bit operations, depending on the mode of the instruction that is used. Data for the ALU operation can come from the W register array or data memory, depending on the addressing mode of the instruction. Likewise, output data from the ALU can be written to the W register array or a data memory location.

Refer to the *"16-bit MCU and DSC Programmer's Reference Manual"* (DS70157) for information on the SR bits affected by each instruction.

The dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 CPU incorporates hardware support for both multiplication and division. This includes a dedicated hardware multiplier and support hardware for 16-bit-divisor division.

3.5.1 MULTIPLIER

Using the high-speed 17-bit x 17-bit multiplier of the DSP engine, the ALU supports unsigned, signed or mixed-sign operation in several MCU multiplication modes:

- 16-bit x 16-bit signed
- 16-bit x 16-bit unsigned
- 16-bit signed x 5-bit (literal) unsigned
- 16-bit unsigned x 16-bit unsigned
- 16-bit unsigned x 5-bit (literal) unsigned
- 16-bit unsigned x 16-bit signed
- · 8-bit unsigned x 8-bit unsigned

3.5.2 DIVIDER

The divide block supports 32-bit/16-bit and 16-bit/16-bit signed and unsigned integer divide operations with the following data sizes:

- 1. 32-bit signed/16-bit signed divide
- 2. 32-bit unsigned/16-bit unsigned divide
- 3. 16-bit signed/16-bit signed divide
- 4. 16-bit unsigned/16-bit unsigned divide

The quotient for all divide instructions ends up in W0 and the remainder in W1. 16-bit signed and unsigned DIV instructions can specify any W register for both the 16-bit divisor (Wn) and any W register (aligned) pair (W(m + 1):Wm) for the 32-bit dividend. The divide algorithm takes one cycle per bit of divisor, so both 32-bit/16-bit and 16-bit/16-bit instructions take the same number of cycles to execute.

3.6 DSP Engine

The DSP engine consists of a high-speed 17-bit x 17-bit multiplier, a barrel shifter and a 40-bit adder/ subtracter (with two target accumulators, round and saturation logic).

The dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 is a single-cycle instruction flow architecture; therefore, concurrent operation of the DSP engine with MCU instruction flow is not possible. However, some MCU ALU and DSP engine resources can be used concurrently by the same instruction (e.g., ED, EDAC).

The DSP engine can also perform inherent accumulator-to-accumulator operations that require no additional data. These instructions are ADD, SUB, and NEG.

The DSP engine has options selected through bits in the CPU Core Control register (CORCON), as listed below:

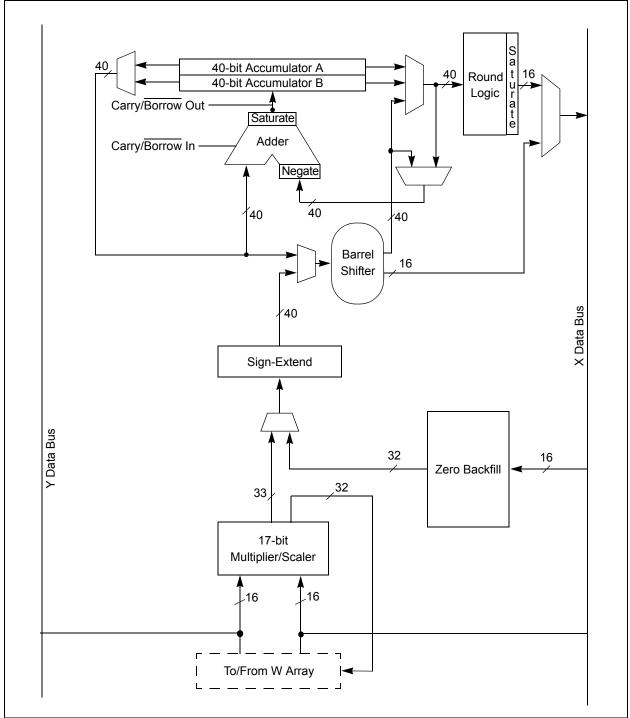
- Fractional or integer DSP multiply (IF)
- Signed or unsigned DSP multiply (US)
- Conventional or convergent rounding (RND)
- Automatic saturation on/off for ACCA (SATA)
- Automatic saturation on/off for ACCB (SATB)
- Automatic saturation on/off for writes to data memory (SATDW)
- Accumulator Saturation mode selection (ACC-SAT)

A block diagram of the DSP engine is shown in Figure 3-3.

TABLE 3-1: DSP INSTRUCTIONS SUMMARY

Instruction	Algebraic Operation	ACC Write Back
CLR	A = 0	Yes
ED	$A = (x - y)^2$	No
EDAC	$A = A + (x - y)^2$	No
MAC	A = A + (x * y)	Yes
MAC	$A = A + x^2$	No
MOVSAC	No change in A	Yes
MPY	A = x * y	No
MPY	$A = x^2$	No
MPY.N	A = -x * y	No
MSC	A = A - x * y	Yes





3.6.1 MULTIPLIER

The 17-bit x 17-bit multiplier is capable of signed or unsigned operation and can multiplex its output using a scaler to support either 1.31 fractional (Q31) or 32-bit integer results. Unsigned operands are zero-extended into the 17th bit of the multiplier input value. Signed operands are sign-extended into the 17th bit of the multiplier input value. Signed to 40 bits. Integer data is inherently represented as a signed 2's complement value, where the Most Significant bit (MSb) is defined as a sign bit. The range of an N-bit 2's complement integer is -2^{N-1} to $2^{N-1} - 1$.

- For a 16-bit integer, the data range is -32768 (0x8000) to 32767 (0x7FFF) including 0.
- For a 32-bit integer, the data range is
 -2,147,483,648 (0x8000 0000) to 2,147,483,647 (0x7FFF FFFF).

When the multiplier is configured for fractional multiplication, the data is represented as a 2's complement fraction, where the MSb is defined as a sign bit and the radix point is implied to lie just after the sign bit (QX format). The range of an N-bit 2's complement fraction with this implied radix point is -1.0 to $(1 - 2^{1-N})$. For a 16-bit fraction, the Q15 data range is -1.0 (0x8000) to 0.999969482 (0x7FFF) including 0 and has a precision of 3.01518x10⁻⁵. In Fractional mode, the 16 x 16 multiply operation generates a 1.31 product that has a precision of 4.65661 x 10⁻¹⁰.

The same multiplier is used to support the MCU multiply instructions, which include integer 16-bit signed, unsigned and mixed sign multiply operations.

The MUL instruction can be directed to use byte- or word-sized operands. Byte operands will direct a 16-bit result, and word operands will direct a 32-bit result to the specified register(s) in the W array.

3.6.2 DATA ACCUMULATORS AND ADDER/SUBTRACTER

The data accumulator consists of a 40-bit adder/ subtracter with automatic sign extension logic. It can select one of two accumulators (A or B) as its preaccumulation source and post-accumulation destination. For the ADD and LAC instructions, the data to be accumulated or loaded can be optionally scaled using the barrel shifter prior to accumulation.

3.6.2.1 Adder/Subtracter, Overflow and Saturation

The adder/subtracter is a 40-bit adder with an optional zero input into one side, and either true or complement data into the other input.

- In the case of addition, the Carry/Borrow input is active-high and the other input is true data (not complemented).
- In the case of subtraction, the Carry/Borrow input is active-low and the other input is complemented.

The adder/subtracter generates Overflow Status bits, SA/SB and OA/OB, which are latched and reflected in the STATUS register:

- Overflow from bit 39: this is a catastrophic overflow in which the sign of the accumulator is destroyed.
- Overflow into guard bits 32 through 39: this is a recoverable overflow. This bit is set whenever all the guard bits are not identical to each other.

The adder has an additional saturation block that controls accumulator data saturation, if selected. It uses the result of the adder, the Overflow Status bits described previously and the SAT<A:B> (CORCON<7:6>) and ACCSAT (CORCON<4>) mode control bits to determine when and to what value, to saturate.

Six STATUS register bits support saturation and overflow:

- OA: ACCA overflowed into guard bits
- OB: ACCB overflowed into guard bits
- SA: ACCA saturated (bit 31 overflow and saturation)

ACCA overflowed into guard bits and saturated (bit 39 overflow and saturation)

- SB: ACCB saturated (bit 31 overflow and saturation)
- or

ACCB overflowed into guard bits and saturated (bit 39 overflow and saturation)

- OAB: Logical OR of OA and OB
- SAB: Logical OR of SA and SB

The OA and OB bits are modified each time data passes through the adder/subtracter. When set, they indicate that the most recent operation has overflowed into the accumulator guard bits (bits 32 through 39). The OA and OB bits can also optionally generate an arithmetic warning trap when OA and OB are set and the corresponding Overflow Trap Flag Enable bits (OVATE, OVBTE) in the INTCON1 register are set (refer to **Section 7.0 "Interrupt Controller"**). This allows the user application to take immediate action; for example, to correct system gain.

The SA and SB bits are modified each time data passes through the adder/subtracter, but can only be cleared by the user application. When set, they indicate that the accumulator has overflowed its maximum range (bit 31 for 32-bit saturation or bit 39 for 40-bit saturation) and will be saturated (if saturation is enabled). When saturation is not enabled, SA and SB default to bit 39 overflow, and therefore, indicate that a catastrophic overflow has occurred. If the COVTE bit in the INTCON1 register is set, the SA and SB bits will generate an arithmetic warning trap when saturation is disabled.

The Overflow and Saturation Status bits can optionally be viewed in the STATUS Register (SR) as the logical OR of OA and OB (in bit OAB) and the logical OR of SA and SB (in bit SAB). Programmers can check one bit in the STATUS register to determine whether either accumulator has overflowed, or one bit to determine whether either accumulator has saturated. This is useful for complex number arithmetic, which typically uses both accumulators.

The device supports three Saturation and Overflow modes:

- Bit 39 Overflow and Saturation:
- When bit 39 overflow and saturation occurs, the saturation logic loads the maximally positive 9.31 value (0x7FFFFFFF) or maximally negative 9.31 value (0x800000000) into the target accumulator. The SA or SB bit is set and remains set until cleared by the user application. This condition is referred to as 'super saturation' and provides protection against erroneous data or unexpected algorithm problems (such as gain calculations).
- Bit 31 Overflow and Saturation: When bit 31 overflow and saturation occurs, the saturation logic then loads the maximally positive 1.31 value (0x007FFFFFF) or maximally negative 1.31 value (0x0080000000) into the target accumulator. The SA or SB bit is set and remains set until cleared by the user application. When this Saturation mode is in effect, the guard bits are not used, so the OA, OB or OAB bits are never set.
- Bit 39 Catastrophic Overflow: The bit 39 Overflow Status bit from the adder is used to set the SA or SB bit, which remains set until cleared by the user application. No saturation operation is performed, and the accumulator is allowed to overflow, destroying its sign. If the COVTE bit in the INTCON1 register is set, a catastrophic overflow can initiate a trap exception.

3.6.3 ACCUMULATOR 'WRITE BACK'

The MAC class of instructions (with the exception of MPY, MPY.N, ED, and EDAC) can optionally write a rounded version of the high word (bits 31 through 16) of the accumulator which is not targeted by the instruction into data space memory. The write is performed across the X bus into combined X and Y address space. The following addressing modes are supported:

- W13, Register Direct: The rounded contents of the non-target accumulator are written into W13 as a 1.15 fraction.
- [W13] + = 2, Register Indirect with Post-Increment: The rounded contents of the non-target accumulator are written into the address pointed to by W13 as a 1.15 fraction. W13 is then incremented by 2 (for a word write).

3.6.3.1 Round Logic

The round logic is a combinational block that performs a conventional (biased) or convergent (unbiased) round function during an accumulator write (store). The Round mode is determined by the state of the RND bit in the CORCON register. It generates a 16-bit, 1.15 data value that is passed to the data space write saturation logic. If rounding is not indicated by the instruction, a truncated 1.15 data value is stored and the least significant word (lsw) is simply discarded.

Conventional rounding will zero-extend bit 15 of the accumulator and will add it to the ACCxH word (bits 16 through 31 of the accumulator).

- If the ACCxL word (bits 0 through 15 of the accumulator) is between 0x8000 and 0xFFFF (0x8000 included), ACCxH is incremented.
- If ACCxL is between 0x0000 and 0x7FFF, ACCxH is left unchanged.

A consequence of this algorithm is that over a succession of random rounding operations, the value tends to be biased slightly positive.

Convergent (or unbiased) rounding operates in the same manner as conventional rounding, except when ACCxL equals 0x8000. In this case, the Least Significant bit (LSb), bit 16 of the accumulator, of ACCxH is examined:

- If it is '1', ACCxH is incremented.
- If it is '0', ACCxH is not modified.

Assuming that bit 16 is effectively random in nature, this scheme removes any rounding bias that may accumulate.

The SAC and SAC.R instructions store either a truncated (SAC), or rounded (SAC.R) version of the contents of the target accumulator to data memory via the X bus, subject to data saturation (see **Section 3.6.3.2 "Data Space Write Saturation**"). For the MAC class of instructions, the accumulator writeback operation functions in the same manner, addressing combined MCU (X and Y) data space though the X bus. For this class of instructions, the data is always subject to rounding.

3.6.3.2 Data Space Write Saturation

In addition to adder/subtracter saturation, writes to data space can also be saturated, but without affecting the contents of the source accumulator. The data space write saturation logic block accepts a 16-bit, 1.15 fractional value from the round logic block as its input, together with overflow status from the original source (accumulator) and the 16-bit round adder. These inputs are combined and used to select the appropriate 1.15 fractional value as output to write to data space memory.

If the SATDW bit in the CORCON register is set, data (after rounding or truncation) is tested for overflow and adjusted accordingly:

- For input data greater than 0x007FFF, data written to memory is forced to the maximum positive 1.15 value, 0x7FFF.
- For input data less than 0xFF8000, data written to memory is forced to the maximum negative 1.15 value, 0x8000.

The MSb of the source (bit 39) is used to determine the sign of the operand being tested.

If the SATDW bit in the CORCON register is not set, the input data is always passed through unmodified under all conditions.

3.6.4 BARREL SHIFTER

The barrel shifter can perform up to 16-bit arithmetic or logic right shifts, or up to 16-bit left shifts, in a single cycle. The source can be either of the two DSP accumulators or the X bus (to support multi-bit shifts of register or memory data).

The shifter requires a signed binary value to determine both the magnitude (number of bits) and direction of the shift operation. A positive value shifts the operand right. A negative value shifts the operand left. A value of '0' does not modify the operand.

The barrel shifter is 40 bits wide, thereby obtaining a 40-bit result for DSP shift operations and a 16-bit result for MCU shift operations. Data from the X bus is presented to the barrel shifter between bit positions 16 and 31 for right shifts, and between bit positions 0 and 16 for left shifts.

NOTES:

4.0 MEMORY ORGANIZATION

Note: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to Section 4. "Program Memory" (DS70202) of the "dsPIC33F/ PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).

The dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 architecture features separate program and data memory spaces and buses. This architecture also allows the direct access of program memory from the data space during code execution.

4.1 Program Address Space

The program address memory space of the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 devices is 4M instructions. The space is addressable by a 24-bit value derived either from the 23-bit Program Counter (PC) during program execution, or from table operation or data space remapping as described in Section 4.6 "Interfacing Program and Data Memory Spaces".

User application access to the program memory space is restricted to the lower half of the address range (0x000000 to 0x7FFFFF). The exception is the use of TBLRD/TBLWT operations, which use TBLPAG<7> to permit access to the Configuration bits and Device ID sections of the configuration memory space.

The memory map for the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 family of devices is shown in Figure 4-1.

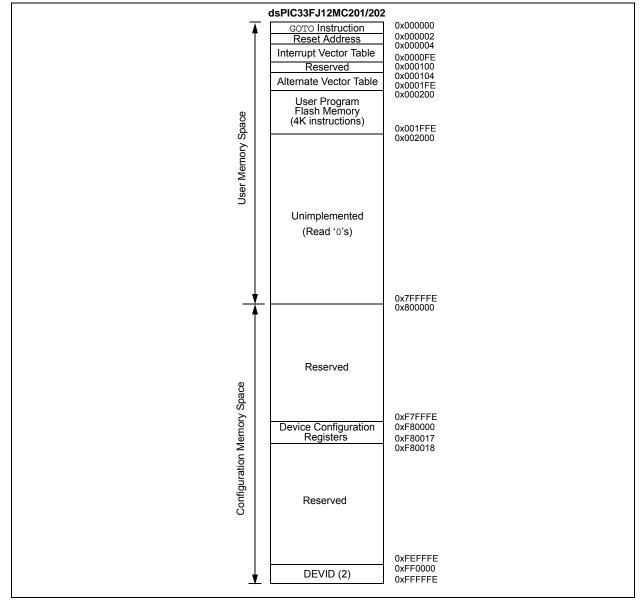


FIGURE 4-1: PROGRAM MEMORY MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 DEVICES

4.1.1 PROGRAM MEMORY ORGANIZATION

The program memory space is organized in wordaddressable blocks. Although it is treated as 24 bits wide, it is more appropriate to think of each address of the program memory as a lower and upper word, with the upper byte of the upper word being unimplemented. The lower word always has an even address, while the upper word has an odd address (Figure 4-2).

Program memory addresses are always word-aligned on the lower word, and addresses are incremented or decremented by two during code execution. This arrangement provides compatibility with data memory space addressing and makes data in the program memory space accessible.

4.1.2 INTERRUPT AND TRAP VECTORS

All dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 devices reserve the addresses between 0x00000 and 0x000200 for hard-coded program execution vectors. A hardware Reset vector is provided to redirect code execution from the default value of the PC on device Reset to the actual start of code. A GOTO instruction is programmed by the user application at 0x000000, with the actual address for the start of code at 0x000002.

dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 devices also have two interrupt vector tables, located from 0x000004 to 0x0000FF and 0x000100 to 0x0001FF. These vector tables allow each of the device interrupt sources to be handled by separate Interrupt Service Routines (ISRs). A more detailed discussion of the interrupt vector tables is provided in **Section 7.1 "Interrupt Vector Table"**.

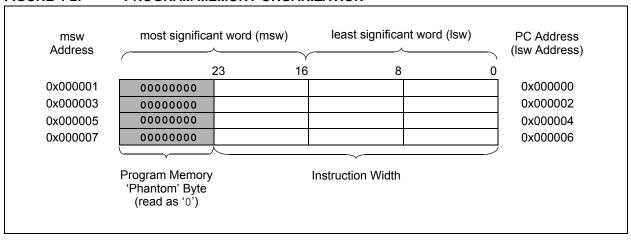


FIGURE 4-2: PROGRAM MEMORY ORGANIZATION

4.2 Data Address Space

The dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 CPU has a separate 16bit-wide data memory space. The data space is accessed using separate Address Generation Units (AGUs) for read and write operations. The data memory maps is shown in Figure 4-3.

All Effective Addresses (EAs) in the data memory space are 16 bits wide and point to bytes within the data space. This arrangement gives a data space address range of 64 Kbytes or 32K words. The lower half of the data memory space (that is, when EA<15>=0) is used for implemented memory addresses, while the upper half (EA<15> = 1) is reserved for the Program Space Visibility area (see Section 4.6.3 "Reading Data from Program Memory Using Program Space Visibility").

Microchip dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 devices implement up to 1 Kbyte of data memory. Should an EA point to a location outside of this area, an all-zero word or byte will be returned.

4.2.1 DATA SPACE WIDTH

The data memory space is organized in byte addressable, 16-bit wide blocks. Data is aligned in data memory and registers as 16-bit words, but all data space EAs resolve to bytes. The Least Significant Bytes (LSBs) of each word have even addresses, while the Most Significant Bytes (MSBs) have odd addresses.

4.2.2 DATA MEMORY ORGANIZATION AND ALIGNMENT

To maintain backward compatibility with PIC[®] MCU devices and improve data space memory usage efficiency, the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 instruction set supports both word and byte operations. As a consequence of byte accessibility, all effective address calculations are internally scaled to step through word-aligned memory. For example, the core recognizes that Post-Modified Register Indirect Addressing mode [Ws++] will result in a value of Ws + 1 for byte operations and Ws + 2 for word operations.

Data byte reads will read the complete word that contains the byte, using the LSB of any EA to determine which byte to select. The selected byte is placed onto the LSB of the data path. That is, data memory and registers are organized as two parallel byte-wide entities with shared (word) address decoding but separate write lines. Data byte writes only write to the corresponding side of the array or register that matches the byte address. All word accesses must be aligned to an even address. Misaligned word data fetches are not supported, so care must be taken when mixing byte and word operations, or translating from 8-bit MCU code. If a misaligned read or write is attempted, an address error trap is generated. If the error occurred on a read, the instruction in progress is completed. If the error occurred on a write, the instruction is executed but the write does not occur. In either case, a trap is then executed, allowing the system and/or user application to examine the machine state prior to execution of the address Fault.

All byte loads into any W register are loaded into the LSB. The MSB is not modified.

A sign-extend instruction (SE) is provided to allow user applications to translate 8-bit signed data to 16-bit signed values. Alternately, for 16-bit unsigned data, user applications can clear the MSB of any W register by executing a zero-extend (ZE) instruction on the appropriate address.

4.2.3 SFR SPACE

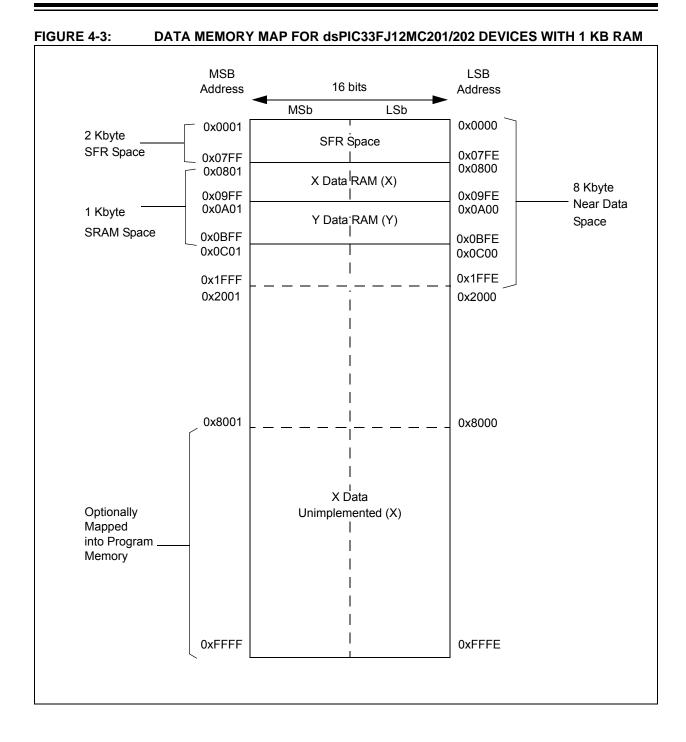
The first 2 Kbytes of the Near Data Space, from 0x0000 to 0x07FF, is primarily occupied by Special Function Registers (SFRs). These are used by the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 core and peripheral modules for controlling the operation of the device.

SFRs are distributed among the modules that they control, and are generally grouped together by module. Much of the SFR space contains unused addresses; these are read as '0'.

Note: The actual set of peripheral features and interrupts varies by the device. Refer to the corresponding device tables and pinout diagrams for device-specific information.

4.2.4 NEAR DATA SPACE

The 8-Kbyte area between 0x0000 and 0x1FFF is referred to as the near data space. Locations in this space are directly addressable via a 13-bit absolute address field within all memory direct instructions. Additionally, the whole data space is addressable using MOV class of instructions, which support Memory Direct Addressing mode with a 16-bit address field, or by using Indirect Addressing mode with a working register as an address pointer.



4.2.5 X AND Y DATA SPACES

The core has two data spaces, X and Y. These data spaces can be considered either separate (for some DSP instructions), or as one unified linear address range (for MCU instructions). The data spaces are accessed using two Address Generation Units (AGUs) and separate data paths. This feature allows certain instructions to concurrently fetch two words from RAM, thereby enabling efficient execution of DSP algorithms such as Finite Impulse Response (FIR) filtering and fast Fourier transform (FFT).

The X data space is used by all instructions and supports all addressing modes. X data space has separate read and write data buses. The X read data bus is the read data path for all instructions that view data space as combined X and Y address space. It is also the X data prefetch path for the dual operand DSP instructions (MAC class).

The Y data space is used in concert with the X data space by the MAC class of instructions (CLR, ED, EDAC, MAC, MOVSAC, MPY, MPY.N, and MSC) to provide two concurrent data read paths.

Both the X and Y data spaces support Modulo Addressing mode for all instructions, subject to addressing mode restrictions. Bit-Reversed Addressing mode is only supported for writes to X data space.

All data memory writes, including in DSP instructions, view data space as combined X and Y address space. The boundary between the X and Y data spaces is device-dependent and is not user-programmable.

All effective addresses are 16 bits wide and point to bytes within the data space. Therefore, the data space address range is 64 Kbytes, or 32K words, although the implemented memory locations vary by device.

SFR Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
WREG0	0000		Working Register 0													0000		
WREG1	0002								Working Re	gister 1								0000
WREG2	0004								Working Re	gister 2								0000
WREG3	0006								Working Re	gister 3								0000
WREG4	0008								Working Re	gister 4								0000
WREG5	000A		Working Register 5											0000				
WREG6	000C		Working Register 6											0000				
WREG7	000E								Working Re	gister 7								0000
WREG8	0010		Working Register 8											0000				
WREG9	0012		Working Register 9												0000			
WREG10	0014		Working Register 10												0000			
WREG11	0016		Working Register 11												0000			
WREG12	0018		Working Register 12											0000				
WREG13	001A		Working Register 13											0000				
WREG14	001C								Working Re	gister 14								0000
WREG15	001E		Working Register 15											0800				
SPLIM	0020		Stack Pointer Limit Register											xxxx				
ACCAL	0022		Accumulator A Low Word Register											0000				
ACCAH	0024							Accum	ulator A High	n Word Regi	ster							0000
ACCAU	0026							Accumu	lator A Uppe	er Word Reg	jister							0000
ACCBL	0028							Accum	ulator B Low	Word Regi	ster							0000
ACCBH	002A							Accum	ulator B High	n Word Regi	ster							0000
ACCBU	002C							Accumu	ilator B Uppe	er Word Reg	jister							0000
PCL	002E							Program	Counter Lo	w Word Reg	gister							0000
PCH	0030	—	_		—	—	_	_	_			Progra	m Counter	High Byte R	Register			0000
TBLPAG	0032	—	_		—	—	_	_				Table F	Page Addre	ss Pointer R	Register			0000
PSVPAG	0034	—	_	—	—	—	—	—	—		Progra	am Memory	v Visibility Pa	age Address	s Pointer R	egister		0000
RCOUNT	0036							Repe	eat Loop Cou	unter Regist	er							xxxx
DCOUNT	0038								DCOUNT	<15:0>								xxxx
DOSTARTL	003A							DOS	TARTL<15:	1>							0	xxxx
DOSTARTH	003C	_	_	_	—	—	_	—	-	—	—			DOSTAR	RTH<5:0>			00xx
DOENDL	003E							DO	ENDL<15:1	>							0	xxxx
DOENDH	0040	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	-	—	_			DOE	NDH			00xx
SR	0042	OA	OB	SA	SB	OAB	SAB	DA	DC	IPL2	IPL1	IPL0	RA	N	OV	Z	С	0000
CORCON	0044	_	_	_	US	EDT		DL<2:0>		SATA	SATB	SATDW	ACCSAT	IPL3	PSV	RND	IF	0020
MODCON	0046	XMODEN	YMODEN	_	_		BWN	1<3:0>			YWM	<3:0>			XWM	<3:0>		0000

TABLE 4-1: CPU CORE REGISTERS MAP

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, - = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

TABLE 4-1: CPU CORE REGISTERS MAP (CONTINUED)

IADLL 4-1	i. U																	
SFR Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
XMODSRT	0048		XS<15:1> 0															xxxx
XMODEND	004A		XE<15:1> 1														1	xxxx
YMODSRT	004C							١	′S<15:1>								0	xxxx
YMODEND	004E							١	′E<15:1>								1	xxxx
XBREV	0050	BREN							2	< B<14:0>								xxxx
DISICNT	0052	—	-						Disable	e Interrupts	Counter R	egister						xxxx
			- ·															

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

TABLE 4-2: CHANGE NOTIFICATION REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ12MC202

SFR Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
CNEN1	0060	CN15IE	CN14IE	CN13IE	CN12IE	CN11IE			—	CN7IE	CN6IE	CN5IE	CN4IE	CN3IE	CN2IE	CN1IE	CN0IE	0000
CNEN2	0062	—	CN30IE	CN29IE		CN27IE			CN24IE	CN23IE	CN22IE	CN21IE	—	_	—	_	CN16IE	0000
CNPU1	0068	CN15PUE	CN14PUE	CN13PUE	CN12PUE	CN11PUE	-		_	CN7PUE	CN6PUE	CN5PUE	CN4PUE	CN3PUE	CN2PUE	CN1PUE	CN0PUE	0000
CNPU2	006A	—	CN30PUE	CN29PUE	-	CN27PUE	_	_	CN24PUE	CN23PUE	CN22PUE	CN21PUE	_	_	_	_	CN16PUE	0000

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

TABLE 4-3: CHANGE NOTIFICATION REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ12MC201

SFR Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
CNEN1	0060	—	CN14IE	CN13IE	CN12IE	CN11IE	_	_	_	—	—	CN5IE	CN4IE	CN3IE	CN2IE	CN1IE	CN0IE	0000
CNEN2	00C2	_	CN30IE	CN29IE	—		-	-	-	CN23IE	CN22IE	CN21IE	-	-	—	_	-	0000
CNPU1	0068	Ι	CN14PUE	CN13PUE	CN12PUE	CN11PUE				—	—	CN5PUE	CN4PUE	CN3PUE	CN2PUE	CN1PUE	CN0PUE	0000
CNPU2	006A	_	CN30PUE	CN29PUE	_	_				CN23PUE	CN22PUE	CN21PUE	_		—			0000

TABLE 4	4-4:	INTE	RRUPT	CONTR	ROLLER	REGIST	ER MA	Р										
SFR Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
INTCON1	0080	NSTDIS	OVAERR	OVBERR	COVAERR	COVBERR	OVATE	OVBTE	COVTE	SFTACERR	DIV0ERR	—	MATHERR	ADDRERR	STKERR	OSCFAIL	—	0000
INTCON2	0082	ALTIVT	DISI	_	—	_	_	_	_	_	—	_	_	—	INT2EP	INT1EP	INT0EP	0000
IFS0	0084	_	_	AD1IF	U1TXIF	U1RXIF	SPI1IF	SPI1EIF	T3IF	T2IF	OC2IF	IC2IF	_	T1IF	OC1IF	IC1IF	INT0IF	0000
IFS1	0086	—		INT2IF		_		—	—	IC8IF	IC7IF	-	INT1IF	CNIF	—	MI2C1IF	SI2C1IF	0000
IFS3	008A	FLTA1IF		—		_	QEIIF	PWM1IF	—	—	_	-	—		—		—	0000
IFS4	008C	—		—		—	FLTA2IF	PWM2IF	—	—	_		—		—	U1EIF	—	0000
IEC0	0094	_		AD1IE	U1TXIE	U1RXIE	SPI1IE	SPI1EIE	T3IE	T2IE	OC2IE	IC2IE	—	T1IE	OC1IE	IC1IE	INT0IE	0000
IEC1	0096	—	—	INT2IE	-	—	_	—	—	IC8IE	IC7IE	-	INT1IE	CNIE	—	MI2C1IE	SI2C1IE	0000
IEC3	009A	FLTA1IE	—	—	-	—	QEIIE	PWM1IE	—	—	—	-	—	-	—	—	—	0000
IEC4	009C	—	—	—	-	—	FLTA2IE	PWM2IE	—	—	—	-	—	-	—	U1EIE	—	0000
IPC0	00A4	—		T1IP<2:0>		—	(OC1IP<2:0	>	—		IC1IP<2:0>		-	11	NT0IP<2:0>		4444
IPC1	00A6	—		T2IP<2:0>		—	(OC2IP<2:0	>	—		IC2IP<2:0>		-	—	—	—	4440
IPC2	00A8	—	ι	J1RXIP<2:()>	—	5	SPI1IP<2:0	>	—	:	SPI1EIP<2:0)>	-		T3IP<2:0>		4444
IPC3	00AA	—	—	—	-	—	_	—	—	—		AD1IP<2:0	>	-	U	1TXIP<2:0	>	0044
IPC4	00AC	—		CNIP<2:0>	>	—	_	—	—	—	I	MI2C1IP<2:0)>	-	SI	2C1IP<2:0	>	4044
IPC5	00AE	—		IC8IP<2:02	>	—		IC7IP<2:0>	>	—	—	-	—	-	11	NT1IP<2:0>		4404
IPC7	00B2	—	—	—	—	—	_	—	—	—		INT2IP<2:0	>	-	—	—	—	0040
IPC14	00C0	—		—		—		QEIIP<2:0	>	—	-	PWM1IP<2:0)>		—	_	—	0440
IPC15	00C2	—	F	LTA1IP<2:	0>	—		—	—	—	_		—		—	_	—	4000
IPC16	00C4	_		-		—		-	_	-		U1EIP<2:0>	>		_		-	0040
IPC18	00C8	_		-		—	F	LTA2IP<2:()>	_	I	PWM2IP<2:0)>		_		-	0440
INTTREG	00E0	—	-	—	-		ILR<	3:0>		_			VE	CNUM<6:0>				0000

x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal. Legend:

© 2007-2011 Microchip Technology Inc.

dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202

Т

TABLE 4-5: TIMER REGISTER MAP	
-------------------------------	--

SFR Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
TMR1	0100								Timer1	Register								0000
PR1	0102								Period F	Register 1								FFFF
T1CON	0104	TON														0000		
TMR2	0106	Timer2 Register													0000			
TMR3HLD	0108						Tim	ner3 Holding	Register (fo	r 32-bit timeı	r operations of	only)						xxxx
TMR3	010A								Timer3	Register								0000
PR2	010C								Period F	Register 2								FFFF
PR3	010E								Period F	Register 3								FFFF
T2CON	0110	TON	_	TSIDL	_	-	-	-		—	TGATE	TCKP	S<1:0>	T32	_	TCS		0000
T3CON	0112	TON	_	TSIDL	-	_	_	_		—	TGATE	TCKP	S<1:0>	—	_	TCS	-	0000

x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal. Legend:

TABLE 4-6: INPUT CAPTURE REGISTER MAP

SFR Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
IC1BUF	0140								Input 1 Ca	pture Regist	ter							xxxx
IC1CON	0142	_														0000		
IC2BUF	0144		Input 2 Capture Register													xxxx		
IC2CON	0146		—	ICSIDL			-			ICTMR	ICI<	1:0>	ICOV	ICBNE		ICM<2:0>		0000
IC7BUF	0158								Input 7 Ca	pture Regist	ter							xxxx
IC7CON	015A		—	ICSIDL			-			ICTMR	ICI<	1:0>	ICOV	ICBNE		ICM<2:0>		0000
IC8BUF	015C								Input 8Ca	pture Regist	er							xxxx
IC8CON	015E	_	—	ICSIDL			-	_	_	ICTMR	ICI<	1:0>	ICOV	ICBNE		ICM<2:0>		0000
Legend:			n Reset		amontod r	and as '0'	Posot valu	los aro sho	wn in hovar	locimal								

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

TABLE 4-7: **OUTPUT COMPARE REGISTER MAP**

SFR Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
OC1RS	0180	Output Compare 1 Secondary Register												xxxx				
OC1R	0182		Output Compare 1 Register													xxxx		
OC1CON	0184	_	_	OCSIDL	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	OCFLT	OCTSEL		0000		
OC2RS	0186							Out	put Compar	e 2 Seconda	ary Register							xxxx
OC2R	0188								Output Co	ompare 2 Re	egister							xxxx
OC2CON	018A	_	_	OCSIDL	_		—	_		—	—	—	OCFLT	OCTSEL		OCM<2:0>		0000

TABLE 4-8: 6-OUTPUT PWM1 REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ12MC202

SFR Name	Addr.	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Reset State
P1TCON	01C0	PTEN		PTSIDL		—		_	_		PTOP	S<3:0>		PTCKF	'S<1:0>	PTMO	0<1:0>	0000 0000 0000 0000
P1TMR	01C2	PTDIR							PWM Time	r Count Val	ue Registe	er						0000 0000 0000 0000
P1TPER	01C4								PWM Time	Base Peri	od Registe	er						0000 0000 0000 0000
P1SECMP	01C6	SEVTDIR						P\	WM Special	Event Corr	pare Reg	ister						0000 0000 0000 0000
PWM1CON1	01C8		_	_	_	—	PMOD3	PMOD2	PMOD1	_	PEN3H	PEN2H	PEN1H	_	PEN3L	PEN2L	PEN1L	0000 0000 1111 1111
PWM1CON2	01CA		_	_	_									0000 0000 0000 0000				
P1DTCON1	01CC	DTBPS	<1:0>			DTB	<5:0>			DTAPS	<1:0>			DTA	<5:0>			0000 0000 0000 0000
P1DTCON2	01CE		_	_	_	—	_	_	_	_	-	DTS3A	DTS3I	DTS2A	DTS2I	DTS1A	DTS1I	0000 0000 0000 0000
P1FLTACON	01D0	_		FAOV3H	FAOV3L	FAOV2H	FAOV2L	FAOV1H	FAOV1L	FLTAM	_		—		FAEN3	FAEN2	FAEN1	0000 0000 0000 0000
P10VDCON	01D4	_		POVD3H	POVD3L	POVD2H	POVD2L	POVD1H	POVD1L	—	_	POUT3H	POUT3L	POUT2H	POUT2L	POUT1H	POUT1L	1111 1111 0000 0000
P1DC1	01D6			PWM Duty Cycle 1 Register											0000 0000 0000 0000			
P1DC2	01D8							P٧	VM Duty Cy	cle 2 Regis	ter							0000 0000 0000 0000
P1DC3	01DA							P٧	VM Duty Cy	cle 3 Regis	ter							0000 0000 0000 0000

Legend: u = uninitialized bit, — = unimplemented, read as '0'

TABLE 4-9: 4-OUTPUT PWM1 REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ12MC201

SFR Name	Addr.	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Reset State
P1TCON	01C0	PTEN	_	PTSIDL	_	—	_		—		PTOP	°S<3:0>		PTCKF	PS<1:0>	PTMO	D<1:0>	0000 0000 0000 0000
P1TMR	01C2	PTDIR							PWM Tim	er Count Va	lue Regis	ter						0000 0000 0000 0000
P1TPER	01C4	_							PWM Tim	e Base Per	iod Regist	ter						0000 0000 0000 0000
P1SECMP	01C6	SEVTDIR						F	WM Specia	al Event Cor	npare Reg	gister						0000 0000 0000 0000
PWM1CON1	01C8		—	—		_	_	PMOD2	PMOD1			PEN2H	PEN1H		—	PEN2L	PEN1L	0000 0000 1111 1111
PWM1CON2	01CA		—	—			SEVO	⊃S<3:0>				—	_		IUE	OSYNC	UDIS	0000 0000 0000 0000
P1DTCON1	01CC	DTBPS	6<1:0>			DTB	<5:0>			DTAPS	<1:0>			DTA	<5:0>			0000 0000 0000 0000
P1DTCON2	01CE		—	—		_	_		—			—	_	DTS2A	DTS2I	DTS1A	DTS1I	0000 0000 0000 0000
P1FLTACON	01D0	_	_	_	_	FAOV2H	FAOV2L	FAOV1H	FAOV1L	FLTAM	_	_	_	_	_	FAEN2	FAEN1	0000 0000 0000 0000
P10VDCON	01D4		—	—		POVD2H	POVD2L	POVD1H	POVD1L			—	-	POUT2H	POUT2L	POUT1H	POUT1L	1111 1111 0000 0000
P1DC1	01D6							P	WM Duty C	ycle 1 Regi	ster							0000 0000 0000 0000
P1DC2	01D8							Р	WM Duty C	ycle 2 Regi	ster							0000 0000 0000 0000

Legend: u = uninitialized bit, - = unimplemented, read as '0'

TABLE 4-10 :	2-OUTPUT PWM2 REGISTER MAP
---------------------	----------------------------

SFR Name	Addr.	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Reset State
P2TCON	05C0	PTEN	_	PTSIDL	—	_	_	—	—		PTOPS	6<3:0>		PTCKP	PS<1:0>	PTMO	D<1:0>	0000 0000 0000 0000
P2TMR	05C2	PTDIR						Р	WM Timer	Count Val	ue Registe	er						0000 0000 0000 0000
P2TPER	05C4	_										0000 0000 0000 0000						
P2SECMP	05C6	SEVTDIR								0000 0000 0000 0000								
PWM2CON1	05C8	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	PMOD1	_	_	_	PEN1H	_	_	_	PEN1L	0000 0000 1111 1111
PWM2CON2	05CA	_	_	_	_		SEVOF	PS<3:0>		_	_	_	_	_	IUE	OSYNC	UDIS	0000 0000 0000 0000
P2DTCON1	05CC	DTBPS	<1:0>			DTB	<5:0>			DTAPS	S<1:0>			DTA	<5:0>			0000 0000 0000 0000
P2DTCON2	05CE	—	—	_	—	—	—	—	—	—	_	_	—	_	_	DTS1A	DTS1I	0000 0000 0000 0000
P2FLTACON	05D0	_	_	_	_	—	_	FAOV1H	FAOV1L	FLTAM	_	_	_	_	_	—	FAEN1	0000 0000 0000 0000
P2OVDCON	05D4	_	_	_	—	—	—	POVD1H	POVD1L	—	_	_	—	_	_	POUT1H	POUT1L	1111 1111 0000 0000
P2DC1	05D6							PW	M Duty Cyc	le 1 Regis	ter							0000 0000 0000 0000

Legend: u = uninitialized bit, — = unimplemented, read as '0'

TABLE 4-11: QEI1 REGISTER MAP

SFR Name	Addr.	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Reset State
QEI1CON	01E0	CNTERR	—	QEISIDL	INDX	UPDN	Q	EIM<2:0)>	SWPAB	PCDOUT	TQGATE	TQCKP	S<1:0>	POSRES	TQCS	UPDN_SRC	0000 0000 0000 0000
DFLT1CON	01E2	_		_	—	Ι	IMV<	1:0>	CEID	QEOUT		QECK<2:0>		_	_	_	_	0000 0000 0000 0000
POS1CNT	01E4								Po	sition Cour	nter<15:0>							0000 0000 0000 0000
MAX1CNT	01E6								Ма	ximum Co	unt<15:0>							1111 1111 1111 1111

Legend: u = uninitialized bit, — = unimplemented, read as '0'

TABLE 4-12: I2C1 REGISTER MAP

SFR Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets		
I2C1RCV	0200	_	_		_	_	—	_	_				Receive	Register				0000		
I2C1TRN	0202	_	_	_	_	-	_	_	-	Transmit Register Baud Rate Generator Register										
I2C1BRG	0204	_	_	_	_	-	_	_				0000								
I2C1CON	0206	I2CEN	_	I2CSIDL	SCLREL	IPMIEN	A10M	DISSLW	SMEN	GCEN	STREN	ACKDT	ACKEN	RCEN	PEN	RSEN	SEN	1000		
I2C1STAT	0208	ACKSTAT	TRSTAT	_	_	-	BCL	GCSTAT	ADD10	IWCOL	I2COV	D_A	Р	S	R_W	RBF	TBF	0000		
I2C1ADD	020A	_	_	_	_	-	_					Address	Register					0000		
I2C1MSK	020C	_	_	_	_	-	_			Address Register Address Mask Register										

dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202

TABLE 4-13: UART1 REGISTER MAP

SFR Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
U1MODE	0220	UARTEN	_	USIDL	IREN	RTSMD	—	UEN1	UEN0	WAKE	LPBACK	ABAUD	URXINV	BRGH	PDSEI	_<1:0>	STSEL	0000
U1STA	0222	UTXISEL1	UTXINV	UTXISEL0	_	UTXBRK	UTXEN	UTXBF	TRMT	URXISE	L<1:0>	ADDEN	RIDLE	PERR	FERR	OERR	URXDA	0110
U1TXREG	0224	_	_	_	-	_	_	-				UART	Transmit Reo	gister				xxxx
U1RXREG	0226	_	_	_	_	_	—	_				UART	Receive Reg	gister				0000
U1BRG	0228							Bau	d Rate Ger	erator Presc	aler							0000

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

TABLE 4-14: SPI1 REGISTER MAP

SFR Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
SPI1STAT	0240	SPIEN	-	SPISIDL	—		—		—		SPIROV	—	—	—	—	SPITBF	SPIRBF	0000
SPI1CON1	0242	-	_	_	DISSCK	DISSDO	MODE16	SMP	CKE	SSEN	CKP	MSTEN		SPRE<2:0>		PPRE	<1:0>	0000
SPI1CON2	0244	FRMEN	SPIFSD	FRMPOL	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	_	FRMDLY	_	0000
SPI1BUF	0248							SPI1 Trans	mit and Rec	ceive Buffer	Register							0000

TABLE 4-15 :	ADC1 REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ12MC202	
---------------------	--	--

IADLE 4-1	J. 7		LOISIL		FUR US	F 10331	0121010	202										
File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
ADC1BUF0	0300								ADC Dat	ta Buffer 0								xxxx
ADC1BUF1	0302								ADC Dat	ta Buffer 1								xxxx
ADC1BUF2	0304								ADC Dat	ta Buffer 2								xxxx
ADC1BUF3	0306								ADC Dat	ta Buffer 3								xxxx
ADC1BUF4	0308								ADC Dat	ta Buffer 4								xxxx
ADC1BUF5	030A								ADC Dat	ta Buffer 5								xxxx
ADC1BUF6	030C								ADC Dat	ta Buffer 6								xxxx
ADC1BUF7	030E								ADC Dat	ta Buffer 7								xxxx
ADC1BUF8	0310		ADC Data Buffer 8														xxxx	
ADC1BUF9	0312		ADC Data Buffer 8 ADC Data Buffer 9														xxxx	
ADC1BUFA	0314								ADC Data	a Buffer 10								xxxx
ADC1BUFB	0316								ADC Data	a Buffer 11								xxxx
ADC1BUFC	0318								ADC Data	a Buffer 12								xxxx
ADC1BUFD	031A								ADC Data	a Buffer 13								xxxx
ADC1BUFE	031C								ADC Data	a Buffer 14								xxxx
ADC1BUFF	031E								ADC Data	a Buffer 15								xxxx
AD1CON1	0320	ADON	_	ADSIDL	_	_	AD12B	FOR	M<1:0>	:	SSRC<2:0>	>	_	SIMSAM	ASAM	SAMP	DONE	0000
AD1CON2	0322		VCFG<2:0	>	_	-	CSCNA	CHP	S<1:0>	BUFS	—		SMP	<3:0>		BUFM	ALTS	0000
AD1CON3	0324	ADRC	_	—		5	SAMC<4:0>	>					ADCS	6<7:0>				0000
AD1CHS123	0326	—	_	_	—											0000		
AD1CHS0	0328	CH0NB	_	_													0000	
AD1PCFGL	032C	—		—			—	—		—	—	PCFG5	PCFG4	PCFG3	PCFG2		PCFG0	0000
AD1CSSL	0330	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	-	—	—	CSS5	CSS4	CSS3	CSS2	CSS1	CSS0	0000

TABLE 4-1	0. /		EGIST		FUR U	551033	FJIZIVIC	201										
File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
ADC1BUF0	0300								ADC Da	ta Buffer 0								xxxx
ADC1BUF1	0302								ADC Da	ta Buffer 1								xxxx
ADC1BUF2	0304								ADC Da	ta Buffer 2								xxxx
ADC1BUF3	0306								ADC Da	ta Buffer 3								xxxx
ADC1BUF4	0308								ADC Da	ta Buffer 4								xxxx
ADC1BUF5	030A								ADC Da	ta Buffer 5								xxxx
ADC1BUF6	030C								ADC Da	ta Buffer 6								xxxx
ADC1BUF7	030E																	xxxx
ADC1BUF8	0310		ADC Data Buffer 8															xxxx
ADC1BUF9	0312																	xxxx
ADC1BUFA	0314								ADC Dat	a Buffer 10								xxxx
ADC1BUFB	0316								ADC Dat	a Buffer 11								xxxx
ADC1BUFC	0318								ADC Dat	a Buffer 12								xxxx
ADC1BUFD	031A								ADC Dat	a Buffer 13								xxxx
ADC1BUFE	031C								ADC Dat	a Buffer 14								xxxx
ADC1BUFF	031E								ADC Dat	a Buffer 15								xxxx
AD1CON1	0320	ADON	_	ADSIDL	_	_	AD12B	FOR	M<1:0>	ç	SSRC<2:0>	•	_	SIMSAM	ASAM	SAMP	DONE	0000
AD1CON2	0322	,	VCFG<2:0	>	_		CSCNA	CHP	S<1:0>	BUFS			SMP	<3:0>		BUFM	ALTS	0000
AD1CON3	0324	ADRC	_	—		:	SAMC<4:0	>	-				ADC	S<7:0>			-	0000
AD1CHS123	0326	—	_	—	_	CH123NB<1:0> CH123SB CH123SA 00											0000	
AD1CHS0	0328	CH0NB	_	—		CH0SB<4:0> CH0NA — — CH0SA<4:0> 000												0000
AD1PCFGL	032C	—	_	—	—	_	—		—	—	_		_	PCFG3	PCFG2	PCFG1	PCFG0	0000
AD1CSSL	0330	—	—	—	_	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	CSS3	CSS2	CSS1	CSS0	0000

TABLE 4-16: ADC1 REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ12MC201

TABLE 4-17: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER MAP

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets	
RPINR0	0680		—	—		I	NT1R<4:0>			—		_			—	_	—	1F00	
RPINR1	0682	-	_	_	_		_	-	_	_	-			I	NT2R<4:0>			001F	ĺ
RPINR3	0686		_	_		Т	3CKR<4:0>			—		_		Т	2CKR<4:0>			1F1F	
RPINR7	068E	-	_	_			IC2R<4:0>			_	-				IC1R<4:0>			1F1F	ĺ
RPINR10	0694	_	_	_			IC8R<4:0>			_	_	-			IC7R<4:0>			1F1F	ĺ
RPINR11	0696	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_			C)CFAR<4:0>			001F	ĺ
RPINR12	0698	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	-		F	LTA1R<4:0>	•		001F	ĺ
RPINR13	069A		_	_	—	-	—			—		_		F	LTA2R<4:0>	•		001F	
RPINR14	069C	-	_	_		C	QEB1R<4:0>			_	-			C	QEA1R<4:0>			1F1F	ĺ
RPINR15	069E		_	_	—	-	—			—		_		11	NDX1R<4:0	>		001F	
RPINR18	06A4	_	_	_		U	1CTSR<4:0>			_	_	-		L	J1RXR<4:0>			1F1F	ĺ
RPINR20	06A8	-	_	_		S	CK1R<4:0>			—		_		S	SDI1R<4:0>			1F1F	
RPINR21	06AA		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	—	_	_			SS1R<4:0>			001F	

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, - = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

TABLE 4-18: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ12MC202

Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
06C0		—				RP1R<4:0>	•		—	—				RP0R<4:0>			0000
06C2	—	_	_			RP3R<4:0>			_	_	-			RP2R<4:0>			0000
06C4	_	_	_			RP5R<4:0>			_	_	_			RP4R<4:0>			0000
06C6	_	—	_			RP7R<4:0>			_	_				RP6R<4:0>			0000
06C8	_	_				RP9R<4:0>	•		_	_				RP8R<4:0>			0000
06CA	_	_				RP11R<4:0	>		_	_				RP10R<4:0>			0000
06CC	_	_				RP13R<4:0	>		_	_				RP12R<4:0>			0000
06CE	_	_	—			RP15R<4:0	>		—	—				RP14R<4:0>			0000
	06C0 06C2 06C4 06C6 06C8 06CA 06CC 06CC	06C0 — 06C2 — 06C4 — 06C6 — 06C8 — 06C4 — 06C5 — 06C6 —	06C0 06C2 06C4 06C6 06C8 06CA 06CC 06CC 06CE	06C0 06C2 06C4 06C6 06C8 06C8 06C4 06C8 06C4 06C5 06C6 06C6 06C7 06C8	06C0 06C2 06C4 06C6 06C8 06C8 06C8 06C8 06C4 06C8 06C4 06C5 06C6 06C6	06C0 06C2 06C4 06C6 06C8 06C8 06C4 06C8 06C4 06C4 06C5 06C6 06C7 06C8	06C0 RP1R<4:0> 06C2 RP3R<4:0> 06C4 RP3R<4:0> 06C6 RP5R<4:0> 06C6 RP5R<4:0> 06C6 RP7R<4:0> 06C8 RP1R<4:0	06C0 RP1R<4:0> 06C2 RP3R<4:0> 06C4 RP3R<4:0> 06C6 RP5R<4:0> 06C6 RP5R<4:0> 06C6 RP7R<4:0> 06C8 RP9R<4:0> 06C4 RP11R<4:0> 06C4 RP13R<4:0> 06C6 RP13R<4:0> 06C6 RP13R<4:0> 06C6 RP13R<4:0>	06C0 RP1R<4:0> 06C2 RP3R<4:0> RP3R<4:0> 06C4 RP3R<4:0> RP3R<4:0> 06C6 RP3R<4:0> RP3R<4:0> 06C6 RP3R<4:0> RP3R<4:0> 06C8 RP3R<4:0> RP3R<4:0> 06C4 RP3R<4:0> RP3R<4:0> 06C4 RP3R<4:0> RP3R<4:0> 06C6 RP13R<4:0> 06C6 RP13R<4:0>	06C0 RP1R<4:0> 06C2 RP3R<4:0> 06C4 RP3R<4:0> 06C6 RP5R<4:0> 06C6 RP7R<4:0> 06C8 RP9R<4:0> 06C4 RP11R<4:0> 06C8 RP11R<4:0> 06C4 RP11R<4:0>	06C0 RP1R<4:0> 06C2 RP3R<4:0> 06C4 RP3R<4:0> 06C4 RP3R<4:0> 06C6 RP5R<4:0> 06C6 RP3R<4:0> 06C8 RP9R<4:0> 06C4 RP11R<4:0> 06C4 RP13R<4:0> 06C4 RP13R<4:0> 06C5 RP15R<4:0>	06C0 06C2 RP1R<4:0> 06C2 RP3R<4:0> 06C4 RP5R<4:0> 06C6 RP5R<4:0> 06C6 RP9R<4:0> 06C8 RP11R<4:0> 06C4 RP13R<4:0> 06C4 RP13R<4:0> 06C5 RP15R<4:0>	06C0 -	06C0 06C2 06C4 06C4 06C6 06C6 06C8 06C4 06C8 06C4 06C8 06C4 06C4 06C6 06C6 06C6 06C6 06C6	Image: Note of the second s	Image: Note of the i	Mark Mark

TABLE 4-19: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ12MC201

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
RPOR0	06C0	_	_	—			RP1R<4:0>	•		—	_	—			RP0R<4:0>			0000
RPOR2	06C4	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_			RP4R<4:0>			0000
RPOR3	06C6	_	_	_			RP7R<4:0>	•		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	0000
RPOR4	06C8	_	_	_			RP9R<4:0>	•		_	_	_			RP8R<4:0>			0000
RPOR6	06CC	_	_	_			RP13R<4:0	>		_	_	_		F	RP12R<4:0>			0000
RPOR7	06CE	_	_	_			RP15R<4:0	>		_	—	_		F	RP14R<4:0>			0000

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, - = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

TABLE 4-20: PORTA REGISTER MAP

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
TRISA	02C0	-	_		_	_	_	-	_			_	TRISA4	TRISA3	TRISA2	TRISA1	TRISA0	001F
PORTA	02C2	_	_	-		_	_	-	-	-	-	_	RA4	RA3	RA2	RA1	RA0	xxxx
LATA	02C4	-	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	LATA4	LATA3	LATA2	LATA1	LATA0	xxxx
ODCA	02C6	_	—	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	ODCA4	ODCA3	ODCA2	ODCA1	ODCA0	0000

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, - = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

TABLE 4-21: PORTB REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ12MC202

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
TRISB	02C8	TRISB15	TRISB14	TRISB13	TRISB12	TRISB11	TRISB10	TRISB9	TRISB8	TRISB7	TRISB6	TRISB5	TRISB4	TRISB3	TRISB2	TRISB1	TRISB0	FFFF
PORTB	02CA	RB15	RB14	RB13	RB12	RB11	RB10	RB9	RB8	RB7	RB6	RB5	RB4	RB3	RB2	RB1	RB0	xxxx
LATB	02CC	LATB15	LATB14	LATB13	LATB12	LATB11	LATB10	LATB9	LATB8	LATB7	LATB6	LATB5	LATB4	LATB3	LATB2	LATB1	LATB0	xxxx
ODCB	02CE	ODCB15	ODCB14	ODCB13	ODCB12	ODCB11	ODCB10	ODCB9	ODCB8	ODCB7	ODCB6	ODCB5	ODCB4	ODCB3	ODCB2	ODCB1	ODCB0	0000

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

TABLE 4-22: PORTB REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ12MC201

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
TRISB	02C8	TRISB15	TRISB14	TRISB13	TRISB12	_	_	TRISB9	TRISB8	TRISB7	—	—	TRISB4	_	_	TRISB1	TRISB0	F393
PORTB	02CA	RB15	RB14	RB13	RB12	-	_	RB9	RB8	RB7	—	—	RB4	_	—	RB1	RB0	xxxx
LATB	02CC	LATB15	LATB14	LATB13	LATB12	-	_	LATB9	LATB8	LATB7	—	—	LATB4	_	—	LATB1	LATB0	xxxx
ODCB	02CE	ODCB15	ODCB14	ODCB13	ODCB12	_	_	ODCB9	ODCB8	ODCB7	_	_	ODCB4	—	_	ODCB1	ODCB0	0000

TABLE 4-23: SYSTEM CONTROL REGISTER MAP

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
RCON	0740	TRAPR	IOPUWR	—	_	_	-	CM	VREGS	EXTR	SWR	SWDTEN	WDTO	SLEEP	IDLE	BOR	POR	,xxxx(1)
OSCCON	0742	_	(COSC<2:0>	>	—	1	NOSC<2:0> CLKLOCK IOLOCK LOCK - CF - LPOSCEN OS				OSWEN	₀₃₀₀ (2)					
CLKDIV	0744	ROI	I	DOZE<2:0>	>	DOZEN	F	RCDIV<2:0)>	PLLPOS	T<1:0>	—		F	PLLPRE<4:	0>		3040
PLLFBD	0746	_	-	—	—	_	_	—		PLLDIV<8:0>						0030		
OSCTUN	0748	_	_	_	_	_	_	—	_	— — — TUN<5:0>					0000			

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, - = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

Note 1: RCON register Reset values dependent on type of Reset.

2: OSCCON register Reset values dependent on the FOSC Configuration bits and by type of Reset.

TABLE 4-24: NVM REGISTER MAP

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
NVMCON	0760	WR	WREN	WRERR	_	—	—	_	—	—	ERASE	-			NVMO	P<3:0>		0000 (1)
NVMKEY	0766			_		—	—						NVMKE	Y<7:0>	0000			

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

Note 1: Reset value shown is for POR only. Value on other Reset states is dependent on the state of memory write or erase operations at the time of Reset.

TABLE 4-25: PMD REGISTER MAP

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
PMD1	0770	-	_	T3MD	T2MD	T1MD	QEIMD	PWM1MD		I2C1MD	-	U1MD	_	SPI1MD	_	-	AD1MD	0000
PMD2	0772	IC8MD	IC7MD	—	_	_	_	IC2MD	IC1MD	_	_	—	_	_	_	OC2MD	OC1MD	0000
PMD3	0774	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	PWM2MD	_	_	_	_	0000

4.2.6 SOFTWARE STACK

In addition to its use as a working register, the W15 register in the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 devices is also used as a software Stack Pointer. The Stack Pointer always points to the first available free word and grows from lower to higher addresses. It pre-decrements for stack pops and post-increments for stack pushes, as shown in Figure 4-4. For a PC push during any CALL instruction, the MSb of the PC is zero-extended before the push, ensuring that the MSb is always clear.

Note:	A PC push during exception processing
	concatenates the SRL register to the MSb
	of the PC prior to the push.

The Stack Pointer Limit register (SPLIM) associated with the Stack Pointer sets an upper address boundary for the stack. SPLIM is uninitialized at Reset. As is the case for the Stack Pointer, SPLIM<0> is forced to '0' because all stack operations must be word aligned.

Whenever an EA is generated using W15 as a source or destination pointer, the resulting address is compared with the value in SPLIM. If the contents of the Stack Pointer (W15) and the SPLIM register are equal and a push operation is performed, a stack error trap will not occur. However, the stack error trap will occur on a subsequent push operation. For example, to cause a stack error trap when the stack grows beyond address 0x0C00 in RAM, initialize the SPLIM with the value 0x0BFE.

Similarly, a Stack Pointer underflow (stack error) trap is generated when the Stack Pointer address is found to be less than 0x0800. This prevents the stack from interfering with the SFR space.

A write to the SPLIM register should not be immediately followed by an indirect read operation using W15.

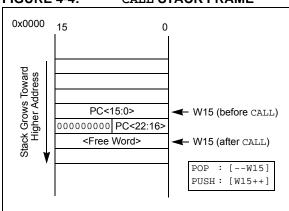


FIGURE 4-4: CALL STACK FRAME

4.2.7 DATA RAM PROTECTION FEATURE

The dsPIC33F product family supports Data RAM protection features that enable segments of RAM to be protected when used in conjunction with Boot and Secure Code Segment Security. BSRAM (Secure RAM segment for BS) is accessible only from the Boot Segment Flash code, when enabled. SSRAM (Secure RAM segment for RAM) is accessible only from the Secure Segment Flash code, when enabled. See Table 4-1 for an overview of the BSRAM and SSRAM SFRs.

4.3 Instruction Addressing Modes

The addressing modes shown in Table 4-26 form the basis of the addressing modes that are optimized to support the specific features of individual instructions. The addressing modes provided in the MAC class of instructions differ from those provided in other instruction types.

4.3.1 FILE REGISTER INSTRUCTIONS

Most file register instructions use a 13-bit address field (f) to directly address data present in the first 8192 bytes of data memory (near data space). Most file register instructions employ a working register, W0, which is denoted as WREG in these instructions. The destination is typically either the same file register or WREG (with the exception of the MUL instruction), which writes the result to a register or register pair. The MOV instruction allows additional flexibility and can access the entire data space.

4.3.2 MCU INSTRUCTIONS

The three-operand MCU instructions are of the form:

Operand 3 = Operand 1 < function> Operand 2

where Operand 1 is always a working register (that is, the addressing mode can only be register direct), which is referred to as Wb. Operand 2 can be a W register, fetched from data memory, or a 5-bit literal. The result location can be either a W register or a data memory location. The following addressing modes are supported by MCU instructions:

- Register Direct
- · Register Indirect
- · Register Indirect Post-Modified
- Register Indirect Pre-Modified
- 5-bit or 10-bit Literal

Note:	Not all instructions support all the
	addressing modes given above.
	Individual instructions can support
	different subsets of these addressing modes.

TABLE 4-26 :	FUNDAMENTAL ADDRESSING MODES SUPPORTED
---------------------	--

Addressing Mode	Description
File Register Direct	The address of the file register is specified explicitly.
Register Direct	The contents of a register are accessed directly.
Register Indirect	The contents of Wn forms the Effective Address (EA).
Register Indirect Post-Modified	The contents of Wn forms the EA. Wn is post-modified (incremented or decremented) by a constant value.
Register Indirect Pre-Modified	Wn is pre-modified (incremented or decremented) by a signed constant value to form the EA.
Register Indirect with Register Offset (Register Indexed)	The sum of Wn and Wb forms the EA.
Register Indirect with Literal Offset	The sum of Wn and a literal forms the EA.

4.3.3 MOVE AND ACCUMULATOR INSTRUCTIONS

Move instructions and the DSP accumulator class of instructions provide a greater degree of addressing flexibility than other instructions. In addition to the addressing modes supported by most MCU instructions, move and accumulator instructions also support Register Indirect with Register Offset Addressing mode, also referred to as Register Indexed mode.

Note:	For the MOV instructions, the addressing mode specified in the instruction can differ
	for the source and destination EA.
	However, the 4-bit Wb (Register Offset)
	field is shared by both source and
	destination (but typically only used by one).

In summary, the following addressing modes are supported by move and accumulator instructions:

- Register Direct
- Register Indirect
- Register Indirect Post-modified
- Register Indirect Pre-modified
- Register Indirect with Register Offset (Indexed)
- Register Indirect with Literal Offset
- 8-bit Literal
- 16-bit Literal

Note: Not all instructions support all the addressing modes given above. Individual instructions may support different subsets of these addressing modes.

4.3.4 MAC INSTRUCTIONS

The dual source operand DSP instructions (CLR, ED, EDAC, MAC, MPY, MPY.N, MOVSAC, and MSC), also referred to as MAC instructions, use a simplified set of addressing modes to allow the user application to effectively manipulate the data pointers through register indirect tables.

The two-source operand prefetch registers must be members of the set {W8, W9, W10, W11}. For data reads, W8 and W9 are always directed to the X RAGU, and W10 and W11 are always directed to the Y AGU. The effective addresses generated (before and after modification) must, therefore, be valid addresses within X data space for W8 and W9 and Y data space for W10 and W11.

Note: Register Indirect with Register Offset Addressing mode is available only for W9 (in X space) and W11 (in Y space).

In summary, the following addressing modes are supported by the ${\tt MAC}$ class of instructions:

- Register Indirect
- Register Indirect Post-Modified by 2
- Register Indirect Post-Modified by 4
- Register Indirect Post-Modified by 6
- Register Indirect with Register Offset (Indexed)

4.3.5 OTHER INSTRUCTIONS

In addition to the addressing modes outlined previously, some instructions use literal constants of various sizes. For example, BRA (branch) instructions use 16-bit signed literals to specify the branch destination directly, whereas the DISI instruction uses a 14-bit unsigned literal field. In some instructions, such as ADD Acc, the source of an operand or result is implied by the opcode itself. Certain operations, such as NOP, do not have any operands.

4.4 Modulo Addressing

Modulo Addressing mode is a method of providing an automated means to support circular data buffers using hardware. The objective is to remove the need for software to perform data address boundary checks when executing tightly looped code, as is typical in many DSP algorithms.

Modulo Addressing can operate in either data or program space (since the data pointer mechanism is essentially the same for both). One circular buffer can be supported in each of the X (which also provides the pointers into program space) and Y data spaces. Modulo Addressing can operate on any W register pointer. However, it is not advisable to use W14 or W15 for Modulo Addressing since these two registers are used as the Stack Frame Pointer and Stack Pointer, respectively.

In general, any particular circular buffer can be configured to operate in only one direction as there are certain restrictions on the buffer start address (for incrementing buffers), or end address (for decrementing buffers), based upon the direction of the circular buffer.

The only exception to the usage restrictions is for buffers that have a power-of-two length. As these buffers satisfy the start and end address criteria, they can operate in a bidirectional mode (that is, address boundary checks are performed on both the lower and upper address boundaries).

4.4.1 START AND END ADDRESS

The Modulo Addressing scheme requires that a starting and ending address be specified and loaded into the 16-bit Modulo Buffer Address registers: XMODSRT, XMODEND, YMODSRT, and YMODEND (see Table 4-1).

Note:	Y space Modulo Addressing EA calcula-
	tions assume word-sized data (LSb of
	every EA is always clear).

The length of a circular buffer is not directly specified. It is determined by the difference between the corresponding start and end addresses. The maximum possible length of the circular buffer is 32K words (64 Kbytes).

4.4.2 W ADDRESS REGISTER SELECTION

The Modulo and Bit-Reversed Addressing Control register, MODCON<15:0>, contains enable flags as well as a W register field to specify the W Address registers. The XWM and YWM fields select the registers that will operate with Modulo Addressing:

- If XWM = 15, X RAGU and X WAGU Modulo Addressing is disabled.
- If YWM = 15, Y AGU Modulo Addressing is disabled.

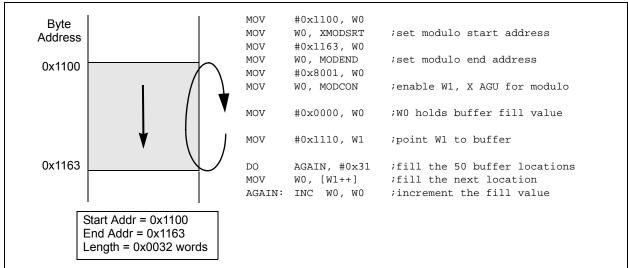


FIGURE 4-5: MODULO ADDRESSING OPERATION EXAMPLE

4.4.3 MODULO ADDRESSING APPLICABILITY

Modulo Addressing can be applied to the Effective Address (EA) calculation associated with any W register. Address boundaries check for addresses equal to:

- The upper boundary addresses for incrementing buffers
- The lower boundary addresses for decrementing buffers

It is important to realize that the address boundaries check for addresses less than or greater than the upper (for incrementing buffers) and lower (for decrementing buffers) boundary addresses (not just equal to). Address changes can, therefore, jump beyond boundaries and still be adjusted correctly.

Note: The modulo corrected effective address is written back to the register only when Pre-Modify or Post-Modify Addressing mode is used to compute the effective address. When an address offset (such as [W7 + W2]) is used, Modulo Address correction is performed, but the contents of the register remain unchanged.

4.5 Bit-Reversed Addressing

Bit-Reversed Addressing mode is intended to simplify data reordering for radix-2 FFT algorithms. It is supported by the X AGU for data writes only.

The modifier, which can be a constant value or register contents, is regarded as having its bit order reversed. The address source and destination are kept in normal order. Thus, the only operand requiring reversal is the modifier.

4.5.1 BIT-REVERSED ADDRESSING IMPLEMENTATION

Bit-Reversed Addressing mode is enabled in any of these situations:

- BWM bits (W register selection) in the MODCON register are any value other than '15' (the stack cannot be accessed using Bit-Reversed Addressing)
- The BREN bit is set in the XBREV register
- The addressing mode used is Register Indirect with Pre-Increment or Post-Increment

If the length of a bit-reversed buffer is $M = 2^{N}$ bytes, the last 'N' bits of the data buffer start address must be zeros.

XB<14:0> is the Bit-Reversed Address modifier, or 'pivot point,' which is typically a constant. In the case of an FFT computation, its value is equal to half of the FFT data buffer size.

Note: All bit-reversed EA calculations assume word-sized data (LSb of every EA is always clear). The XB value is scaled accordingly to generate compatible (byte) addresses.

When enabled, Bit-Reversed Addressing is executed only for Register Indirect with Pre-Increment or Post-Increment Addressing, and word-sized data writes. It will not function for any other addressing mode or for byte-sized data, and normal addresses are generated instead. When Bit-Reversed Addressing is active, the W Address Pointer is always added to the address modifier (XB), and the offset associated with the Register Indirect Addressing mode is ignored. In addition, as word-sized data is a requirement, the LSb of the EA is ignored (and always clear).

Note: Modulo Addressing and Bit-Reversed Addressing should not be enabled together. If an application attempts to do so, Bit-Reversed Addressing will assume priority, when active, for the X WAGU, and X WAGU, Modulo Addressing will be disabled. However, Modulo Addressing will continue to function in the X RAGU.

If Bit-Reversed Addressing has already been enabled by setting the BREN (XBREV<15>) bit, a write to the XBREV register should not be immediately followed by an indirect read operation using the W register that has been designated as the bit-reversed pointer.

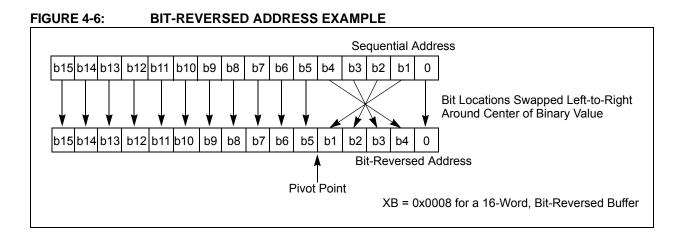


TABLE 4-27: BIT-REVERSED ADDRESS SEQUENCE (16-ENTRY)

INDEE	4 67.		LIVE				,		
		Norma	al Addre	SS			Bit-Rev	ersed Ac	ldress
A3	A2	A1	A0	Decimal	A3	A2	A1	A0	Decimal
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	8
0	0	1	0	2	0	1	0	0	4
0	0	1	1	3	1	1	0	0	12
0	1	0	0	4	0	0	1	0	2
0	1	0	1	5	1	0	1	0	10
0	1	1	0	6	0	1	1	0	6
0	1	1	1	7	1	1	1	0	14
1	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	1	1
1	0	0	1	9	1	0	0	1	9
1	0	1	0	10	0	1	0	1	5
1	0	1	1	11	1	1	0	1	13
1	1	0	0	12	0	0	1	1	3
1	1	0	1	13	1	0	1	1	11
1	1	1	0	14	0	1	1	1	7
1	1	1	1	15	1	1	1	1	15

4.6 Interfacing Program and Data Memory Spaces

The dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 architecture uses a 24bit-wide program space and a 16-bit-wide data space. The architecture is also a modified Harvard scheme, meaning that data can also be present in the program space. To use this data successfully, it must be accessed in a way that preserves the alignment of information in both spaces.

Aside from normal execution, the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/ 202 architecture provides two methods by which program space can be accessed during operation:

- Using table instructions to access individual bytes, or words, anywhere in the program space
- Remapping a portion of the program space into the data space (Program Space Visibility)

Table instructions allow an application to read or write to small areas of the program memory. This capability makes the method ideal for accessing data tables that need to be updated periodically. It also allows access to all bytes of the program word. The remapping method allows an application to access a large block of data on a read-only basis, which is ideal for lookups from a large table of static data. The application can only access the lsw of the program word.

4.6.1 ADDRESSING PROGRAM SPACE

Since the address ranges for the data and program spaces are 16 and 24 bits, respectively, a method is needed to create a 23-bit or 24-bit program address from 16-bit data registers. The solution depends on the interface method to be used.

For table operations, the 8-bit Table Page register (TBLPAG) is used to define a 32K word region within the program space. This is concatenated with a 16-bit EA to arrive at a full 24-bit program space address. In this format, the MSb of TBLPAG is used to determine if the operation occurs in the user memory (TBLPAG<7> = 0) or the configuration memory (TBLPAG<7> = 1).

For remapping operations, the 8-bit Program Space Visibility register (PSVPAG) is used to define a 16K word page in the program space. When the MSb of the EA is '1', PSVPAG is concatenated with the lower 15 bits of the EA to form a 23-bit program space address. Unlike table operations, this limits remapping operations strictly to the user memory area.

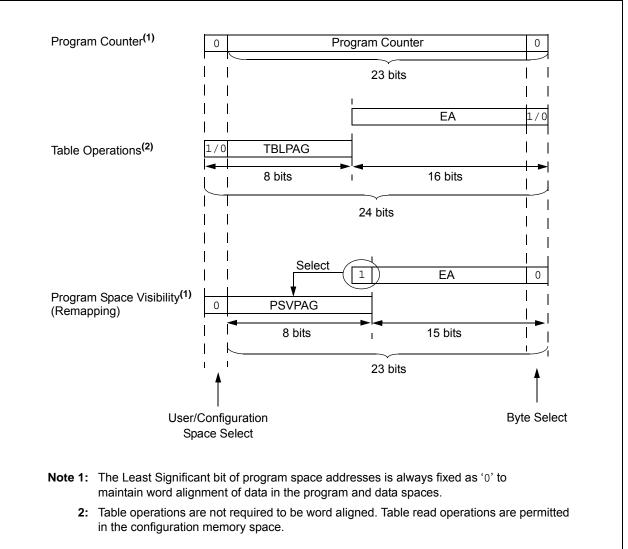
Table 4-28 and Figure 4-7 show how the program EA is created for table operations and remapping accesses from the data EA.

	Access		Program Space Address								
Access Type	Space	<23>	<22:16>	<15>	<14:1>	<0>					
Instruction Access	User	0		PC<22:1>		0					
(Code Execution)			0xx xxxx x	xxx xxx	x xxxx xxx0						
TBLRD/TBLWT	User	TB	LPAG<7:0>		Data EA<15:0>						
(Byte/Word Read/Write)		0	xxx xxxx	XXXX XX	xxx xxxx xxxx						
	Configuration	TB	LPAG<7:0>	Data EA<15:0>							
		1	xxx xxxx	xxxx xxxx xxxx xxxx							
Program Space Visibility	User	0	PSVPAG<7	7:0> Data EA<14:0> ⁽¹⁾							
(Block Remap/Read)		0	XXXX XXXX								

TABLE 4-28: PROGRAM SPACE ADDRESS CONSTRUCTION

Note 1: Data EA<15> is always '1' in this case, but is not used in calculating the program space address. Bit 15 of the address is PSVPAG<0>.





4.6.2 DATA ACCESS FROM PROGRAM MEMORY USING TABLE INSTRUCTIONS

The TBLRDL and TBLWTL instructions offer a direct method of reading or writing the lower word of any address within the program space without going through data space. The TBLRDH and TBLWTH instructions are the only method to read or write the upper 8 bits of a program space word as data.

The PC is incremented by two for each successive 24-bit program word. This allows program memory addresses to directly map to data space addresses. Program memory can thus be regarded as two 16-bit-wide word address spaces, residing side by side, each with the same address range. TBLRDL and TBLWTL access the space that contains the least significant data word. TBLRDH and TBLWTH access the space that contains the upper data byte.

Two table instructions are provided to move byte or word-sized (16-bit) data to and from program space. Both function as either byte or word operations.

- TBLRDL (Table Read Low):
 - In Word mode, this instruction maps the lower word of the program space location (P<15:0>) to a data address (D<15:0>).
 - In Byte mode, either the upper or lower byte of the lower program word is mapped to the lower byte of a data address. The upper byte is selected when Byte Select is '1'; the lower byte is selected when it is '0'.

- TBLRDH (Table Read High):
 - In Word mode, this instruction maps the entire upper word of a program address (P<23:16>) to a data address. Note that D<15:8>, the 'phantom byte', will always be '0'.
 - In Byte mode, this instruction maps the upper or lower byte of the program word to D<7:0> of the data address, in the TBLRDL instruction. The data is always '0' when the upper 'phantom' byte is selected (Byte Select = 1).

In a similar fashion, two table instructions, TBLWTH and TBLWTL, are used to write individual bytes or words to a program space address. The details of their operation are explained in Section 5.0 "Flash Program Memory".

For all table operations, the area of program memory space to be accessed is determined by the Table Page register (TBLPAG). TBLPAG covers the entire program memory space of the device, including user and configuration spaces. When TBLPAG<7> = 0, the table page is located in the user memory space. When TBLPAG<7> = 1, the page is located in configuration space.

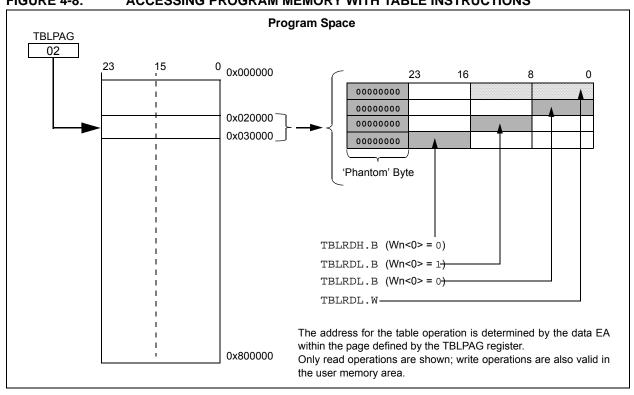


FIGURE 4-8: ACCESSING PROGRAM MEMORY WITH TABLE INSTRUCTIONS

4.6.3 READING DATA FROM PROGRAM MEMORY USING PROGRAM SPACE VISIBILITY

The upper 32 Kbytes of data space may optionally be mapped into any 16K word page of the program space. This option provides transparent access to stored constant data from the data space without the need to use special instructions (such as TBLRDL and TBLRDH).

Program space access through the data space occurs if the MSb of the data space EA is '1' and program space visibility is enabled by setting the PSV bit in the Core Control register (CORCON<2>). The location of the program memory space to be mapped into the data space is determined by the Program Space Visibility Page register (PSVPAG). This 8-bit register defines any one of 256 possible pages of 16K words in program space. In effect, PSVPAG functions as the upper 8 bits of the program memory address, with the 15 bits of the EA functioning as the lower bits. By incrementing the PC by 2 for each program memory word, the lower 15 bits of data space addresses directly map to the lower 15 bits in the corresponding program space addresses.

Data reads to this area add a cycle to the instruction being executed, since two program memory fetches are required.

Although each data space address 0x8000 and higher maps directly into a corresponding program memory address (see Figure 4-9), only the lower 16 bits of the

24-bit program word are used to contain the data. The upper 8 bits of any program space location used as data should be programmed with '1111 1111' or '0000 0000' to force a NOP. This prevents possible issues should the area of code ever be accidentally executed.

Note:	PSV access is temporarily disabled during
	table reads/writes.

For operations that use PSV and are executed outside a REPEAT loop, the MOV and MOV.D instructions require one instruction cycle in addition to the specified execution time. All other instructions require two instruction cycles in addition to the specified execution time.

For operations that use PSV, and are executed inside a REPEAT loop, these instances require two instruction cycles in addition to the specified execution time of the instruction:

- · Execution in the first iteration
- · Execution in the last iteration
- Execution prior to exiting the loop due to an interrupt
- Execution upon re-entering the loop after an interrupt is serviced

Any other iteration of the REPEAT loop will allow the instruction using PSV to access data, to execute in a single cycle.

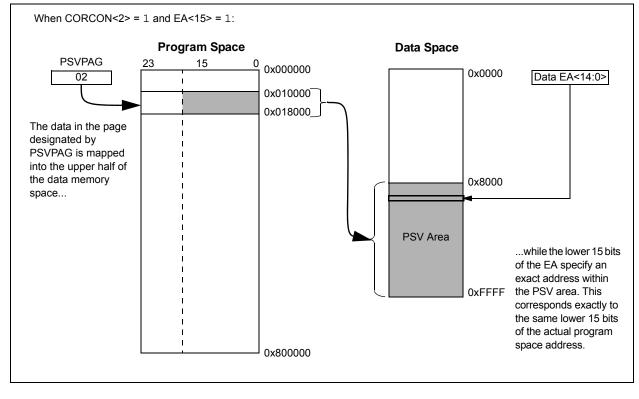


FIGURE 4-9: PROGRAM SPACE VISIBILITY OPERATION

5.0 FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to Section 5. "Flash Programming" (DS70191) of the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
 - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 devices contain internal Flash program memory for storing and executing application code. The memory is readable, writable, and erasable during normal operation over the entire VDD range.

Flash memory can be programmed in two ways:

- In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™) programming capability
- Run-Time Self-Programming (RTSP)

ICSP allows a dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 device to be serially programmed while in the end application circuit. This is done with two lines for programming clock and programming data (one of the alternate programming pin pairs: PGECx/PGEDx), and three other lines for power (VDD), ground (Vss) and Master Clear (MCLR). This allows users to manufacture boards with unprogrammed devices, and then program the digital signal controller just before shipping the product. This also allows the most recent firmware or a custom firmware to be programmed.

RTSP is accomplished using TBLRD (table read) and TBLWT (table write) instructions. With RTSP, the user application can write program memory data either in blocks or 'rows' of 64 instructions (192 bytes) or a single program memory word, and erase program memory in blocks or 'pages' of 512 instructions (1536 bytes).

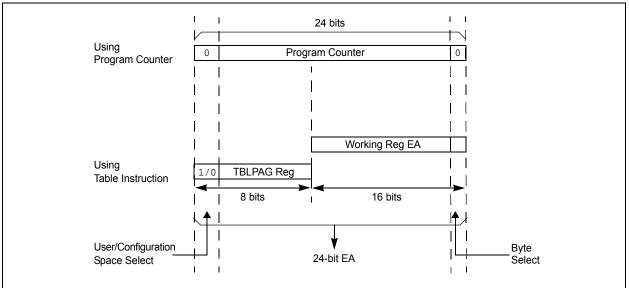
5.1 Table Instructions and Flash Programming

Regardless of the method used, all programming of Flash memory is done with the table-read and tablewrite instructions. These allow direct read and write access to the program memory space from the data memory while the device is in normal operating mode. The 24-bit target address in the program memory is formed using bits <7:0> of the TBLPAG register and the Effective Address (EA) from a W register specified in the table instruction, as shown in Figure 5-1.

The TBLRDL and the TBLWTL instructions are used to read or write to bits <15:0> of program memory. TBLRDL and TBLWTL can access program memory in both Word and Byte modes.

The TBLRDH and TBLWTH instructions are used to read or write to bits <23:16> of program memory. TBLRDH and TBLWTH can also access program memory in Word or Byte mode.

FIGURE 5-1: ADDRESSING FOR TABLE REGISTERS



5.2 RTSP Operation

The dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 Flash program memory array is organized into rows of 64 instructions or 192 bytes. RTSP allows the user application to erase a page of memory, which consists of eight rows (512 instructions); and to program one row or one word. Table 24-12 shows typical erase and programming times. The 8-row erase pages and single row write rows are edge-aligned from the beginning of program memory, on boundaries of 1536 bytes and 192 bytes, respectively.

The program memory implements holding buffers that can contain 64 instructions of programming data. Prior to the actual programming operation, the write data must be loaded into the buffers sequentially. The instruction words loaded must always be from a group of 64 boundary.

The basic sequence for RTSP programming is to set up a Table Pointer, then do a series of TBLWT instructions to load the buffers. Programming is performed by setting the control bits in the NVMCON register. A total of 64 TBLWTL and TBLWTH instructions are required to load the instructions.

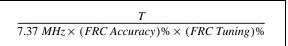
All of the table write operations are single-word writes (two instruction cycles) because only the buffers are written. A programming cycle is required for programming each row.

5.3 Programming Operations

A complete programming sequence is necessary for programming or erasing the internal Flash in RTSP mode. The processor stalls (waits) until the operation is finished.

The programming time depends on the FRC accuracy (see Table 24-18) and the value of the FRC Oscillator Tuning register (see Register 8-4). Use the following formula to calculate the minimum and maximum values for the Row Write Time, Page Erase Time, and Word Write Cycle Time parameters (see Table 24-12).

EQUATION 5-1: PROGRAMMING TIME



For example, if the device is operating at +125°C, the FRC accuracy will be $\pm 5\%$. If the TUN<5:0> bits (see Register 8-4) are set to `bl11111, the minimum row write time is equal to Equation 5-2.

EQUATION 5-2: MINIMUM ROW WRITE TIME

$$T_{RW} = \frac{11064 \ Cycles}{7.37 \ MHz \times (1 + 0.05) \times (1 - 0.00375)} = 1.435 ms$$

The maximum row write time is equal to Equation 5-3.

EQUATION 5-3: MAXIMUM ROW WRITE TIME

$$T_{RW} = \frac{11064 \ Cycles}{7.37 \ MHz \times (1 - 0.05) \times (1 - 0.00375)} = 1.586 ms$$

Setting the WR bit (NVMCON<15>) starts the operation, and the WR bit is automatically cleared when the operation is finished.

5.4 Control Registers

Two SFRs are used to read and write the program Flash memory: NVMCON and NVMKEY.

The NVMCON register (Register 5-1) controls which blocks are to be erased, which memory type is to be programmed, and the start of the programming cycle.

NVMKEY is a write-only register that is used for write protection. To start a programming or erase sequence, the user application must consecutively write 0x55 and 0xAA to the NVMKEY register. Refer to **Section 5.3** "**Programming Operations**" for further details.

REGISTER 5-1: NVMCON: FLASH MEMORY CONTROL REGISTER

REGISTER 5	-1: NVIVICO	N: FLASHI		ONTROL RE	GISTER				
R/SO-0 ⁽¹⁾	R/W-0 ⁽¹⁾	R/W-0 ⁽¹⁾	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0		
WR	WREN	WRERR	_	_		—	_		
bit 15							bit 8		
U-0	R/W-0 ⁽¹⁾	U-0	U-0	R/W-0 ⁽¹⁾	R/W-0 ⁽¹⁾	R/W-0 ⁽¹⁾	R/W-0 ⁽¹⁾		
0-0	ERASE	0-0	0-0	R/W-0(*)		P<3:0> ⁽²⁾	R/W-0(*)		
 bit 7	ERASE	_	_			-<3.0/	bit (
Legend:		SO = Settal	ble only bit						
R = Readable	bit	W = Writabl	le bit	U = Unimple	mented bit, rea	d as '0'			
-n = Value at F	POR	'1' = Bit is s	et	'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unkr	nown		
bit 15	WR: Write Cont	trol bit							
	1 = Initiates a I		y program o	r erase operati	on. The operat	ion is self-timed	and the bit i		
	cleared by	hardware on	ce operation	is complete	-		-		
	0 = Program or	-	tion is compl	ete and inactiv	е				
bit 14	WREN: Write E								
	1 = Enable Flag								
1.1.40	0 = Inhibit Flas		-	ns					
	WRERR: Write Sequence Error Flag bit								
	 An improper program or erase sequence attempt or termination has occurred (bit is set automatically on any set attempt of the WR bit) 								
	0 = The progra				y				
bit 12-7	Unimplemente			-	-				
bit 6	ERASE: Erase/	RASE: Erase/Program Enable bit							
	1 = Perform the erase operation specified by NVMOP<3:0> on the next WR command								
	0 = Perform the program operation specified by NVMOP<3:0> on the next WR command					and			
bit 5-4	Unimplemented: Read as '0'								
bit 3-0	NVMOP<3:0>:	NVM Operat	ion Select bit	s ⁽²⁾					
	If ERASE = 1:								
	1111 = Memory bulk erase operation								
	1101 = Erase General Segment 1100 = Erase Secure Segment								
	0011 = No operation								
	0010 = Memory		operation						
	0001 = No oper 0000 = Erase a		guration rogi	stor byto					
			guration regi	Ster Dyte					
	If ERASE = 0:								
	1111 = No operation 1101 = No operation								
	1101 = No operation 1100 = No operation								
	0011 = Memory word program operation								
	0010 = No oper								
	0001 = Memory 0000 = Program			egister byte					
		-	~~						
Note 1: The	ese bits can only l	be reset on P	OR.						

Note 1: These bits can only be reset on POR.

2: All other combinations of NVMOP<3:0> are unimplemented.

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	_	—	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8
W-0	W-0	W-0	W-0	W-0	W-0	W-0	W-0
			NVMK	EY<7:0>			

REGISTER 5-2: NVMKEY: NONVOLATILE MEMORY KEY REGISTER

Legend:	SO = Settable only bit		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit	, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 7

bit 7-0 NVMKEY<7:0>: Key Register (write-only) bits

bit 0

5.4.1 PROGRAMMING ALGORITHM FOR FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY

Programmers can program one row of program Flash memory at a time. To do this, it is necessary to erase the 8-row erase page that contains the desired row. The general process is:

- 1. Read eight rows of program memory (512 instructions) and store in data RAM.
- 2. Update the program data in RAM with the desired new data.
- 3. Erase the block (see Example 5-1):
 - a) Set the NVMOP bits (NVMCON<3:0>) to '0010' to configure for block erase. Set the ERASE (NVMCON<6>) and WREN (NVMCON<14>) bits.
 - b) Write the starting address of the page to be erased into the TBLPAG and W registers.
 - c) Write 0x55 to NVMKEY.
 - d) Write 0xAA to NVMKEY.
 - e) Set the WR bit (NVMCON<15>). The erase cycle begins and the CPU stalls for the duration of the erase cycle. When the erase is done, the WR bit is cleared automatically.
- 4. Write the first 64 instructions from data RAM into the program memory buffers (see Example 5-2).

- 5. Write the program block to Flash memory:
 - a) Set the NVMOP bits to '0001' to configure for row programming. Clear the ERASE bit and set the WREN bit.
 - b) Write 0x55 to NVMKEY.
 - c) Write 0xAA to NVMKEY.
 - d) Set the WR bit. The programming cycle begins and the CPU stalls for the duration of the write cycle. When the write to Flash memory is done, the WR bit is cleared automatically.
- 6. Repeat steps 4 and 5, using the next available 64 instructions from the block in data RAM by incrementing the value in TBLPAG, until all 512 instructions are written back to Flash memory.

For protection against accidental operations, the write initiate sequence for NVMKEY must be used to allow any erase or program operation to proceed. After the programming command has been executed, the user application must wait for the programming time until programming is complete. The two instructions following the start of the programming sequence should be NOPS, as shown in Example 5-3.

EXAMPLE 5-1: ERASING A PROGRAM MEMORY PAGE

; Set up NVMCO	N for block erase operation		
MOV	#0x4042, W0	;	
MOV	W0, NVMCON	;	Initialize NVMCON
; Init pointer	to row to be ERASED		
MOV	<pre>#tblpage(PROG_ADDR), W0</pre>	;	
MOV	W0, TBLPAG	;	Initialize PM Page Boundary SFR
MOV	<pre>#tbloffset(PROG_ADDR), W0</pre>	;	Initialize in-page EA[15:0] pointer
TBLWTL	WO, [WO]	;	Set base address of erase block
DISI	#5	;	Block all interrupts with priority <7
		;	for next 5 instructions
MOV	#0x55, W0		
MOV	W0, NVMKEY	;	Write the 55 key
MOV	#0xAA, W1	;	
MOV	W1, NVMKEY	;	Write the AA key
BSET	NVMCON, #WR	;	Start the erase sequence
NOP		;	Insert two NOPs after the erase
NOP		;	command is asserted

EXAMPLE 5-2: LOADING THE WRITE BUFFERS

; Se	et up NVMCO	N for row programming opera	ations				
	MOV	#0x4001, W0	;				
	MOV	W0, NVMCON	; Initialize NVMCON				
; Se	; Set up a pointer to the first program memory location to be written						
; pr	rogram memo	ry selected, and writes ena	abled				
	MOV	#0x0000, W0	i				
	MOV	W0, TBLPAG	; Initialize PM Page Boundary SFR				
	MOV	#0x6000, W0	; An example program memory address				
; Pe	erform the	TBLWT instructions to write	e the latches				
; Ot	h_program_	word					
	MOV	#LOW_WORD_0, W2	i				
		<pre>#HIGH_BYTE_0, W3</pre>	i				
	TBLWTL	W2, [W0]	; Write PM low word into program latch				
	TBLWTH	W3, [W0++]	; Write PM high byte into program latch				
; 1s	st_program_						
		#LOW_WORD_1, W2	;				
		#HIGH_BYTE_1, W3	;				
		W2, [W0]	; Write PM low word into program latch				
		W3, [W0++]	; Write PM high byte into program latch				
; 2	2nd_program	—					
		#LOW_WORD_2, W2	i				
		<pre>#HIGH_BYTE_2, W3</pre>	;				
		W2, [W0]	; Write PM low word into program latch				
		W3, [W0++]	; Write PM high byte into program latch				
	•						
	•						
	•						
1 63	3rd_program	—					
	MOV	#LOW_WORD_31, W2	;				
		#HIGH_BYTE_31, W3 W2, [W0]	/				
		W2, [W0] W3, [W0++]	; Write PM low word into program latch ; Write PM high byte into program latch				
	IPTMIH	W3, [WU++]	, write PM High byte into program latch				

EXAMPLE 5-3: INITIATING A PROGRAMMING SEQUENCE

DISI	#5	<pre>; Block all interrupts with priority <7 ; for next 5 instructions</pre>
MOV	#0x55, W0	
MOV	W0, NVMKEY	; Write the 55 key
MOV	#0xAA, W1	;
MOV	W1, NVMKEY	; Write the AA key
BSET	NVMCON, #WR	; Start the erase sequence
NOP		; Insert two NOPs after the
NOP		; erase command is asserted

6.0 RESETS

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to Section 8. "Reset" (DS70192) of the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
 - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The Reset module combines all Reset sources and controls the device Master Reset Signal, SYSRST. The following is a list of device Reset sources:

- · POR: Power-on Reset
- BOR: Brown-out Reset
- MCLR: Master Clear Pin Reset
- SWR: RESET Instruction
- WDTO: Watchdog Timer Reset
- · CM: Configuration Mismatch Reset
- TRAPR: Trap Conflict Reset
- IOPUWR: Illegal Condition Device Reset
 - Illegal Opcode Reset
 - Uninitialized W Register Reset
 - Security Reset

A simplified block diagram of the Reset module is shown in Figure 6-1.

Any active source of Reset will make the SYSRST signal active. On system Reset, some of the registers associated with the CPU and peripherals are forced to a known Reset state, and some are unaffected.

Note: Refer to the specific peripheral section or Section 3.0 "CPU" of this manual for register Reset states.

All types of device Reset set a corresponding status bit in the RCON register to indicate the type of Reset (see Register 6-1).

All bits that are set, with the exception of the POR bit (RCON<0>), are cleared during a POR event. The user application can set or clear any bit at any time during code execution. The RCON bits only serve as status bits. Setting a particular Reset status bit in software does not cause a device Reset to occur.

The RCON register also has other bits associated with the Watchdog Timer and device power-saving states. The function of these bits is discussed in other sections of this data sheet.

Note: The status bits in the RCON register should be cleared after they are read so that the next RCON register value after a device Reset is meaningful.

FIGURE 6-1: **RESET SYSTEM BLOCK DIAGRAM** RESET Instruction Glitch Filter MCLR WDT Module Sleep or Idle BOR Internal SYSRST Regulator סס POR VDD Rise Detect **Trap Conflict** Illegal Opcode Uninitialized W Register **Configuration Mismatch**

R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
TRAPR	IOPUWR	_	—		_	CM	VREGS		
bit 15	•						bit 8		
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-1	R/W-1		
EXTR	SWR	SWDTEN ⁽²⁾	WDTO	SLEEP	IDLE	BOR	POR		
bit 7							bit (
Legend:									
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimple	mented bit, read	d as '0'			
-n = Value at F	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unk	nown		
bit 15	TRAPR: Trac	Reset Flag bit							
		onflict Reset ha							
	0 = A Trap Co	onflict Reset ha	s not occurre	d					
bit 14		gal Opcode or			•				
	•	I opcode dete Pointer caused		gal address m	ode or uninitial	ized W registe	er used as ar		
	0 = An illega	l opcode or uni	nitialized W F	Reset has not o	ccurred				
bit 13-10	-	ted: Read as '							
bit 9		ation Mismatch							
	 A configuration mismatch Reset has occurred A configuration mismatch Reset has not occurred 								
bit 8	VREGS: Volta	age Regulator S	Standby Durir	ng Sleep bit					
	 1 = Voltage regulator is active during Sleep 0 = Voltage regulator goes into Standby mode during Sleep 								
	-			node during SI	еер				
bit 7		nal Reset (MCL	,	rad					
		Clear (pin) Res Clear (pin) Res							
bit 6		re Reset (Instru							
		instruction has	, .						
		instruction has							
bit 5		oftware Enable/	Disable of W	DT bit ⁽²⁾					
	1 = WDT is e 0 = WDT is d								
bit 4		hdog Timer Tin	ne-out Flag bi	t					
	1 = WDT time	e-out has occur	red						
bit 3	SLEEP: Wake-up from Sleep Flag bit								
	1 = Device has been in Sleep mode 0 = Device has not been in Sleep mode								
bit 2	IDLE: Wake-up from Idle Flag bit								
		as in Idle mode	-						
	0 = Device wa	as not in Idle m	ode						
	of the Reset sta		set or cleare	d in software. S	Setting one of th	ese bits in soft	ware does r		

REGISTER 6-1: RCON: RESET CONTROL REGISTER⁽¹⁾

cause a device Reset.

2: If the FWDTEN Configuration bit is '1' (unprogrammed), the WDT is always enabled, regardless of the SWDTEN bit setting.

REGISTER 6-1: RCON: RESET CONTROL REGISTER⁽¹⁾ (CONTINUED)

- bit 1 BOR: Brown-out Reset Flag bit
 - 1 = A Brown-out Reset has occurred 0 = A Brown-out Reset has not occurred
- bit 0 **POR:** Power-on Reset Flag bit
 - 1 = A Power-on Reset has occurred
 - 0 = A Power-on Reset has not occurred
- **Note 1:** All of the Reset status bits can be set or cleared in software. Setting one of these bits in software does not cause a device Reset.
 - 2: If the FWDTEN Configuration bit is '1' (unprogrammed), the WDT is always enabled, regardless of the SWDTEN bit setting.

6.1 System Reset

The dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 family of devices have two types of Reset:

- · Cold Reset
- Warm Reset

A cold Reset is the result of a POR or a BOR. On a cold Reset, the FNOSC configuration bits in the FOSC device configuration register selects the device clock source.

A warm Reset is the result of all other Reset sources, including the RESET instruction. On warm Reset, the device will continue to operate from the current clock source as indicated by the Current Oscillator Selection (COSC<2:0>) bits in the Oscillator Control (OSCCON<14:12>) register.

Oscillator Mode	Oscillator Startup Delay	Oscillator Startup Timer	PLL Lock Time	Total Delay
FRC, FRCDIV16, FRCDIVN	Toscd	_	—	Toscd
FRCPLL	Toscd	—	TLOCK	TOSCD + TLOCK
ХТ	Toscd	Tost	—	TOSCD + TOST
HS	Toscd	Tost	—	TOSCD + TOST
EC	—	—	—	—
XTPLL	Toscd	Tost	TLOCK	TOSCD + TOST + TLOCK
HSPLL	Toscd	Tost	TLOCK	TOSCD + TOST + TLOCK
ECPLL	—	—	TLOCK	ТLОСК
SOSC	Toscd	Tost	—	Toscd + Tost
LPRC	Toscd	—	—	Toscd

TABLE 6-1:OSCILLATOR DELAY

Note 1: TOSCD = Oscillator Start-up Delay (1.1 μs max for FRC, 70 μs max for LPRC). Crystal Oscillator start-up times vary with crystal characteristics, load capacitance, etc.

2: TOST = Oscillator Start-up Timer Delay (1024 oscillator clock period). For example, TOST = 102.4 μs for a 10 MHz crystal and TOST = 32 ms for a 32 kHz crystal.

3: TLOCK = PLL lock time (1.5 ms nominal), if PLL is enabled.

The device is kept in a Reset state until the system power supplies have stabilized at appropriate levels and the oscillator clock is ready. The sequence in which this occurs is detailed below and is shown in Figure 6-2.

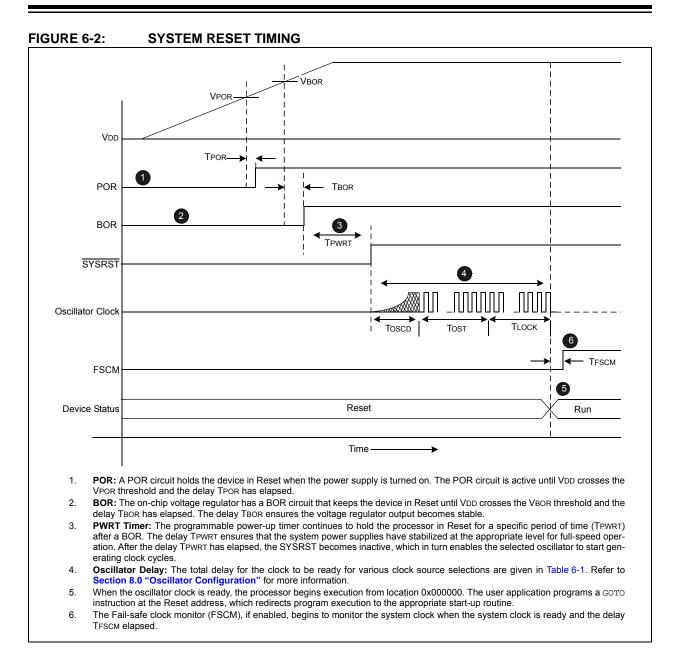


TABLE 6-2: OSCILLATOR PARAMETERS

Symbol	Parameter	Value
VPOR	POR threshold	1.8V nominal
TPOR	POR extension time	30 µs maximum
VBOR	BOR threshold	2.5V nominal
TBOR	BOR extension time	100 µs maximum
TPWRT	Programmable power-up time delay	0-128 ms nominal
TFSCM	Fail-safe Clock Monitor Delay	900 μs maximum

Note:	When the device exits the Reset condi- tion (begins normal operation), the device operating parameters (voltage, frequency, temperature, etc.) must be within their operating ranges, other- wise the device may not function cor- rectly. The user application must ensure that the delay between the time <u>power is</u> first applied, and the time <u>SYSRST</u> becomes inactive, is long enough to get all operating parameters
	within specification.

6.2 POR

A POR circuit ensures the device is reset from poweron. The POR circuit is active until VDD crosses the VPOR threshold and the delay TPOR has elapsed. The delay TPOR ensures the internal device bias circuits become stable.

The device supply voltage characteristics must meet the specified starting voltage and rise rate requirements to generate the POR. Refer to Section 24.0 "Electrical Characteristics" for details.

The POR status (POR) bit in the Reset Control (RCON<0>) register is set to indicate the Power-on Reset.

BOR and PWRT 6.3

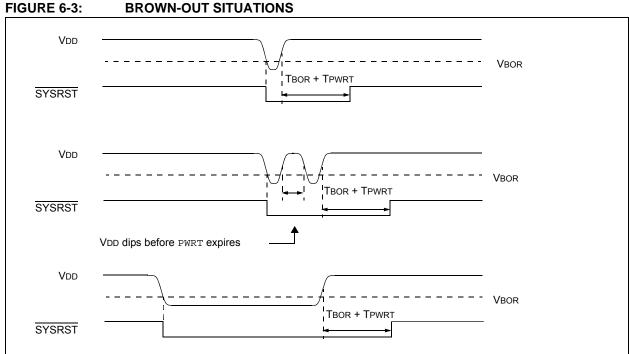
The on-chip regulator has a BOR circuit that resets the device when the VDD is too low (VDD < VBOR) for proper device operation. The BOR circuit keeps the device in Reset until VDD crosses the VBOR threshold and the delay TBOR has elapsed. The delay TBOR ensures the voltage regulator output becomes stable.

The BOR status (BOR) bit in the Reset Control (RCON<1>) register is set to indicate the Brown-out Reset.

The device will not run at full speed after a BOR as the VDD should rise to acceptable levels for full-speed operation. The PWRT provides power-up time delay (TPWRT) to ensure that the system power supplies have stabilized at the appropriate levels for full-speed operation before the SYSRST is released.

The power-up timer delay (TPWRT) is programmed by Power-on Reset Value the Timer Select (FPWRT<2:0>) bits in the POR Configuration (FPOR<2:0>) register, which provides eight settings (from 0 ms to 128 ms). Refer to Section 21.0 "Special Features" for further details.

Figure 6-3 shows the typical brown-out scenarios. The Reset delay (TBOR + TPWRT) is initiated each time VDD rises above the VBOR trip point.



BROWN-OUT SITUATIONS

6.4 External Reset (EXTR)

The external Reset is generated by driving the MCLR pin low. The MCLR pin is a Schmitt trigger input with an additional glitch filter. Reset pulses that are longer than the minimum pulse width will generate a Reset. Refer to **Section 24.0** "Electrical Characteristics" for minimum pulse width specifications. The External Reset (MCLR) Pin (EXTR) bit in the Reset Control (RCON) register is set to indicate the MCLR Reset.

6.4.1 EXTERNAL SUPERVISORY CIRCUIT

Many systems have external supervisory circuits that generate Reset signals to Reset multiple devices in the system. This external Reset signal can be directly connected to the MCLR pin to Reset the device when the rest of system is Reset.

6.4.2 INTERNAL SUPERVISORY CIRCUIT

When using the internal power supervisory circuit to Reset the device, the external Reset pin (MCLR) should be tied directly or resistively to VDD. In this case, the MCLR pin will not be used to generate a Reset. The external Reset pin (MCLR) does not have an internal pull-up and must not be left unconnected.

6.5 Software RESET Instruction (SWR)

Whenever the RESET instruction is executed, the device will assert SYSRST, placing the device in a special Reset state. This Reset state will not reinitialize the clock. The clock source in effect prior to the RESET instruction will remain. SYSRST is released at the next instruction cycle, and the Reset vector fetch will commence.

The Software Reset (Instruction) Flag (SWR) bit in the Reset Control (RCON<6>) register is set to indicate the software Reset.

6.6 Watchdog Time-out Reset (WDTO)

Whenever a Watchdog Time-out occurs, the device will asynchronously assert SYSRST. The clock source will remain unchanged. A WDT time-out during Sleep or Idle mode will wake-up the processor, but will not reset the processor.

The Watchdog Timer Time-out Flag (WDTO) bit in the Reset Control (RCON<4>) register is set to indicate the Watchdog Reset. Refer to **Section 21.4 "Watchdog Timer (WDT)**" for more information on Watchdog Reset.

6.7 Trap Conflict Reset

If a lower-priority hard trap occurs while a higher-priority trap is being processed, a hard trap conflict Reset occurs. The hard traps include exceptions of priority level 13 through level 15, inclusive. The address error (level 13) and oscillator error (level 14) traps fall into this category.

The Trap Reset Flag (TRAPR) bit in the Reset Control (RCON<15>) register is set to indicate the Trap Conflict Reset. Refer to **Section 7.0 "Interrupt Controller"** for more information on trap conflict Resets.

6.8 Configuration Mismatch Reset

To maintain the integrity of the peripheral pin select control registers, they are constantly monitored with shadow registers in hardware. If an unexpected change in any of the registers occur (such as cell disturbances caused by ESD or other external events), a configuration mismatch Reset occurs.

The Configuration Mismatch Flag (CM) bit in the Reset Control (RCON<9>) register is set to indicate the configuration mismatch Reset. Refer to **Section 10.0 "I/O Ports"** for more information on the configuration mismatch Reset.

Note:	The configuration mismatch feature and
	associated Reset flag is not available on
	all devices.

6.9 Illegal Condition Device Reset

An illegal condition device Reset occurs due to the following sources:

- Illegal Opcode Reset
- Uninitialized W Register Reset
- · Security Reset

The Illegal Opcode or Uninitialized W Access Reset Flag (IOPUWR) bit in the Reset Control (RCON<14>) register is set to indicate the illegal condition device Reset.

6.9.1 ILLEGAL OPCODE RESET

A device Reset is generated if the device attempts to execute an illegal opcode value that is fetched from program memory.

The illegal opcode Reset function can prevent the device from executing program memory sections that are used to store constant data. To take advantage of the illegal opcode Reset, use only the lower 16 bits of each program memory section to store the data values. The upper 8 bits should be programmed with 3Fh, which is an illegal opcode value.

6.9.2 UNINITIALIZED W REGISTER RESET

Any attempts to use the uninitialized W register as an address pointer will Reset the device. The W register array (with the exception of W15) is cleared during all Resets and is considered uninitialized until written to.

6.9.3 SECURITY RESET

If a Program Flow Change (PFC) or Vector Flow Change (VFC) targets a restricted location in a protected segment (Boot and Secure Segment), that operation will cause a security Reset.

The PFC occurs when the Program Counter is reloaded as a result of a Call, Jump, Computed Jump, Return, Return from Subroutine, or other form of branch instruction.

The VFC occurs when the Program Counter is reloaded with an Interrupt or Trap vector.

Refer to Section 21.8 "Code Protection and CodeGuard™ Security" for more information on Security Reset.

TABLE 6-3: RESET FLAG BIT OPERATION

6.10 Using the RCON Status Bits

The user application can read the Reset Control (RCON) register after any device Reset to determine the cause of the Reset.

Note:	The status bits in the RCON register		
	should be cleared after they are read so		
	that the next RCON register value after a		
	device Reset will be meaningful.		

 Table 6-3 provides a summary of Reset flag bit operation.

Flag Bit	Set by:	Cleared by:	
TRAPR (RCON<15>)	Trap conflict event	POR, BOR	
IOPWR (RCON<14>)	Illegal opcode or uninitialized W register access or Security Reset	POR, BOR	
CM (RCON<9>)	Configuration Mismatch	POR, BOR	
EXTR (RCON<7>)	MCLR Reset	POR	
SWR (RCON<6>)	RESET instruction	POR, BOR	
WDTO (RCON<4>)	WDT Time-out	PWRSAV instruction, CLRWDT instruction, POR, BOR	
SLEEP (RCON<3>)	PWRSAV #SLEEP instruction	POR, BOR	
IDLE (RCON<2>)	PWRSAV #IDLE instruction	POR, BOR	
BOR (RCON<1>)	POR, BOR	—	
POR (RCON<0>)	POR	POR –	

Note: All Reset flag bits can be set or cleared by user software.

7.0 INTERRUPT CONTROLLER

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to Section 6. "Interrupts" (DS70184) of the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available on the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
 - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 interrupt controller reduces the numerous peripheral interrupt request signals to a single interrupt request signal to the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 CPU. It has the following features:

- Up to eight processor exceptions and software traps
- · Seven user-selectable priority levels
- Interrupt Vector Table (IVT) with up to 118 vectors
- A unique vector for each interrupt or exception source
- Fixed priority within a specified user priority level
- Alternate Interrupt Vector Table (AIVT) for debug support
- · Fixed interrupt entry and return latencies

7.1 Interrupt Vector Table

The Interrupt Vector Table (IVT) is shown in Figure 7-1. The IVT resides in program memory, starting at location 000004h. The IVT contains 126 vectors consisting of eight non-maskable trap vectors, plus up to 118 sources of interrupt. In general, each interrupt source has its own vector. Each interrupt vector contains a 24bit-wide address. The value programmed into each interrupt vector location is the starting address of the associated Interrupt Service Routine (ISR).

Interrupt vectors are prioritized in terms of their natural priority. This priority is linked to their position in the vector table. Lower addresses generally have a higher natural priority. For example, the interrupt associated with vector 0 will take priority over interrupts at any other vector address.

dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 devices implement up to 26 unique interrupts and 4 nonmaskable traps. These are summarized in Table 7-1 and Table 7-2.

7.1.1 ALTERNATE INTERRUPT VECTOR TABLE

The Alternate Interrupt Vector Table (AIVT) is located after the IVT, as shown in Figure 7-1. Access to the AIVT is provided by the ALTIVT control bit (INTCON2<15>). If the ALTIVT bit is set, all interrupt and exception processes use the alternate vectors instead of the default vectors. The alternate vectors are organized in the same manner as the default vectors.

The AIVT supports debugging by providing a way to switch between an application and a support environment without requiring the interrupt vectors to be reprogrammed. This feature also enables switching between applications to facilitate evaluation of different software algorithms at run time. If the AIVT is not needed, the AIVT should be programmed with the same addresses used in the IVT.

7.2 Reset Sequence

A device Reset is not a true exception because the interrupt controller is not involved in the Reset process. The dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 device clears its registers in response to a Reset, forcing the PC to zero. The digital signal controller then begins program execution at location 0x000000. A GOTO instruction at the Reset address can redirect program execution to the appropriate start-up routine.

Note: Any unimplemented or unused vector locations in the IVT and AIVT should be programmed with the address of a default interrupt handler routine that contains a RESET instruction.

FIGURE 7-1:	dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 INTERRUPT VECTOR TABLE

	Reset – GOTO Instruction	0x000000	
	Reset – GOTO Address	0x000002	
	Reserved	0x000004	
	Oscillator Fail Trap Vector		
	Address Error Trap Vector		
	Stack Error Trap Vector		
	Math Error Trap Vector		
	Reserved		
	Reserved		
	Reserved		
	Interrupt Vector 0	0x000014	
	Interrupt Vector 1		
	~		
	~		
	~		
	Interrupt Vector 52	0x00007C	Interrupt Vector Table (IVT)(1)
	Interrupt Vector 53	0x00007E	Interrupt Vector Table (IVT) ⁽¹⁾
ity	Interrupt Vector 54	0x000080	
Lioi	~		
L L	~		
de	~		
ō	Interrupt Vector 116	0x0000FC	
Iral	Interrupt Vector 117	0x0000FE	
Decreasing Natural Order Priority	Reserved	0x000100	-
Z	Reserved	0x000102	
sinç	Reserved		
eac	Oscillator Fail Trap Vector		
SCL	Address Error Trap Vector		
ă	Stack Error Trap Vector		
	Math Error Trap Vector		
	Reserved		
	Reserved		
	Reserved		
	Interrupt Vector 0	0x000114	
	Interrupt Vector 1		
	~		
	~		
	~		Alternate Interrupt Vector Table (AIVT) ⁽¹⁾
	Interrupt Vector 52	0x00017C	
	Interrupt Vector 53	0x00017E	
	Interrupt Vector 54	0x000180	
	~		
	~		
	~		
	Interrupt Vector 116		
↓	Interrupt Vector 117	0x0001FE	
V	Start of Code	0x000200	
		ented interrupt v	

Vector Number	Interrupt Request (IRQ) Number	IVT Address	AIVT Address	Interrupt Source
8	0	0x000014	0x000114	INT0 – External Interrupt 0
9	1	0x000016	0x000116	IC1 – Input Capture 1
10	2	0x000018	0x000118	OC1 – Output Compare 1
11	3	0x00001A	0x00011A	T1 – Timer1
12	4	0x00001C	0x00011C	Reserved
13	5	0x00001E	0x00011E	IC2 – Input Capture 2
14	6	0x000020	0x000120	OC2 – Output Compare 2
15	7	0x000022	0x000122	T2 – Timer2
16	8	0x000024	0x000124	T3 – Timer3
17	9	0x000026	0x000126	SPI1E – SPI1 Error
18	10	0x000028	0x000128	SPI1 – SPI1 Transfer Done
19	11	0x00002A	0x00012A	U1RX – UART1 Receiver
20	12	0x00002C	0x00012C	U1TX – UART1 Transmitter
21	13	0x00002E	0x00012E	ADC1 – ADC1
22	14	0x000030	0x000130	Reserved
23	15	0x000032	0x000132	Reserved
24	16	0x000034	0x000134	SI2C1 – I2C1 Slave Events
25	17	0x000036	0x000136	MI2C1 – I2C1 Master Events
26	18	0x000038	0x000138	Reserved
27	19	0x00003A	0x00013A	Change Notification Interrupt
28	20	0x00003C	0x00013C	INT1 – External Interrupt 1
29	21	0x00003E	0x00013E	Reserved
30	22	0x000040	0x000140	IC7 – Input Capture 7
31	23	0x000042	0x000142	IC8 – Input Capture 8
32	24	0x000044	0x000144	Reserved
33	25	0x000046	0x000146	Reserved
34	26	0x000048	0x000148	Reserved
35	27	0x00004A	0x00014A	Reserved
36	28	0x00004C	0x00014C	Reserved
37	29	0x00004E	0x00014E	INT2 – External Interrupt 2
38	30	0x000050	0x000150	Reserved
39	31	0x000052	0x000152	Reserved
40	32	0x000054	0x000154	Reserved
41	33	0x000056	0x000156	Reserved
42	34	0x000058	0x000158	Reserved
43	35	0x00005A	0x00015A	Reserved
44	36	0x00005C	0x00015C	Reserved
45	37	0x00005E	0x00015E	Reserved
46	38	0x000060	0x000160	Reserved
47	39	0x000062	0x000162	Reserved
48	40	0x000064	0x000164	Reserved
49	41	0x000066	0x000166	Reserved
50	42	0x000068	0x000168	Reserved
51	43	0x00006A	0x00016A	Reserved
52	44	0x00006C	0x00016C	Reserved
53	45	0x00006E	0x00016E	Reserved

TABLE 7-1: INTERRUPT VECTORS

TABLE 7-1:	INTERRUPT VECTORS (CONTINUED)
------------	-------------------------------

Vector Number	Interrupt Request (IRQ) Number	IVT Address	AIVT Address	Interrupt Source
54	46	0x000070	0x000170	Reserved
55	47	0x000072	0x000172	Reserved
56	48	0x000074	0x000174	Reserved
57	49	0x000076	0x000176	Reserved
58	50	0x000078	0x000178	Reserved
59	51	0x00007A	0x00017A	Reserved
60	52	0x00007C	0x00017C	Reserved
61	53	0x00007E	0x00017E	Reserved
62	54	0x000080	0x000180	Reserved
63	55	0x000082	0x000182	Reserved
64	56	0x000084	0x000184	Reserved
65	57	0x000086	0x000186	PWM1 – PWM1 Period Match
66	58	0x000088	0x000188	QEI – Position Counter Compare
67	59	0x00008A	0x00018A	Reserved
68	60	0x00008C	0x00018C	Reserved
69	61	0x00008E	0x00018E	Reserved
70	62	0x000090	0x000190	Reserved
71	63	0x000092	0x000192	FLTA1 – PWM1 Fault A
72	64	0x000094	0x000194	Reserved
73	65	0x000096	0x000196	U1E – UART1 Error
74	66	0x000098	0x000198	Reserved
75	67	0x00009A	0x00019A	Reserved
76	68	0x00009C	0x00019C	Reserved
77	69	0x00009E	0x00019E	Reserved
78	70	0x0000A0	0x0001A0	Reserved
79	71	0x0000A2	0x0001A2	Reserved
80	72	0x0000A4	0x0001A4	Reserved
81	73	0x0000A6	0x0001A6	PWM2 – PWM2 Period Match
82	74	0x0000A8	0x0001A8	FLTA2 – PWM2 Fault A
83-125	75-117	0x0000AA- 0x0000FE	0x0001AA- 0x0001FE	Reserved

TABLE 7-2: TRAP VECTORS

Vector Number	IVT Address	AIVT Address	Trap Source
0	0x000004	0x000104	Reserved
1	0x000006	0x000106	Oscillator Failure
2	0x00008	0x000108	Address Error
3	0x00000A	0x00010A	Stack Error
4	0x00000C	0x00010C	Math Error
5	0x00000E	0x00010E	Reserved
6	0x000010	0x000110	Reserved
7	0x000012	0x000112	Reserved

7.3 Interrupt Control and Status Registers

The dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 devices implement a total of 22 registers for the interrupt controller:

- INTCON1
- INTCON2
- IFSx
- IECx
- IPCx
- INTTREG

7.3.1 INTCON1 AND INTCON2

Global interrupt control functions are controlled from INTCON1 and INTCON2. INTCON1 contains the Interrupt Nesting Disable (NSTDIS) bit as well as the control and status flags for the processor trap sources. The INTCON2 register controls the external interrupt request signal behavior and the use of the Alternate Interrupt Vector Table.

7.3.2 IFSx

The IFS registers maintain all of the interrupt request flags. Each source of interrupt has a status bit, which is set by the respective peripherals or external signal and is cleared via software.

7.3.3 IECx

The IEC registers maintain all of the interrupt enable bits. These control bits are used to individually enable interrupts from the peripherals or external signals.

7.3.4 IPCx

The IPC registers are used to set the interrupt priority level for each source of interrupt. Each user interrupt source can be assigned to one of eight priority levels.

7.3.5 INTTREG

The INTTREG register contains the associated interrupt vector number and the new CPU interrupt priority level, which are latched into vector number (VECNUM<6:0>) and interrupt level (ILR<3:0>) bit fields in the INTTREG register. The new interrupt priority level is the priority of the pending interrupt.

The interrupt sources are assigned to the IFSx, IECx and IPCx registers in the same sequence that they are listed in Table 7-1. For example, the INT0 (External Interrupt 0) is shown as having vector number 8 and a natural order priority of 0. Thus, the INT0IF bit is found in IFS0<0>, the INT0IE bit in IEC0<0>, and the INT0IP bits in the first positions of IPC0 (IPC0<2:0>).

7.3.6 STATUS/CONTROL REGISTERS

Although they are not specifically part of the interrupt control hardware, two of the CPU Control registers contain bits that control interrupt functionality.

- The CPU STATUS register, SR, contains the IPL<2:0> bits (SR<7:5>). These bits indicate the current CPU interrupt priority level. The user application can change the current CPU priority level by writing to the IPL bits.
- The CORCON register contains the IPL3 bit which, together with IPL<2:0>, also indicates the current CPU priority level. IPL3 is a read-only bit so that trap events cannot be masked by the user software.

All Interrupt registers are described in Register 7-1 through Register 7-24 in the following pages.

REGISTER 7-1: SR: CPU STATUS REGISTER⁽¹⁾

R-0	R-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R-0	R/C-0	R -0	R/W-0
OA	OB	SA	SB	OAB	SAB	DA	DC
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0 ⁽³⁾	R/W-0 ⁽³⁾	R/W-0 ⁽³⁾	R-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
IPL2 ⁽²⁾	IPL1 ⁽²⁾	IPL0 ⁽²⁾	RA	N	OV	Z	C
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
C = Clear only bit	R = Readable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'	
S = Set only bit	W = Writable bit	-n = Value at POR	
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown	

bit 7-5 IPL<2:0>: CPU Interrupt Priority Level Status bits⁽¹⁾

111 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 7 (15), user interrupts disabled

- 110 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 6 (14)
- 101 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 5 (13)
- 100 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 4 (12)
- 011 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 3 (11)
- 010 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 2 (10)
- 001 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 1 (9)
- 000 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 0 (8)

Note 1: For complete register details, see Register 3-1: "SR: CPU Status Register".

- 2: The IPL<2:0> bits are concatenated with the IPL<3> bit (CORCON<3>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level. The value in parentheses indicates the IPL if IPL<3> = 1. User interrupts are disabled when IPL<3> = 1.
- **3:** The IPL<2:0> Status bits are read-only when NSTDIS (INTCON1<15>) = 1.

REGISTER 7-2: CORCON: CORE CONTROL REGISTER⁽¹⁾

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R-0	R-0	R-0
_	—	_	US	EDT		DL<2:0>	
bit 15	·						bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/C-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
SATA	SATB	SATDW	ACCSAT	IPL3 ⁽²⁾	PSV	RND	IF
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:		C = Clear only	y bit				
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	bit	-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set	
0' = Bit is clear	red	'x = Bit is unk	nown	U = Unimpler	mented bit, rea	d as '0'	
bit 3	IPL3: CPU In	terrupt Priority	Level Status b	oit 3 ⁽²⁾			
	1 = CPU inter	rupt priority lev	vel is greater t	han 7			
		rupt priority lev					

Note 1: For complete register details, see Register 3-2: "CORCON: Core Control Register".

2: The IPL3 bit is concatenated with the IPL<2:0> bits (SR<7:5>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level.

REGISTER 7-3: INTCON1: INTERRUPT CONTROL REGISTER 1

	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
NSTDIS	OVAERR	OVBERR	COVAERR	COVBERR	OVATE	OVBTE	COVTE			
bit 15							bit 8			
R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0			
SFTACERR	DIV0ERR		MATHERR	ADDRERR	STKERR	OSCFAIL	_			
bit 7							bit 0			
Logondi										
Legend: R = Readable	hit	W = Writable	hit	II = I Inimpler	nented bit, read	l as '0'				
-n = Value at F		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle		x = Bit is unkn	own			
					uicu		own			
bit 15	NSTDIS: Inte	rrupt Nesting D	isable bit							
		nesting is disab								
	0 = Interrupt r	nesting is enab	led							
bit 14		cumulator A O	•	•						
		caused by ove not caused by								
bit 13	•	,								
		ccumulator B Overflow Trap Flag bit caused by overflow of Accumulator B								
	0 = Trap was	not caused by	overflow of Ac	cumulator B						
bit 12		Accumulator A	-	-	-					
	 1 = Trap was caused by catastrophic overflow of Accumulator A 0 = Trap was not caused by catastrophic overflow of Accumulator A 									
bit 11	-	Accumulator B	-							
		caused by cata	-	•	•					
	0 = Trap was	not caused by	catastrophic o	verflow of Acc						
bit 10		imulator A Ove	=	able bit						
	1 = Trap over 0 = Trap disal	flow of Accumu bled	ulator A							
bit 9		umulator B Ove	•	able bit						
	1 = Trap over 0 = Trap disal	flow of Accumu bled	ulator B							
bit 8	COVTE: Cata	strophic Overf	low Trap Enab	le bit						
	1 = Trap on c 0 = Trap disal	atastrophic ove bled	erflow of Accun	nulator A or B	enabled					
bit 7	SFTACERR: Shift Accumulator Error Status bit									
		r trap was caus r trap was not o								
bit 6	DIVOERR: Ar	ithmetic Error 8	Status bit							
		r trap was caus								
1.1.F		r trap was not	-	vide by zero						
bit 5	•	ted: Read as '								
		Arithmetic Error								
bit 4										
bit 4		r trap has occu r trap has not c								
bit 4 bit 3	0 = Math erro		occurred							

REGISTER 7-3: INTCON1: INTERRUPT CONTROL REGISTER 1 (CONTINUED)

- bit 2
 STKERR: Stack Error Trap Status bit

 1 = Stack error trap has occurred
 0 = Stack error trap has not occurred

 bit 1
 OSCFAIL: Oscillator Failure Trap Status bit

 1 = Oscillator failure trap has occurred
 0 = Oscillator failure trap has not occurred
- bit 0 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

R/W-0	R-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0			
ALTIVT	DISI	_				_				
oit 15	·					·	bit 8			
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
		_			INT2EP	INT1EP	INT0EP			
bit 7							bit (
Legend:	L- L-14		L 14							
R = Readab		W = Writable			mented bit, read					
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unkı	nown			
bit 15			to mu unt \/o oto	r Tabla bit						
		able Alternate In ernate vector tab	•							
		ndard (default) v	-							
bit 14		Instruction Statu								
	1 = DISI in	struction is active	е							
	0 = DISI in	struction is not a	ctive							
bit 13-3	Unimpleme	ented: Read as '	0'							
bit 2	INT2EP: Ex	ternal Interrupt 2	2 Edge Detec	t Polarity Selec	t bit					
		t on negative ed								
	•	t on positive edg								
bit 1										
	 1 = Interrupt on negative edge 0 = Interrupt on positive edge 									
bit 0	•			t Dolority Soloo	st hit					
		ternal Interrupt 0 t on negative edg	•							

REGISTER 7-4: INTCON2: INTERRUPT CONTROL REGISTER 2

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
—	—	AD1IF	U1TXIF	U1RXIF	SPI1IF	SPI1EIF	T3IF		
bit 15							bit a		
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
T2IF	OC2IF	IC2IF		T1IF	OC1IF	IC1IF	INTOIF		
bit 7	0021	10211			0011	10111	bit (
Legend:									
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, rea	d as '0'			
-n = Value at I	POR	'1' = Bit is se	t	'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkn	own		
bit 15-14	Unimplemen	nted: Read as	0'						
bit 13		1 Conversion 0 request has or	-	rupt Flag Statu	s bit				
		request has no							
bit 12	U1TXIF: UAF	RT1 Transmitte	r Interrupt Flag	g Status bit					
		request has oc request has no							
bit 11	U1RXIF: UAF	RT1 Receiver I	nterrupt Flag S	Status bit					
		request has oc request has no							
bit 10	SPI1IF: SPI1 Event Interrupt Flag Status bit								
		request has oc request has no							
bit 9	SPI1EIF: SPI	11 Fault Interru	pt Flag Status	bit					
		request has oc request has no							
bit 8	-	Interrupt Flag							
		request has oc request has no							
bit 7		Interrupt Flag							
		request has oc							
	0 = Interrupt	request has no	t occurred						
bit 6	OC2IF: Output Compare Channel 2 Interrupt Flag Status bit								
		request has oc request has no							
bit 5	IC2IF: Input (Capture Chanr	el 2 Interrupt F	lag Status bit					
		request has oc request has no							
bit 4	Unimplemen	nted: Read as	0'						
bit 3	T1IF: Timer1	Interrupt Flag	Status bit						
		request has oc request has no							
bit 2	OC1IF: Outp	ut Compare Cl	nannel 1 Interre	upt Flag Status	s bit				
		request has oc request has no							

REGISTER 7-5: IFS0: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 0

REGISTER 7-5: IFS0: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 0 (CONTINUED)

- bit 1 IC1IF: Input Capture Channel 1 Interrupt Flag Status bit
 - 1 = Interrupt request has occurred
 - 0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 0 INTOIF: External Interrupt 0 Flag Status bit
 - 1 = Interrupt request has occurred
 - 0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

REGISTER	/-0: IF31:1	NIERRUPI	FLAG STAT	US REGIST						
U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0			
	—	INT2IF	—	—	—	—	_			
bit 15							bit 8			
R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
IC8IF	IC7IF	—	INT1IF	CNIF	—	MI2C1IF	SI2C1IF			
bit 7							bit 0			
Legend:										
R = Readabl	e bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimple	mented bit, rea	id as '0'				
-n = Value at		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle		x = Bit is unkr	iown			
bit 15-14	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'							
bit 13	INT2IF: Exter	nal Interrupt 2	Flag Status b	it						
		request has oc								
	-	request has not								
bit 12-8	-	ted: Read as '								
bit 7	•	Capture Channe	•	Flag Status bit						
		request has occ request has not								
bit 6	IC7IF: Input C	Capture Channe	el 7 Interrupt	Flag Status bit						
		request has oc								
	•	request has not								
bit 5	-	ted: Read as '								
bit 4		mal Interrupt 1	-	it						
	 Interrupt request has occurred Interrupt request has not occurred 									
hit 2	•	•		Flog Status bit						
bit 3	CNIF: Input Change Notification Interrupt Flag Status bit 1 = Interrupt request has occurred									
		request has not								
bit 2		ted: Read as '								
bit 1	MI2C1IF: 12C	1 Master Even	ts Interrupt FI	ag Status bit						
	1 = Interrupt r	request has oc	curred							
		request has not								
bit 0		1 Slave Events		g Status bit						
		request has oc								
	0 = Interrupt i	request has not	cocurred							

REGISTER 7-6: IFS1: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 1

R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0
FLTA1IF			_	_	QEIIF	PWM1IF	_
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
		<u> </u>	—	—		<u> </u>	_
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit				U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	l as '0'	
-n = Value at	-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set				ared	x = Bit is unkn	iown
bit 15	FLTA1IF: PW	M1 Fault A Inte	errupt Flag Sta	atus bit			
		equest has oc					
	0 = Interrupt r	request has not	occurred				
bit 14-11	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				
bit 10	QEIIF: QEI E	vent Interrupt F	lag Status bit				
	1 = Interrupt r	equest has oc	curred				
	0 = Interrupt r	request has not	t occurred				
bit 9	PWM1IF: PW	M1 Error Inter	upt Flag Statu	us bit			
	1 = Interrupt r	equest has oc	curred				
	0 = Interrupt r	request has not	occurred				
bit 8-0	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				

		-										
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0					
	—	—	_	—	FLTA2IF	PWM2IF	_					
bit 15							bit 8					
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0					
				—	_	U1EIF						
bit 7							bit 0					
Legend:	1. 1.9		L *1			1						
R = Readabl		W = Writable		U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'								
-n = Value at	n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknow						own					
bit 15-11		ted. Deed as (0'									
	•	nted: Read as '										
bit 10	FLTA2IF: PWM2 Fault A Interrupt Flag Status bit											
	1 = Interrupt request has occurred											
	0 = Interrupt request has not occurred											
bit 9		PWM2IF: PWM2 Error Interrupt Enable bit										
		request has occ										
	-	request has not										
bit 8-2	Unimplemer	nted: Read as '	0'									
bit 1	U1EIF: UAR	T1 Error Interru	pt Flag Statu	s bit								
DIC I	1 = Interrupt	request has occ										
	1 = Interrupt	request has occ request has not										

REGISTER 7-8: IFS4: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 4

REGISTER 7-9: IEC0: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 0

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	AD1IE	U1TXIE	U1RXIE	SPI1IE	SPI1EIE	T3IE
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
T2IE	OC2IE	IC2IE		T1IE	OC1IE	IC1IE	INT0IE
bit 7				I			bit (
Legend:							
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, rea	d as '0'	
-n = Value at I	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkn	own
bit 15-14	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				
bit 13	-	1 Conversion C		upt Enable bit			
	1 = Interrupt	request enable request not ena	d				
bit 12	•	RT1 Transmitte		ble bit			
	1 = Interrupt	request enable request not ena	d				
bit 11	•	RT1 Receiver I		e bit			
		request enable request not ena					
bit 10	SPI1IE: SPI1	Event Interrup	t Enable bit				
		request enable request not ena					
bit 9	SPI1EIE: SPI	1 Event Interru	ipt Enable bit				
		request enable request not ena					
bit 8	T3IE: Timer3	Interrupt Enab	le bit				
		request enable request not ena					
bit 7	T2IE: Timer2	Interrupt Enab	le bit				
		request enable request not ena					
bit 6	OC2IE: Outp	ut Compare Ch	annel 2 Interro	upt Enable bit			
		request enable request not ena					
bit 5	IC2IE: Input (Capture Chann	el 2 Interrupt E	Enable bit			
		request enable request not ena					
bit 4	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				
bit 3	T1IE: Timer1	Interrupt Enab	le bit				
		request enable request not ena					
bit 2	OC1IE: Outp	ut Compare Ch	annel 1 Interro	upt Enable bit			
		request enable request not ena					

REGISTER 7-9: IEC0: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 0 (CONTINUED)

- bit 1 IC1IE: Input Capture Channel 1 Interrupt Enable bit
 - 1 = Interrupt request enabled0 = Interrupt request not enabled
- bit 0 **INTOIE:** External Interrupt 0 Enable bit
 - 1 = Interrupt request enabled
 - 0 = Interrupt request not enabled

REGISTER 7-10: IEC1: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 1

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	11.0	U-0	11.0	11.0					
			0-0	U-0	0-0	U-0	U-0					
		INT2IE	—		_							
bit 15							bit 8					
r												
R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0					
IC8IE	IC7IE	—	INT1IE	CNIE	—	MI2C1IE	SI2C1IE					
bit 7							bit 0					
Legend:												
R = Readable I	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, rea	ad as '0'						
-n = Value at P	OR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	Iown					
bit 15-14	Unimplemented: Read as '0'											
bit 13		rnal Interrupt 2										
	 1 = Interrupt request enabled 0 = Interrupt request not enabled 											
bit 12-8	•	•										
	Unimplemented: Read as '0'											
bit 7	IC8IE: Input Capture Channel 8 Interrupt Enable bit 1 = Interrupt request enabled											
	0 = Interrupt request not enabled											
bit 6	IC7IE: Input Capture Channel 7 Interrupt Enable bit											
	-	request enabled	-									
	0 = Interrupt i	request not ena	bled									
bit 5	Unimplemen	ted: Read as 'o)'									
bit 4	INT1IE: Exter	rnal Interrupt 1	Enable bit									
	1 = Interrupt request enabled											
	•	request not ena										
bit 3	CNIE: Input Change Notification Interrupt Enable bit											
	 1 = Interrupt request enabled 0 = Interrupt request not enabled 											
h # 0	-	-										
bit 2	•	ted: Read as '										
bit 1		1 Master Even	•	able bit								
		request enableo request not ena										
bit 0	-	1 Slave Events		hle hit								
Situ		request enabled	•									
		request not ena										
	·											

R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0			
FLTA1IE	_	—		—	QEIIE	PWM1IE	_			
bit 15						U-0 U-0 d as '0'	bit 8			
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0			
						—	_			
bit 7							bit 0			
Legend:										
R = Readabl	= Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'									
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unkn	own			
bit 15	FLTA1IE: PWM1 Fault A Interrupt Enable bit									
	•	request enable request not ena								
bit 14-11	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'							
bit 10	QEIIE: QEI E	vent Interrupt E	Enable bit							
	•	request enable request not ena								
bit 9	PWM1IE: PW	/M1 Error Inter	rupt Enable bi	it						
		request enable request not ena								
bit 8-0	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'							

REGISTER 7-11: IEC3: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 3

REGISTER 7-12: IEC4: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 4

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0					
_	_	_	—	_	FLA2IE	PWM2IE	_					
bit 15				·		-	bit 8					
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0					
_	_	_	—	_	_	U1EIE	_					
bit 7	·				·		bit 0					
Legend:												
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit				U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'								
-n = Value a	-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set				ared	x = Bit is unkno	own					
bit 15-11	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'									
bit 10	FLA2IE: PWI	FLA2IE: PWM2 Fault A Interrupt Enable bit										
		1 = Interrupt request enabled										
	0 = Interrupt I	request not ena	abled									
bit 9	PWM2IE: PW	PWM2IE: PWM2 Error Interrupt Enable bit										
		request enable										
	•	request not ena										
bit 8-2	•	ted: Read as '										
bit 1		[1 Error Interru	•									
		request enable										
	-	request not ena										
bit 0	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'									

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0					
_		T1IP<2:0>				OC1IP<2:0>						
bit 15	÷						bit					
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0					
_		IC1IP<2:0>				INT0IP<2:0>						
bit 7							bit					
Legend:												
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	oit	U = Unimple	mented bit, rea	ad as '0'						
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cl	eared	x = Bit is unkn	own					
bit 15	Unimpleme	nted: Read as ')'									
bit 14-12	T1IP<2:0>:	Timer1 Interrupt	Priority bits									
	<pre>111 = Interrupt is priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)</pre>											
	•											
	•											
		upt is priority 1										
	000 = Interrupt source is disabled											
bit 11	-	nted: Read as '										
bit 10-8	OC1IP<2:0>: Output Compare Channel 1 Interrupt Priority bits 111 = Interrupt is priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)											
	•											
	•											
	• $0.01 = 1$ storrupt in priority 1											
	001 = Interrupt is priority 1 000 = Interrupt source is disabled											
bit 7		-										
bit 6-4	Unimplemented: Read as '0' IC1IP<2:0>: Input Capture Channel 1 Interrupt Priority bits											
	111 = Interrupt is priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)											
	•											
	001 = Interr	• 001 = Interrupt is priority 1										
	000 = Interr	upt source is dis	abled									
bit 3	Unimpleme	nted: Read as ')'									
bit 2-0		External Interr										
	111 = Interr	upt is priority 7 (I	nighest priori	ity interrupt)								
	•											
	•											
		upt is priority 1										
	000 = Interr	upt source is dis	DAIAC									

REGISTER 7-13: IPC0: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 0

REGISTER 7-14: IPC1: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 1

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0				
		T2IP<2:0>				OC2IP<2:0>					
bit 15							bit 8				
	D (A) (4	D 444 0	D 444 0								
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0 IC2IP<2:0>	R/W-0	U-0	U-1	U-0	U-0				
 bit 7		IC2IP<2.0>		_	_	_	bit (
							Dit				
Legend:											
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable I	bit	U = Unimple	mented bit, rea	d as '0'					
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unkr	nown				
bit 15 Unimplemented: Read as '0'											
bit 14-12	T2IP<2:0>: Timer2 Interrupt Priority bits 111 = Interrupt is priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)										
	111 = Interru	upt is priority 7 (r	highest priori	ty interrupt)							
	•										
	•										
		upt is priority 1 upt source is disa	abled								
bit 11	Unimpleme	nted: Read as 'o)'								
bit 10-8	OC2IP<2:0>: Output Compare Channel 2 Interrupt Priority bits										
	<pre>111 = Interrupt is priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)</pre>										
	•										
	•										
	001 = Interrupt is priority 1										
	000 = Interru	upt source is disa	abled								
bit 7	Unimpleme	nted: Read as 'o)'								
bit 6-4	IC2IP<2:0>:	Input Capture C	hannel 2 Inte	errupt Priority b	oits						
	111 = Interrupt is priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)										
	•										
	•										
	001 = Interru	upt is priority 1									
		upt is priority 1 upt source is disa	abled								

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0					
_		U1RXIP<2:0>		_		SPI1IP<2:0>						
bit 15	·						bit					
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0					
		SPI1EIP<2:0>				T3IP<2:0>						
bit 7							bit					
Legend:												
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimple	mented bit, rea	ad as '0'						
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unkr	nown					
bit 15	Unimpleme	ented: Read as '	0'									
bit 14-12	-	0>: UART1 Rece		t Priority bits								
	111 = Interrupt is priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)											
	•											
	•											
		rupt is priority 1										
	000 = Interrupt source is disabled											
bit 11		ented: Read as '										
bit 10-8	SPI1IP<2:0>: SPI1 Event Interrupt Priority bits											
	 111 = Interrupt is priority 7 (highest priority interrupt) • 											
	•											
	•											
	001 = Interrupt is priority 1 000 = Interrupt source is disabled											
bit 7		ented: Read as '										
bit 6-4				ity bite								
DIL 0-4	SPI1EIP<2:0>: SPI1 Error Interrupt Priority bits 111 = Interrupt is priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)											
	•											
	• 001 = Inter	rupt is priority 1										
		rupt source is dis	abled									
bit 3	Unimpleme	ented: Read as '	0'									
bit 2-0	T3IP<2:0>:	Timer3 Interrupt	Priority bits									
	111 = Interi	rupt is priority 7 (highest priori	ty interrupt)								
	•											
	•											
		rupt is priority 1										
	000 = Interi											

REGISTER 7-15: IPC2: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 2

REGISTER 7-16: IPC3: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 3

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0			
—	—	—	—	_	—	—	—			
bit 15				·			bit 8			
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0			
—		AD1IP<2:0>				U1TXIP<2:0>				
bit 7							bit (
Legend:										
R = Readable	e bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'						
-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set				'0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown						
	• • 001 = Interru	upt is priority 7(upt is priority 1 upt source is dis		y interrupt)						
bit 3		nted: Read as '								
bit 2-0	U1TXIP<2:0>: UART1 Transmitter Interrupt Priority bits 111 = Interrupt is priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)									
	•		grieet prient	,						
	•	unt in priority 1								
		upt is priority 1 upt source is dis	abled							

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
		CNIP<2:0>		—			_
oit 15							bit 8
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0
		MI2C1IP<2:0>		_		SI2C1IP<2:0>	
bit 7					1		bit (
Legend:							
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable I	oit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, rea	id as '0'	
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unkr	iown
bit 14-12	111 = Inte • • • • •	Change Notifica errupt is priority 7 (f errupt is priority 1 errupt source is disa	nighest priori	-			
bit 11-7	Unimpler	mented: Read as 'o)'				
bit 6-4	111 = Inte • • • • •	2:0>: I2C1 Master errupt is priority 7 (f errupt is priority 1 errupt source is disa	nighest priori	• •	5		
bit 3	Unimpler	mented: Read as 'o)'				
bit 2-0	111 = Inte • • • • •	2:0>: I2C1 Slave E errupt is priority 7 (h errupt is priority 1 errupt source is disa	nighest priori				

REGISTER 7-17: IPC4: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 4

REGISTER 7-18: IPC5: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 5

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0
_		IC8IP<2:0>		_		IC7IP<2:0>	
bit 15							bit
U-0	U-1	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0
0-0	0-1	0-0	0-0	0-0	N/VV-1	INT1IP<2:0>	N/W-U
 bit 7	_		_			INT III \2.02	bit
							511
Legend:							
R = Readabl	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, rea	ad as '0'	
-n = Value at	ue at POR '1' = Bit is set			'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkn	own
bit 15	Unimplemer	nted: Read as '	0'				
bit 14-12	IC8IP<2:0>:	Input Capture (Channel 8 Inte	rrupt Priority b	its		
	111 = Interru	pt is priority 7 (highest priorit	y interrupt)			
	•						
	•						
	001 = Interru	pt is priority 1					
		pt source is dis	abled				
bit 11	Unimplemer	nted: Read as '	0'				
bit 10-8	IC7IP<2:0>:	Input Capture (Channel 7 Inte	rrupt Priority b	its		
	111 = Interru	pt is priority 7 (highest priorit	y interrupt)			
	•						
	•						
	001 = Interru	pt is priority 1					
		ipt source is dis	abled				
bit 7-3	Unimplemer	nted: Read as '	0'				
	INT1IP<2:0>	: External Inter	rupt 1 Priority	bits			
bit 2-0							
bit 2-0	111 = Interru	ipt is priority 7 (nighest phone	y interrupt)			
bit 2-0	111 = Interru •	ipt is priority 7 (nighest phone	y interrupt)			
bit 2-0	111 = Interru • •	ipt is priority 7 (nignest phone	y interrupt)			
bit 2-0	• •	ipt is priority 7 (ipt is priority 1	nignest priorit	y interrupt)			

U-0	U-1	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-1	U-0	U-0
—	—	—		—		_	—
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—		INT2IP<2:0>		—	—	—	—
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable	e bit	W = Writable I	bit	U = Unimpler	nented bit, read	as '0'	
-n = Value at		(4) = D		(0) D'()			
	PUR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkn	nown
	PUR	i = Bit is set		0° = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	iown
bit 15-7		ted: Read as '0		"U" = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	iown
	Unimplemen)'		ared	x = Bit is unkr	iown
bit 15-7	Unimplemen INT2IP<2:0>:	ted: Read as 'o)' upt 2 Priority	bits	ared	x = Bit is unkr	iown
bit 15-7	Unimplemen INT2IP<2:0>:	ted: Read as 'd External Interr)' upt 2 Priority	bits	ared	x = Bit is unkr	iown
bit 15-7	Unimplemen INT2IP<2:0>:	ted: Read as 'd External Interr)' upt 2 Priority	bits	ared	x = Bit is unkr	iown
bit 15-7	Unimplement INT2IP<2:0>: 111 = Interrup • •	ted: Read as 'o External Interr ot is priority 7 (h)' upt 2 Priority	bits	ared	x = Bit is unkr	iown
bit 15-7	Unimplement INT2IP<2:0>: 111 = Interrup • • • 001 = Interrup	ted: Read as 'c External Interr ot is priority 7 (h ot is priority 1	_o ' upt 2 Priority nighest priorit	bits	ared	x = Bit is unkr	iown
bit 15-7	Unimplement INT2IP<2:0>: 111 = Interrup • • 001 = Interrup 000 = Interrup	ted: Read as 'o External Interr ot is priority 7 (h	_o , upt 2 Priority nighest priorit abled	bits	ared	x = Bit is unkr	iown

REGISTER 7-19: IPC7: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 7

REGISTER 7-20: IPC14: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 14

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0
						QEIIP<2:0>	
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
		PWM1IP<2:0>					_
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
-	R = Readable bit W = Writable bit		bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, rea	ad as '0'	
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkno	own
bit 15-12	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '0)'				
bit 10-8	QEIIP<2:0>:	QEI Interrupt Pr	riority bits				
	111 = Interru	pt is priority 7 (h	nighest priorit	ty interrupt)			
	•						
	•						
	001 = Interru 000 = Interru	pt is priority 1 pt source is disa	abled				
bit 7	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '0)'				
bit 6-4	PWM1IP<2:0	>: PWM1 Interr	upt Priority b	oits			
	111 = Interru	pt is priority 7 (h	nighest priorit	ty interrupt)			
	•						
	•						
	001 = Interru	pt is priority 1					
		pt source is disa	abled				
	Unimplemen						

REGISTER 7-21: IPC15: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 15

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
		FLTA1IP<2:0>			—		—
bit 15					•		bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
		_	_		_		_
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	l as '0'	
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared		x = Bit is unkr	nown
bit 15	Unimpleme	ented: Read as '	כי				
bit 14-12	FLTA1IP<2:	: 0>: PWM1 Fault	A Interrupt F	riority bits			
	111 = Interr	upt is priority 7 (highest priori	y interrupt)			
	•		•				
	•						
	•						
	001 = Interr	upt is priority 1					
		upt source is dis	abled				
bit 11-0	Unimpleme	nted: Read as '	`				
	Ommpicine	meu. Noau as	J				

REGISTER 7-22: IPC16: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 16

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	_	—	_	—	—	-	—
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
	R/W-1	R/W-0 U1EIP<2:0>	R/W-0		0-0	<u> </u>	<u> </u>

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read	as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

REGISTER 7-23: IPC18: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 18

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	—	—	_	—		FLTA2IP<2:0>	
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
		PWM2IP<2:0>				—	—
bit 7							bit 0
<u>.</u>							
Legend:	L.14		:1		nonted bit noor		
R = Readable		W = Writable b	oit	-	nented bit, read		
-n = Value at F	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkn	own
bit 15-11 bit 8-10	FLTA2IP<2:0	<pre>hted: Read as '0 >: PWM2 Fault pt is priority 7 (h</pre>	A Interrupt P	-			
	• 001 = Interru 000 = Interru	pt is priority 1 pt source is disa	bled				
bit 6-4	PWM2IP<2:0	>: PWM2 Interr	upt Priority b	its			
	• • 001 = Interru	pt is priority 7 (h pt is priority 1 pt source is disa		y interrupt)			

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0		
_	_	_	_		ILF	R<3:0>			
bit 15		1					bit 8		
U-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0		
				VECNUM<6:03	>				
bit 7							bit 0		
Levend									
Legend: R = Readable	• hit	W = Writable t	nit	U = Unimplem	nented hit rea	ad as '0'			
-n = Value at		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea		x = Bit is unkr	nown		
iii valao at									
bit 15-12	Unimpleme	ented: Read as 'o)'						
bit 11-8	ILR<3:0>: №	New CPU Interrup	ot Priority Lev	el bits					
	1111 = CPI	J Interrupt Priority	y Level is 15						
	•								
	•								
		J Interrupt Priority							
		J Interrupt Priority	•						
bit 7	-	ented: Read as '0							
bit 6-0		VECNUM<6:0>: Vector Number of Pending Interrupt bits							
	0111111 = Interrupt Vector pending is number 135								
	•								
	•								
		Interrupt Vector p							
	0000000 =	Interrupt Vector p	pending is nu	mber 8					

REGISTER 7-24: INTTREG: INTERRUPT CONTROL AND STATUS REGISTER

7.4 Interrupt Setup Procedures

7.4.1 INITIALIZATION

To configure an interrupt source at initialization:

- 1. Set the NSTDIS bit (INTCON1<15>) if nested interrupts are not desired.
- Select the user-assigned priority level for the interrupt source by writing the control bits into the appropriate IPCx register. The priority level will depend on the specific application and type of interrupt source. If multiple priority levels are not desired, the IPCx register control bits for all enabled interrupt sources can be programmed to the same non-zero value.

Note: At a device Reset, the IPCx registers are initialized such that all user interrupt sources are assigned to priority level 4.

- 3. Clear the interrupt flag status bit associated with the peripheral in the associated IFSx register.
- 4. Enable the interrupt source by setting the interrupt enable control bit associated with the source in the appropriate IECx register.

7.4.2 INTERRUPT SERVICE ROUTINE (ISR)

The method used to declare an Interrupt Service Routine (ISR) and initialize the IVT with the correct vector address depends on the programming language (C or assembler) and the language development tool suite used to develop the application.

In general, the user application must clear the interrupt flag in the appropriate IFSx register for the source of interrupt that the ISR handles. Otherwise, program will re-enter the ISR immediately after exiting the routine. If the ISR is coded in assembly language, it must be terminated using a RETFIE instruction to unstack the saved PC value, SRL value and old CPU priority level.

7.4.3 TRAP SERVICE ROUTINE (TSR)

A Trap Service Routine (TSR) is coded like an ISR, except that the appropriate trap status flag in the INTCON1 register must be cleared to avoid re-entry into the TSR.

7.4.4 INTERRUPT DISABLE

All user interrupts can be disabled using this procedure:

- 1. Push the current SR value onto the software stack using the PUSH instruction.
- 2. Force the CPU to priority level 7 by inclusive ORing the value OEh with SRL.

To enable user interrupts, the POP instruction can be used to restore the previous SR value.

Note:	Only user interrupts with a priority level of
	7 or lower can be disabled. Trap sources
	(level 8-level 15) cannot be disabled.

The DISI instruction provides a convenient way to disable interrupts of priority levels 1-6 for a fixed period of time. Level 7 interrupt sources are not disabled by the DISI instruction.

NOTES:

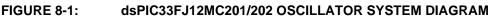
8.0 OSCILLATOR CONFIGURATION

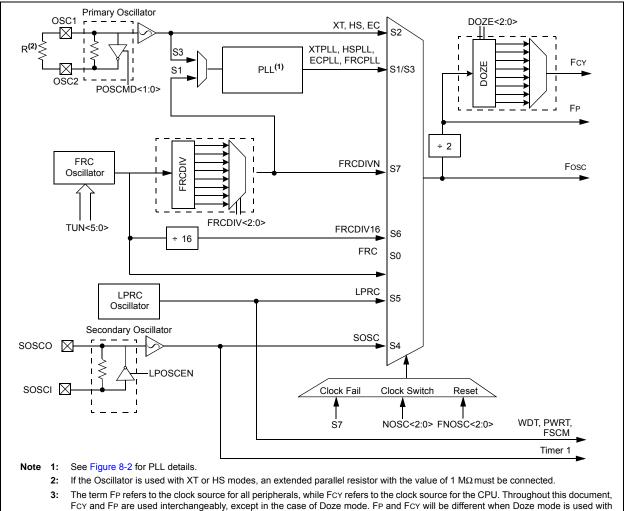
- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to **Section 7.** "Oscillator" (DS70186) of the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
 - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 oscillator system provides:

- External and internal oscillator options as clock sources
- An on-chip Phase-Locked Loop (PLL) to scale the internal operating frequency to the required system clock frequency
- An internal FRC oscillator that can also be used with the PLL, thereby allowing full-speed operation without any external clock generation hardware
- Clock switching between various clock sources
- Programmable clock postscaler for system power savings
- A Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM) that detects clock failure and takes fail-safe measures
- A Clock Control register (OSCCON)
- Nonvolatile Configuration bits for main oscillator selection

A simplified diagram of the oscillator system is shown in Figure 8-1.





a Doze ratio of 1:2 or lower.

8.1 CPU Clocking System

The dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 devices provide seven system clock options:

- Fast RC (FRC) Oscillator
- FRC Oscillator with PLL
- Primary (XT, HS or EC) Oscillator
- Primary Oscillator with PLL
- Secondary (LP) Oscillator
- · Low-Power RC (LPRC) Oscillator
- FRC Oscillator with postscaler

8.1.1 SYSTEM CLOCK SOURCES

8.1.1.1 Fast RC

The Fast RC (FRC) internal oscillator runs at a nominal frequency of 7.37 MHz. User software can tune the FRC frequency. User software can optionally specify a factor (ranging from 1:2 to 1:256) by which the FRC clock frequency is divided. This factor is selected using the FRCDIV<2:0> (CLKDIV<10:8>) bits.

8.1.1.2 Primary

The primary oscillator can use one of the following as its clock source:

- XT (Crystal): Crystals and ceramic resonators in the range of 3 MHz to 10 MHz. The crystal is connected to the OSC1 and OSC2 pins.
- HS (High-Speed Crystal): Crystals in the range of 10 MHz to 40 MHz. The crystal is connected to the OSC1 and OSC2 pins.
- EC (External Clock): The external clock signal is directly applied to the OSC1 pin.

8.1.1.3 Secondary

The secondary (LP) oscillator is designed for low power and uses a 32.768 kHz crystal or ceramic resonator. The LP oscillator uses the SOSCI and SOSCO pins.

8.1.1.4 Low-Power RC

The Low-Power RC (LPRC) internal oscIllator runs at a nominal frequency of 32.768 kHz. It is also used as a reference clock by the Watchdog Timer (WDT) and Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM).

8.1.1.5 FRC

The clock signals generated by the FRC and primary oscillators can be optionally applied to an on-chip Phase-Locked Loop (PLL) to provide a wide range of output frequencies for device operation. PLL configuration is described in Section 8.1.3 "PLL Configuration".

The FRC frequency depends on the FRC accuracy (see Table 24-18) and the value of the FRC Oscillator Tuning register (see Register 8-4).

8.1.2 SYSTEM CLOCK SELECTION

The oscillator source used at a device Power-on Reset event is selected using Configuration bit settings. The oscillator Configuration bit settings are located in the Configuration registers in the program memory. (Refer to Section 21.1 "Configuration Bits" for further details.) The Initial Oscillator Selection Configuration bits, FNOSC<2:0> (FOSCSEL<2:0>), and the Primary Oscillator Mode Select Configuration bits, POSCMD<1:0> (FOSC<1:0>), select the oscillator source that is used at a Power-on Reset. The FRC primary oscillator is the default (unprogrammed) selection.

The Configuration bits allow users to choose among 12 different clock modes, shown in Table 8-1.

The output of the oscillator (or the output of the PLL if a PLL mode has been selected) Fosc is divided by 2 to generate the device instruction clock (FcY) and the peripheral clock time base (FP). FcY defines the operating speed of the device, and speeds up to 40 MHz are supported by the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 architecture.

Instruction execution speed or device operating frequency, FCY, is given by:

EQUATION 8-1: DEVICE OPERATING FREQUENCY

 $FCY = \frac{FOSC}{2}$

8.1.3 PLL CONFIGURATION

The primary oscillator and internal FRC oscillator can optionally use an on-chip PLL to obtain higher speeds of operation. The PLL provides significant flexibility in selecting the device operating speed. A block diagram of the PLL is shown in Figure 8-2.

The output of the primary oscillator or FRC, denoted as 'FIN', is divided down by a prescale factor (N1) of 2, 3,

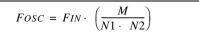
... or 33 before being provided to the PLL's Voltage Controlled Oscillator (VCO). The input to the VCO must be selected in the range of 0.8 MHz to 8 MHz. The prescale factor 'N1' is selected using the PLLPRE<4:0> bits (CLKDIV<4:0>).

The PLL Feedback Divisor, selected using the PLLDIV<8:0> bits (PLLFBD<8:0>), provides a factor 'M,' by which the input to the VCO is multiplied. This factor must be selected such that the resulting VCO output frequency is in the range of 100 MHz to 200 MHz.

The VCO output is further divided by a postscale factor 'N2.' This factor is selected using the PLLPOST<1:0> bits (CLKDIV<7:6>). 'N2' can be either 2, 4, or 8, and must be selected such that the PLL output frequency (Fosc) is in the range of 12.5 MHz to 80 MHz, which generates device operating speeds of 6.25 to 40 MIPS.

For output 'FIN' on a primary oscillator, or FRC oscillator, the PLL output 'FOSC' is given by Equation 8-2.

EQUATION 8-2: Fosc CALCULATION



For example, suppose a 10 MHz crystal is being used with the selected oscillator mode of XT with PLL.

- If PLLPRE<4:0> = 0, then N1 = 2. This yields a VCO input of 10/2 = 5 MHz, which is within the acceptable range of 0.8-8 MHz.
- If PLLDIV<8:0> = 0x1E, then M = 32. This yields a VCO output of 5 x 32 = 160 MHz, which is within the 100-200 MHz ranged needed.
- If PLLPOST<1:0> = 0, then N2 = 2. This provides a Fosc of 160/2 = 80 MHz. The resultant device operating speed is 80/2 = 40 MIPS.

EQUATION 8-3: XT WITH PLL MODE EXAMPLE

$$F_{CY} = \frac{F_{OSC}}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{10000000 \cdot 32}{2 \cdot 2} \right) = 40 \text{ MIPS}$$

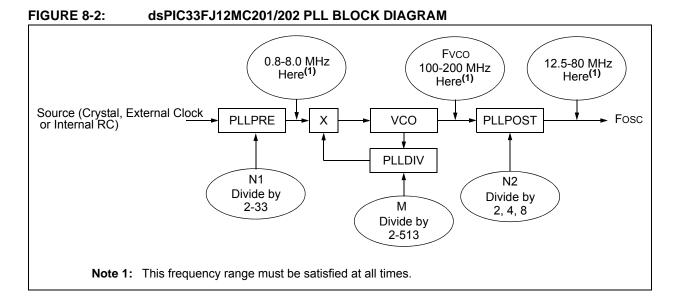


TABLE 8-1: CONFIGURATION BIT VALUES FOR CLOCK SELECTION

Oscillator Mode	Oscillator Source	POSCMD<1:0>	FNOSC<2:0>	Note
Fast RC Oscillator with Divide-by-N (FRCDIVN)	Internal	xx	111	1, 2
Fast RC Oscillator with Divide-by-16 (FRCDIV16)	Internal	xx	110	1
Low-Power RC Oscillator (LPRC)	Internal	xx	101	1
Secondary (Timer1) Oscillator (SOSC)	Secondary	xx	100	1
Primary Oscillator (HS) with PLL (HSPLL)	Primary	10	011	_
Primary Oscillator (XT) with PLL (XTPLL)	Primary	01	011	_
Primary Oscillator (EC) with PLL (ECPLL)	Primary	00	011	1
Primary Oscillator (HS)	Primary	10	010	_
Primary Oscillator (XT)	Primary	01	010	—
Primary Oscillator (EC)	Primary	00	010	1
Fast RC Oscillator with PLL (FRCPLL)	Internal	xx	001	1
Fast RC Oscillator (FRC)	Internal	xx	000	1

Note 1: OSC2 pin function is determined by the OSCIOFNC Configuration bit.

2: This is the default oscillator mode for an unprogrammed (erased) device.

REGISTER 8-1: OSCCON: OSCILLATOR CONTROL REGISTER^(1,3)

U-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	U-0	R/W-y	R/W-y	R/W-y
		COSC<2:0>				NOSC<2:0>(2)	
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R-0	U-0	R/C-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
CLKLOC	K IOLOCK	LOCK	_	CF	_	LPOSCEN	OSWEN
bit 7							bit C
					~ 7		
Legend:		-	•	ation bits on P			
R = Reada		W = Writable			nented bit, rea		
-n = Value	at POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkn	own
bit 15	Unimpleme	nted: Read as '	0'				
bit 14-12	111 = Fast F 110 = Fast F 101 = Low-P 100 = Secon 011 = Prima 010 = Prima 001 = Fast F	: Current Oscilla C oscillator (FF C oscillator (FF Cower RC oscilla- Idary oscillator (ry oscillator (XT ry oscillator (XT C oscillator (FF C oscillator (FF	RC) with Divide RC) with Divide ator (LPRC) SOSC) , HS, EC) with , HS, EC) RC) with Divide	e-by-n e-by-16 I PLL			
bit 11		nted: Read as '	,				
bit 10-8	111 = Fast F 110 = Fast F 101 = Low-F 100 = Secor 011 = Prima 010 = Prima 001 = Fast F	New Oscillator Coscillator (FF Coscillator (FF ower RC oscilla dary oscillator (ry oscillator (XT ry oscillator (XT RC oscillator (FF Coscillator (FF	RC) with Divide RC) with Divide ator (LPRC) SOSC) , HS, EC) with , HS, EC) RC) with Divide	e-by-n e-by-16 I PLL	L		
bit 7	If clock switc 1 = Clock sv	Clock Lock Ena hing is enabled vitching is disab vitching is enab	and FSCM is led, system cl	ock source is	locked	<u>= 0b01)</u> by clock switching	9
bit 6	1 = Peripher	ripheral Pin Sel rial pin select is rial pin select is	locked, write				
bit 5	1 = Indicates	Lock Status bit (s that PLL is in s that PLL is ou	lock, or PLL st			L is disabled	
bit 4	Unimpleme	nted: Read as '	0'				
Note 1:	Writes to this regised with the second secon						
2:	Direct clock switch This applies to clo						

- This applies to clock switches in either direction. In these instances, the application must switch to FRC mode as a transition clock source between the two PLL modes.
- 3: This register is reset only on a Power-on Reset (POR).

REGISTER 8-1: OSCCON: OSCILLATOR CONTROL REGISTER^(1,3) (CONTINUED)

bit 3	CF: Clock Fail Detect bit (read/clear by application) 1 = FSCM has detected clock failure 0 = FSCM has not detected clock failure
bit 2	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 1	LPOSCEN: Secondary (LP) Oscillator Enable bit 1 = Enable secondary oscillator 0 = Disable secondary oscillator
bit 0	OSWEN: Oscillator Switch Enable bit 1 = Request oscillator switch to selection specified by NOSC<2:0> bits 0 = Oscillator switch is complete

- **Note 1:** Writes to this register require an unlock sequence. Refer to **Section 7. "Oscillator"** (DS70186) in the *"dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual"* (available from the Microchip web site) for details.
 - 2: Direct clock switches between any primary oscillator mode with PLL and FRCPLL mode are not permitted. This applies to clock switches in either direction. In these instances, the application must switch to FRC mode as a transition clock source between the two PLL modes.
 - **3:** This register is reset only on a Power-on Reset (POR).

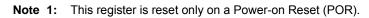
REGISTER 8-2: CLKDIV: CLOCK DIVISOR REGISTER⁽²⁾

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
ROI		DOZE<2:0>		DOZEN ⁽¹⁾		FRCDIV<2:0>				
bit 15							bit 8			
R/W-0	R/W-1	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
PLLPO	DST<1:0>	—			PLLPRE<4:0>					
bit 7			1				bit (
Legend:										
R = Readabl	e bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplem	ented bit. read	as '0'				
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea		x = Bit is unkr	nown			
				0 2000000						
bit 15	ROI: Recov	er on Interrupt bi	t							
		ots will clear the lots have no effect		nd the processor EN bit	clock/peripher	al clock ratio is	s set to 1:1			
bit 14-12		: Processor Clo								
	111 = Fcy/1									
	110 = Fcy/6	64								
	101 = Fcy/3									
	100 = Fcy/1									
	011 = FCY/8 010 = FCY/4									
	010 = FCY/4 001 = FCY/2									
	000 = Fcy/1									
bit 11	DOZEN: DO	DZE Mode Enabl	e bit ⁽¹⁾							
		2:0> field specifi sor clock/periphe		between the perip o forced to 1:1	oheral clocks a	nd the process	or clocks			
bit 10-8	FRCDIV<2:	0>: Internal Fast	RC Oscillate	or Postscaler bits						
	111 = FRC	divide by 256								
	110 = FRC divide by 64									
		101 = FRC divide by 32								
	100 = FRC									
	011 = FRC 010 = FRC									
	001 = FRC	•								
		divide by 1 (defa	ult)							
bit 7-6	PLLPOST<	1:0>: PLL VCO	Output Divide	er Select bits (als	o denoted as '	N2', PLL posts	caler)			
	11 = Output					, .	,			
	10 = Reserv									
	01 = Output									
	00 = Output									
bit 5	Unimpleme	nted: Read as '	0'							
bit 4-0	PLLPRE<4:	0>: PLL Phase	Detector Inpu	ut Divider bits (als	so denoted as	'N1', PLL prese	caler)			
	00000 = Inp 00001 = Inp	out/2 (default) out/3								
	•									
	•									
	• 11111 = Inp									

- Note 1: This bit is cleared when the ROI bit is set and an interrupt occurs.
 - 2: This register is reset only on a Power-on Reset (POR).

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0 ⁽¹⁾
	—	—	_	—	—	—	PLLDIV<8>
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			PLLD	IV<7:0>			
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readabl	e bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	nented bit, read	d as '0'	
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared		x = Bit is unknown	
bit 15-9	Unimpleme	nted: Read as '	0'				
bit 8-0	PLLDIV<8:0	>: PLL Feedba	ck Divisor bits	(also denoted	as 'M', PLL mu	ıltiplier)	
	000000000	= 2					
	00000001						
	00000010	= 4					
	•						
	•						
	•						
	000110000	= 50 (default)					
	•						
	•						
	•						
	111111111	= 513					

REGISTER 8-3: PLLFBD: PLL FEEDBACK DIVISOR REGISTER⁽¹⁾



REGISTER 8-4: OSCTUN: FRC OSCILLATOR TUNING REGISTER⁽²⁾

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0			
_	_	_				_				
bit 15							bit 8			
U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
	_			TUN	<5:0> (1)					
bit 7							bit 0			
Legend:										
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler						
-n = Value at F	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared		x = Bit is unknown				
bit 15-6	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	o'							
bit 5-0	TUN<5:0>: FRC Oscillator Tuning bits ⁽¹⁾									
	011111 = Center frequency +11.625% (8.23 MHz)									
	011110 = Center frequency +11.25% (8.20 MHz)									
	•									
	•									
	000001 = Center frequency +0.375% (7.40 MHz)									
	000000 = Center frequency (7.37 MHz nominal)									
	111111 = Center frequency -0.375% (7.345 MHz)									
	•									
	•									
		nter frequency nter frequency								

- **Note 1:** OSCTUN functionality has been provided to help customers compensate for temperature effects on the FRC frequency over a wide range of temperatures. The tuning step size is an approximation and is neither characterized nor tested.
 - 2: This register is reset only on a Power-on Reset (POR).

8.2 Clock Switching Operation

Applications are free to switch among any of the four clock sources (Primary, LP, FRC, and LPRC) under software control at any time. To limit the possible side effects of this flexibility, dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 devices have a safeguard lock built into the switch process.

Note: Primary Oscillator mode has three different submodes (XT, HS, and EC), which are determined by the POSCMD<1:0> Configuration bits. While an application can switch to and from Primary Oscillator mode in software, it cannot switch among the different primary submodes without reprogramming the device.

8.2.1 ENABLING CLOCK SWITCHING

To enable clock switching, the FCKSM1 Configuration bit in the Configuration register must be programmed to '0'. (Refer to **Section 21.1 "Configuration Bits"** for further details.) If the FCKSM1 Configuration bit is unprogrammed ('1'), the clock switching function and Fail-Safe Clock Monitor function are disabled. This is the default setting.

The NOSC control bits (OSCCON<10:8>) do not control the clock selection when clock switching is disabled. However, the COSC bits (OSCCON<14:12>) reflect the clock source selected by the FNOSC Configuration bits.

The OSWEN control bit (OSCCON<0>) has no effect when clock switching is disabled. It is held at '0' at all times.

8.2.2 OSCILLATOR SWITCHING SEQUENCE

Performing a clock switch requires this basic sequence:

- 1. If desired, read the COSC bits (OSCCON<14:12>) to determine the current oscillator source.
- 2. Perform the unlock sequence to allow a write to the OSCCON register high byte.
- Write the appropriate value to the NOSC control bits (OSCCON<10:8>) for the new oscillator source.
- 4. Perform the unlock sequence to allow a write to the OSCCON register low byte.
- 5. Set the OSWEN bit (OSCCON<0>) to initiate the oscillator switch.

Once the basic sequence is completed, the system clock hardware responds automatically as follows:

1. The clock switching hardware compares the COSC status bits with the new value of the NOSC control bits. If they are the same, the clock switch is a redundant operation. In this case, the OSWEN bit is cleared automatically and the clock switch is aborted.

- If a valid clock switch has been initiated, the LOCK (OSCCON<5>) and the CF (OSCCON<3>) status bits are cleared.
- The new oscillator is turned on by the hardware if it is not currently running. If a crystal oscillator must be turned on, the hardware waits until the Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST) expires. If the new source is using the PLL, the hardware waits until a PLL lock is detected (LOCK = 1).
- 4. The hardware waits for 10 clock cycles from the new clock source and then performs the clock switch.
- The hardware clears the OSWEN bit to indicate a successful clock transition. In addition, the NOSC bit values are transferred to the COSC status bits.
- 6. The old clock source is turned off at this time, with the exception of LPRC (if WDT or FSCM are enabled) or LP (if LPOSCEN remains set).
 - Note 1: The processor continues to execute code throughout the clock switching sequence. Timing-sensitive code should not be executed during this time.
 - 2: Direct clock switches between any primary oscillator mode with PLL and FRCPLL mode are not permitted. This applies to clock switches in either direction. In these instances, the application must switch to FRC mode as a transition clock source between the two PLL modes.
 - 3: Refer to Section 7. "Oscillator" (DS70186) in the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual" for details.

8.3 Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM)

The Fail-Safe Clock Monitor allows the device to continue to operate even in the event of an oscillator failure. The FSCM function is enabled by programming. If the FSCM function is enabled, the LPRC internal oscillator runs at all times (except during Sleep mode) and is not subject to control by the Watchdog Timer.

In the event of an oscillator failure, the FSCM generates a clock failure trap event and switches the system clock over to the FRC oscillator. Then the application program can either attempt to restart the oscillator or execute a controlled shutdown. The trap can be treated as a warm Reset by simply loading the Reset address into the oscillator fail trap vector.

If the PLL multiplier is used to scale the system clock, the internal FRC is also multiplied by the same factor on clock failure. Essentially, the device switches to FRC with PLL on a clock failure.

9.0 POWER-SAVING FEATURES

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to Section 9. "Watchdog Timer and Power-Saving Modes" (DS70196) of the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
 - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 devices provide the ability to manage power consumption by selectively managing clocking to the CPU and the peripherals. In general, a lower clock frequency and a reduction in the number of circuits being clocked constitutes lower consumed power. dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 devices can manage power consumption in four different ways:

- Clock frequency
- Instruction-based Sleep and Idle modes
- Software-controlled Doze mode
- Selective peripheral control in software

Combinations of these methods can be used to selectively tailor an application's power consumption while still maintaining critical application features, such as timing-sensitive communications.

9.1 Clock Frequency and Clock Switching

dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 devices allow a wide range of clock frequencies to be selected under application control. If the system clock configuration is not locked, users can choose low-power or high-precision oscillators by simply changing the NOSC bits (OSCCON<10:8>). The process of changing a system clock during operation, as well as limitations to the process, are discussed in more detail in Section 8.0 "Oscillator Configuration".

9.2 Instruction-Based Power-Saving Modes

dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 devices have two special power-saving modes that are entered through the execution of a special PWRSAV instruction. Sleep mode stops clock operation and halts all code execution. Idle mode halts the CPU and code execution, but allows peripheral modules to continue operation. The assembler syntax of the PWRSAV instruction is shown in Example 9-1.

Note: SLEEP_MODE and IDLE_MODE are constants defined in the assembler include file for the selected device.

Sleep and Idle modes can be exited as a result of an enabled interrupt, WDT time-out or a device Reset. When the device exits these modes, it is said to wake-up.

9.2.1 SLEEP MODE

The following occur in Sleep mode:

- The system clock source is shut down. If an on-chip oscillator is used, it is turned off.
- The device current consumption is reduced to a minimum, provided that no I/O pin is sourcing current
- The Fail-Safe Clock Monitor does not operate, since the system clock source is disabled
- The LPRC clock continues to run in Sleep mode if the WDT is enabled
- The WDT, if enabled, is automatically cleared prior to entering Sleep mode
- Some device features or peripherals may continue to operate. This includes items such as the input change notification on the I/O ports, or peripherals that use an external clock input.
- Any peripheral that requires the system clock source for its operation is disabled

The device will wake-up from Sleep mode on any of the these events:

- · Any interrupt source that is individually enabled
- · Any form of device Reset
- A WDT time-out

On wake-up from Sleep mode, the processor restarts with the same clock source that was active when Sleep mode was entered.

EXAMPLE 9-1: PWRSAV INSTRUCTION SYNTAX

PWRSAV#SLEEP_MODE; Put the device into Sleep modePWRSAV#IDLE_MODE; Put the device into Idle mode

9.2.2 IDLE MODE

The following occur in Idle mode:

- The CPU stops executing instructions
- The WDT is automatically cleared
- The system clock source remains active. By default, all peripheral modules continue to operate normally from the system clock source, but can also be selectively disabled (see Section 9.4 "Peripheral Module Disable").
- If the WDT or FSCM is enabled, the LPRC also remains active.

The device will wake from Idle mode on any of these events:

- Any interrupt that is individually enabled
- · Any device Reset
- A WDT time-out

On wake-up from Idle mode, the clock is reapplied to the CPU and instruction execution will begin (2-4 clock cycles later), starting with the instruction following the PWRSAV instruction, or the first instruction in the ISR.

9.2.3 INTERRUPTS COINCIDENT WITH POWER-SAVE INSTRUCTIONS

Any interrupt that coincides with the execution of a PWRSAV instruction is held off until entry into Sleep or Idle mode has completed. The device then wakes up from Sleep or Idle mode.

9.3 Doze Mode

The preferred strategies for reducing power consumption are changing clock speed and invoking one of the power-saving modes. In some circumstances, this may not be practical. For example, it may be necessary for an application to maintain uninterrupted synchronous communication, even while it is doing nothing else. Reducing system clock speed can introduce communication errors, while using a power-saving mode can stop communications completely.

Doze mode is a simple and effective alternative method to reduce power consumption while the device is still executing code. In this mode, the system clock continues to operate from the same source and at the same speed. Peripheral modules continue to be clocked at the same speed, while the CPU clock speed is reduced. Synchronization between the two clock domains is maintained, allowing the peripherals to access the SFRs while the CPU executes code at a slower rate. Doze mode is enabled by setting the DOZEN bit (CLKDIV<11>). The ratio between peripheral and core clock speed is determined by the DOZE<2:0> bits (CLKDIV<14:12>). There are eight possible configurations, from 1:1 to 1:128, with 1:1 being the default setting.

Programs can use Doze mode to selectively reduce power consumption in event-driven applications. This allows clock-sensitive functions, such as synchronous communications, to continue without interruption while the CPU idles, waiting for something to invoke an interrupt routine. An automatic return to full-speed CPU operation on interrupts can be enabled by setting the ROI bit (CLKDIV<15>). By default, interrupt events have no effect on Doze mode operation.

For example, suppose the device is operating at 20 MIPS and the UART module has been configured for 500 kbps based on this device operating speed. If the device is placed in Doze mode with a clock frequency ratio of 1:4, the UART module continues to communicate at the required bit rate of 500 kbps, but the CPU now starts executing instructions at a frequency of 5 MIPS.

9.4 Peripheral Module Disable

The Peripheral Module Disable (PMD) registers provide a method to disable a peripheral module by stopping all clock sources supplied to that module. When a peripheral is disabled using the appropriate PMD control bit, the peripheral is in a minimum power consumption state. The control and status registers associated with the peripheral are also disabled, so writes to those registers will have no effect and read values will be invalid.

A peripheral module is enabled only if both the associated bit in the PMD register is cleared and the peripheral is supported by the specific dsPIC[®] DSC variant. If the peripheral is present in the device, it is enabled in the PMD register by default.

Note: If a PMD bit is set, the corresponding module is disabled after a delay of one instruction cycle. Similarly, if a PMD bit is cleared, the corresponding module is enabled after a delay of one instruction cycle (assuming the module control registers are already configured to enable module operation).

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0			
_	_	T3MD	T2MD	T1MD	QEIMD	PWM1MD	_			
bit 15			•				bit			
R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0			
I2C1MD	—	U1MD	_	SPI1MD	_	—	AD1MD ⁽¹⁾			
bit 7							bit			
Legend:										
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplem	nented bit, rea	d as '0'				
-n = Value a	It POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unkr	iown			
bit 15-14	Unimpleme	nted: Read as '	י.							
bit 13	•	r3 Module Disat								
	1 = Timer3 n	nodule is disable	ed							
	0 = Timer3 n	nodule is enable	d							
bit 12	-	r2 Module Disat								
	1 = Timer2 module is disabled 0 = Timer2 module is enabled									
bit 11		Timer1 Module Disable bit								
	1 = Timer1 module is disabled									
		nodule is enable								
bit 10		Module Disable	e bit							
	1 = QEI module is disabled 0 = QEI module is enabled									
bit 9	PWM1MD: F	PWM1 Module D	isable bit							
		nodule is disable								
1.1.40		nodule is enable								
bit 18 bit 7	-	nted: Read as '								
	I2C1MD: I ² C1 Module Disable bit 1 = I ² C1 module is disabled									
		dule is enabled								
bit 6	Unimpleme	nted: Read as ')'							
bit 5	U1MD: UAR	T1 Module Disa	ble bit							
		nodule is disable nodule is enable								
bit 4		nted: Read as '								
bit 3	-	PI1 Module Disal								
	1 = SPI1 mo	dule is disabled								
		dule is enabled								
bit 2-1	-	nted: Read as '								
bit 0		C1 Module Disa								
	1 = ADC1 m	odule is disable	d							

Note 1: PCFGx bits have no effect if the ADC module is disabled by setting this bit. When the bit is set, all port pins that have been multiplexed with ANx will be in Digital mode.

R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
IC8MD	IC7MD	—	—	_	_	IC2MD	IC1MD		
bit 15	1						bit		
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
_	_	<u> </u>	_		—	OC2MD	OC1MD		
bit 7							bit		
Legend:									
R = Readabl		W = Writable I	bit	U = Unimplen		id as '0'			
n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown		
		_							
bit 15	•	Capture 8 Moc		t					
	 I = Input Capture 8 module is disabled Input Capture 8 module is enabled 								
bit 14	• •			ŀ					
	IC7MD: Input Capture 2 Module Disable bit 1 = Input Capture 7 module is disabled								
		ture 7 module i							
bit 13-10	Unimplemen	ted: Read as 'd)'						
bit 9	IC2MD: Input	Capture 2 Mod	ule Disable bi	t					
	1 = Input Capture 2 module is disabled								
	0 = Input Capture 2 module is enabled								
bit 8	IC1MD: Input Capture 1 Module Disable bit								
	 1 = Input Capture 1 module is disabled 0 = Input Capture 1 module is enabled 								
bit 7-2	• •	ted: Read as '0							
bit 1	-			le bit					
	OC2MD: Output Compare 2 Module Disable bit 1 = Output Compare 2 module is disabled								
		mpare 2 modu							
bit 0	OC1MD: Outp	out Compare 1	Module Disabl	le bit					
	1 = Output Compare 1 module is disabled								
		ompare 1 modu							

REGISTER 9	REGISTER 9-3: PMD3: PERIPHERAL MODULE DISABLE CONTROL REGISTER 3							
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	
—	—	—		—	—	—	—	
bit 15							bit 8	
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	
—	—	—	PWM2MD	—	—	—	—	
bit 7							bit 0	
Legend:								
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable I	bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set			'0' = Bit is cleared x =		x = Bit is unkr	iown		

bit 15-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 4 PWM2MD: PWM2 Module Disable bit

1 = PWM2 module is disabled

0 = PWM2 module is enabled

bit 3-0 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

NOTES:

10.0 I/O PORTS

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to Section 10. "I/O Ports" (DS70193) of the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
 - Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

All of the device pins (except VDD, VSS, MCLR, and OSC1/CLKI) are shared among the peripherals and the parallel I/O ports. All I/O input ports feature Schmitt Trigger inputs for improved noise immunity.

10.1 Parallel I/O (PIO) Ports

Generally a parallel I/O port that shares a pin with a peripheral is subservient to the peripheral. The peripheral's output buffer data and control signals are provided to a pair of multiplexers. The multiplexers select whether the peripheral or the associated port has ownership of the output data and control signals of the I/O pin. The logic also prevents "loop through," in which a port's digital output can drive the input of a peripheral that shares the same pin. Figure 10-1 shows how ports are shared with other peripherals and the associated I/O pin to which they are connected.

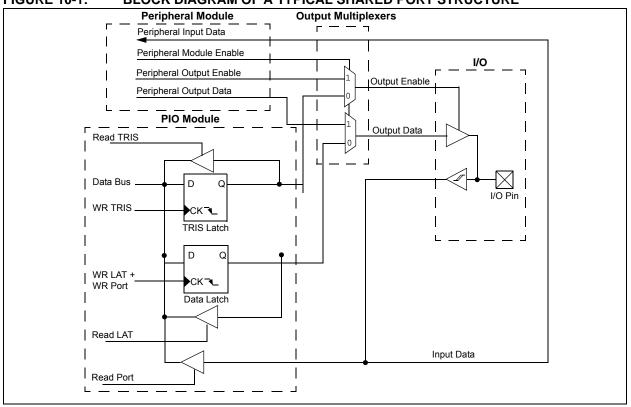
When a peripheral is enabled and the peripheral is actively driving an associated pin, the use of the pin as a general purpose output pin is disabled. The I/O pin can be read, but the output driver for the parallel port bit is disabled. If a peripheral is enabled, but the peripheral is not actively driving a pin, that pin can be driven by a port.

All port pins have three registers directly associated with their operation as digital I/O. The data direction register (TRISx) determines whether the pin is an input or an output. If the data direction bit is a '1', the pin is an input. All port pins are defined as inputs after a Reset. Reads from the latch (LATx) read the latch. Writes to the latch write the latch. Reads from the port (PORTx) read the port pins, while writes to the port pins write the latch.

Any bit and its associated data and control registers that are not valid for a particular device will be disabled. This means the corresponding LATx and TRISx registers and the port pin will read as zeros.

When a pin is shared with another peripheral or function that is defined as an input only, it is nevertheless regarded as a dedicated port because there is no other competing source of outputs.





10.1.1 OPEN-DRAIN CONFIGURATION

In addition to the PORT, LAT, and TRIS registers for data control, some port pins can also be individually configured for either digital or open-drain output. This is controlled by the Open-Drain Control register, ODCx, associated with each port. Setting any of the bits configures the corresponding pin to act as an open-drain output.

The open-drain feature allows the generation of outputs higher than VDD (e.g., 5V) on any 5V-tolerant pins by using external pull-up resistors. The maximum open-drain voltage allowed is the same as the maximum VIH specification.

See **"Pin Diagrams"** for the available pins and their functionality.

10.2 Configuring Analog Port Pins

The AD1PCFG and TRIS registers control the operation of the analog-to-digital (A/D) port pins. The port pins that are to function as analog inputs must have their corresponding TRIS bit set (input). If the TRIS bit is cleared (output), the digital output level (VOH or VOL) will be converted.

The AD1PCFGL register has a default value of 0x0000; therefore, all pins that share ANx functions are analog (not digital) by default.

When the PORT register is read, all pins configured as analog input channels will read as cleared (a low level).

Pins configured as digital inputs will not convert an analog input. Analog levels on any pin defined as a digital input (including the ANx pins) can cause the input buffer to consume current that exceeds the device specifications.

10.2.1 I/O PORT WRITE/READ TIMING

One instruction cycle is required between a port direction change or port write operation and a read operation of the same port. Typically this instruction would be an NOP. An demonstration is shown in Example 10-1.

EXAMPLE 10-1: PORT WRITE/READ EXAMPLE

MOV	0xFF00, W0	; Configure PORTB<15:8> as inputs
MOV	W0, TRISBB	; and PORTB<7:0> as outputs
NOP		; Delay 1 cycle
btss	PORTB, #13	; Next Instruction

10.3 Input Change Notification

The input change notification function of the I/O ports allows the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 devices to generate interrupt requests to the processor in response to a change-of-state on selected input pins. This feature can detect input change-of-states even in Sleep mode, when the clocks are disabled. Depending on the device pin count, up to 21 external signals (CNx pin) can be selected (enabled) for generating an interrupt request on a change-of-state.

Four control registers are associated with the CN module. The CNEN1 and CNEN2 registers contain the interrupt enable control bits for each of the CN input pins. Setting any of these bits enables a CN interrupt for the corresponding pins.

Each CN pin also has a weak pull-up connected to it. The pull-ups act as a current source connected to the pin, and eliminate the need for external resistors when push-button or keypad devices are connected. The pull-ups are enabled separately using the CNPU1 and CNPU2 registers, which contain the control bits for each of the CN pins. Setting any of the control bits enables the weak pull-ups for the corresponding pins.

Note: Pull-ups on change notification pins should always be disabled when the port pin is configured as a digital output.

10.4 Peripheral Pin Select

Peripheral pin select configuration enables peripheral set selection and placement on a wide range of I/O pins. By increasing the pinout options available on a particular device, programmers can better tailor the microcontroller to their entire application, rather than trimming the application to fit the device.

The peripheral pin select configuration feature operates over a fixed subset of digital I/O pins. Programmers can independently map the input and/or output of most digital peripherals to any one of these I/O pins. Peripheral pin select is performed in software, and generally does not require the device to be reprogrammed. Hardware safeguards are included that prevent accidental or spurious changes to the peripheral mapping, once it has been established.

10.4.1 AVAILABLE PINS

The peripheral pin select feature is used with a range of up to 16 pins. The number of available pins depends on the particular device and its pin count. Pins that support the peripheral pin select feature include the designation "RPn" in their full pin designation, where "RP" designates a remappable peripheral and "n" is the remappable pin number.

10.4.2 CONTROLLING PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT

Peripheral pin select features are controlled through two sets of special function registers: one to map peripheral inputs, and one to map outputs. Because they are separately controlled, a particular peripheral's input and output (if the peripheral has both) can be placed on any selectable function pin without constraint.

The association of a peripheral to a peripheral selectable pin is handled in two different ways, depending on whether an input or output is being mapped.

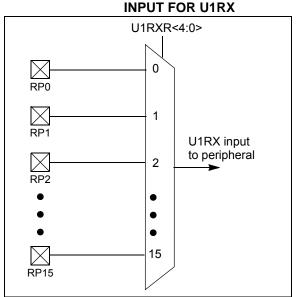
10.4.2.1 Input Mapping

The inputs of the peripheral pin select options are mapped on the basis of the peripheral. A control register associated with a peripheral dictates the pin it will be mapped to. The RPINRx registers are used to configure peripheral input mapping (see Register 10-1 through Register 10-13). Each register contains sets of 5-bit fields, with each set associated with one of the remappable peripherals. Programming a given peripheral's bit field with an appropriate 5-bit value maps the RPn pin with that value to that peripheral. For any given device, the valid range of values for any bit field corresponds to the maximum number of peripheral pin selections supported by the device.

Figure 10-2 Illustrates remappable pin selection for U1RX input.

Note:	For input mapping only, the Peripheral Pin
	Select (PPS) functionality does not have
	priority over the TRISx settings. There-
	fore, when configuring the RPx pin for
	input, the corresponding bit in the TRISx
	register must also be configured for input
	(i.e., set to '1').

FIGURE 10-2: REMAPPABLE MUX



Input Name	Function Name	Register	Configuration Bits
External Interrupt 1	INT1	RPINR0	INT1R<4:0>
External Interrupt 2	INT2	RPINR1	INT2R<4:0>
Timer2 External Clock	T2CK	RPINR3	T2CKR<4:0>
Timer3 External Clock	ТЗСК	RPINR3	T3CKR<4:0>
Input Capture 1	IC1	RPINR7	IC1R<4:0>
Input Capture 2	IC2	RPINR7	IC2R<4:0>
Input Capture 7	IC7	RPINR10	IC7R<4:0>
Input Capture 8	IC8	RPINR10	IC8R<4:0>
Output Compare Fault A	OCFA	RPINR11	OCFAR<4:0>
PWM1 Fault	FLTA1	RPINR12	FLTA1R<4:0>
PWM2 Fault	FLTA2	RPINR13	FLTA2R<4:0>
QEI1 Phase A	QEA	RPINR14	QEA1R<4:0>
QEI1 Phase B	QEB	RPINR14	QEB1R<4:0>
QEI1 Index	INDX	RPINR15	INDX1R<4:0>
UART1 Receive	U1RX	RPINR18	U1RXR<4:0>
UART1 Clear To Send	U1CTS	RPINR18	U1CTSR<4:0>
SPI1 Data Input	SDI1	RPINR20	SDI1R<4:0>
SPI1 Clock Input	SCK1	RPINR20	SCK1R<4:0>
SPI1 Slave Select Input	SS1	RPINR21	SS1R<4:0>

TABLE 10-1: SELECTABLE INPUT SOURCES (MAPS INPUT TO FUNCTION)⁽¹⁾

Note 1: Unless otherwise noted, all inputs use the Schmitt input buffers.

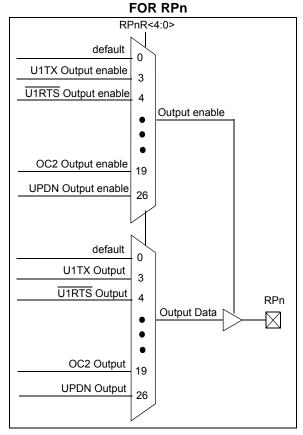
10.4.2.2 Output Mapping

In contrast to inputs, the outputs of the peripheral pin select options are mapped on the basis of the pin. In this case, a control register associated with a particular pin dictates the peripheral output to be mapped. The RPORx registers are used to control output mapping. Like the RPINRx registers, each register contains sets of 5-bit fields, with each set associated with one RPn pin (see Register 10-14 through Register 10-21). The value of the bit field corresponds to one of the peripherals, and that peripheral's output is mapped to the pin (see Table 10-2 and Figure 10-3).

The list of peripherals for output mapping also includes a null value of '00000' because of the mapping technique. This permits any given pin to remain unconnected from the output of any of the pin selectable peripherals.

FIGURE 10-3:

MULTIPLEXING OF REMAPPABLE OUTPUT



Function	RPnR<4:0>	Output Name
NULL	00000	RPn tied to default port pin
U1TX	00011	RPn tied to UART1 Transmit
U1RTS	00100	RPn tied to UART1 Ready To Send
SDO1	00111	RPn tied to SPI1 Data Output
SCK10UT	01000	RPn tied to SPI1 Clock Output
SS1OUT	01001	RPn tied to SPI1 Slave Select Output
OC1	10010	RPn tied to Output Compare 1
OC2	10011	RPn tied to Output Compare 2
UPDN	11010	RPn tied to QEI direction (UPDN) status

TABLE 10-2: OUTPUT SELECTION FOR REMAPPABLE PIN (RPn)

10.4.3 CONTROLLING CONFIGURATION CHANGES

Because peripheral remapping can be changed during run time, some restrictions on peripheral remapping are needed to prevent accidental configuration changes. dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 devices include three features to prevent alterations to the peripheral map:

- Control register lock sequence
- · Continuous state monitoring
- Configuration bit pin select lock

10.4.3.1 Control Register Lock

Under normal operation, writes to the RPINRx and RPORx registers are not allowed. Attempted writes appear to execute normally, but the contents of the registers remain unchanged. To change these registers, they must be unlocked in hardware. The register lock is controlled by the IOLOCK bit (OSCCON<6>). Setting IOLOCK prevents writes to the control registers; clearing IOLOCK allows writes.

To set or clear IOLOCK, a specific command sequence must be executed:

- 1. Write 0x46 to OSCCON<7:0>.
- 2. Write 0x57 to OSCCON<7:0>.
- 3. Clear (or set) IOLOCK as a single operation.

Note:	MPLAB [®] C30 provides built-in C language functions for unlocking the OSCCON register:							
	builtin_write_OSCCONL(value) builtin_write_OSCCONH(value)							
	See MPLAB IDE Help for more information.							

Unlike the similar sequence with the oscillator's LOCK bit, IOLOCK remains in one state until changed. This allows all of the peripheral pin selects to be configured with a single unlock sequence followed by an update to all control registers, then locked with a second lock sequence.

10.4.3.2 Continuous State Monitoring

In addition to being protected from direct writes, the contents of the RPINRx and RPORx registers are constantly monitored in hardware by shadow registers. If an unexpected change in any of the registers occurs (such as cell disturbances caused by ESD or other external events), a configuration mismatch Reset will be triggered.

10.4.3.3 Configuration Bit Pin Select Lock

As an additional level of safety, the device can be configured to prevent more than one write session to the RPINRx and RPORx registers. The IOL1WAY (FOSC<IOL1WAY>) configuration bit blocks the IOLOCK bit from being cleared after it has been set once. If IOLOCK remains set, the register unlock procedure will not execute, and the peripheral pin select control registers cannot be written to. The only way to clear the bit and re-enable peripheral remapping is to perform a device Reset.

In the default (unprogrammed) state, IOL1WAY is set, restricting users to one write session. Programming IOL1WAY allows user applications unlimited access (with the proper use of the unlock sequence) to the peripheral pin select registers.

10.5 Peripheral Pin Select Registers

The dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 family of devices implement 21 registers for remappable peripheral configuration:

- Input Remappable Peripheral Registers (13)
- Output Remappable Peripheral Registers (8)

Note: Input and Output Register values can only be changed if OSCCON<IOLOCK> = 0. See Section 10.4.3.1 "Control Register Lock" for a specific command sequence.

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	
		_			INT1R<4:0>			
bit 15							bit 8	
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	
—	_	—	_	—	—	_	—	
bit 7							bit 0	
Legend:								
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable b	it U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'					
-n = Value at F	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown			iown	
bit 15-13	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '0)'					
bit 12-8	INT1R<4:0>:	Assign Externa	al Interrupt 1	(INTR1) to the	corresponding R	Pn pin		
	11111 = Inpu	t tied Vss						
	01111 = Inpu	t tied to RP15						
	•							
	•							
	00001 = Inpu							
	00000 = Inpu	t tied to RP0						
bit 7-0	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '0)'					

REGISTER 10-1: RPINR0: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 0

REGISTER 10-2: RPINR1: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 1

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0			
	_	—	_	—	—	—	—			
bit 15	·						bit 8			
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1			
_	—	—			INT2R<4:0>					
bit 7	·		•				bit 0			
Legend:										
R = Readabl	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	d as '0'				
-n = Value at	t POR	'1' = Bit is se	t	'0' = Bit is cleared		x = Bit is unkı	nown			
bit 15-5	Unimpleme	nted: Read as	0'							
bit 4-0	INT2R<4:0>	INT2R<4:0>: Assign External Interrupt 2 (INTR2) to the corresponding RPn pin								
	11111 = Inp	ut tied Vss								
01111 = Input tied to RP15										
	•									
	•									
	00001 = Inp	ut tied to RP1								

00000 = Input tied to RP0

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
		—			T3CKR<4:0>	•	
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
		T2CKR<4:0>					
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit		bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, rea	d as '0'		
-n = Value at POR		'1' = Bit is set	t	'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown
bit 7 5	00001 = Inpu 00000 = Inpu	t tied to RP15 t tied to RP1 t tied to RP0	o'				
bit 7-5	•	ted: Read as '				DD .	
bit 4-0	11111 = Inpu	•	2 External Clo	ck (T2CK) to t	he correspondi	ng RPn pin	

REGISTER 10-3: RPINR3: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 3

REGISTER 10-4: RPINR7: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 7

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	
_	_	_			IC2R<4:0>			
bit 15							bit 8	
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	
_	_	IC1R<4:0>						
bit 7							bit 0	
Legend:								
R = Readabl	e bit	W = Writable b	bit	U = Unimpler	nented bit, rea	ad as '0'		
-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set				'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	t is unknown	
	11111 = Inpu 01111 = Inpu	t tied to RP15 t tied to RP1						
bit 7-5	Unimplement	ted: Read as '0	,					
bit 4-0	IC1R<4:0>: A 11111 = Inpu 01111 = Inpu	t tied to RP15 t tied to RP1	oture 1 (IC1)	to the correspo	onding RPn pir	1		

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
—	_				IC8R<4:0>		
bit 15	•						bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
					IC7R<4:0>		
bit 7							bit (
Legend:							
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit			U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set		t	'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown	
	00001 = Inp	ut tied to RP15 ut tied to RP1 ut tied to RP1					
	Unimplemented: Read as '0'						
bit 7-5 bit 4-0	-			to the correspo			

REGISTER 10-5: RPINR10: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 10

REGISTER 10-6: RPINR11: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 11

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	—	_	—	_	_	—
bit 15				·		·	bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
_	—	— — OCFAR<4:0>					
bit 7	•						bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	l as '0'	
-n = Value a	It POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown			nown
bit 15-5	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				
bit 4-0	OCFAR<4:0>	: Assign Outpu	ut Capture A (OCFA) to the c	orresponding F	RPn pin	
	11111 = I npu	t tied Vss					
	01111 = Inpu	t tied to RP15					

• • 00001 = Input tied to RP1 00000 = Input tied to RP0

REGISTER 10-7: RPINR12: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 12

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	_	—	—	—	—	_	—
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
_	_	_	FLTA1R<4:0>				
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit	, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-5	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 4-0	FLTA1R<4:0>: Assign PWM1 Fault (FLTA1) to the corresponding RPn pin 11111 = Input tied Vss 01111 = Input tied to RP15
	00001 = Input tied to RP1 00000 = Input tied to RP0

REGISTER 10-8: RPINR13: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 13

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	
_	—	—	_	—	—	—	—	
bit 15	bit 15						bit 8	
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	
—	—	— FLTA2R<4:0>						
bit 7							bit 0	
Legend:								
R = Readable bit		W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared		x = Bit is unkr	iown	
bit 15-5	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	D'					
bit 4-0	FLTA2R<4:0>	-: Assign PWM	2 Fault (FLTA	2) to the corre	sponding RPn p	in		
	11111 = Inpu	it tied Vss						
	01111 = Input tied to RP15							
	•							
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •							
	00001 = Input tied to RP1							
	00000 = Input tied to RP0							

REGISTER 10-9: RPINR14: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 14

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	
_	_	—			QEB1R<4:0	>		
bit 15							bit 8	
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	
	—	_	QEA1R<4:0>					
bit 7							bit 0	
Legend:								
R = Readabl	le bit	W = Writable I	oit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, rea	ad as '0'		
-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set				'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	unknown	
	•	It tied to RP15						
	00001 = Inpu 00000 = Inpu							
bit 7-5	Unimplemen	ted: Read as 'd)'					
bit 4-0	11111 = Inp u	It tied to RP15	A) to the corre	esponding pin				

REGISTER 10-10: RPINR15: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 15

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	
_	_	—	—	—		—	—	
bit 15							bit 8	
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	
_	_	— INDX1R<4:0>						
bit 7							bit 0	
Legend:								
R = Readable bit		W = Writable bit		U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared		x = Bit is unkr	nown	
bit 15-5	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	כ'					
bit 4-0	INDX1R<4:0>	Assign QEI1	INDEX (INDX	(1) to the corre	sponding RPn p	bin		
	11111 = Inpu	it tied Vss						
	01111 = Inpu	it tied to RP15						
	•							
	00001 = Input tied to RP1 00000 = Input tied to RP0							

REGISTER 10-11:	RPINR18: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 18
-----------------	---

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1		
	_	_	U1CTSR<4:0>						
bit 15							bit 8		
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1		
_		_			U1RXR<4:0				
bit 7							bit 0		
Legend:									
R = Readabl	le bit	W = Writable bi	it	U = Unimplem	ented bit, rea	id as '0'			
-n = Value at	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea	red	x = Bit is unkr	iown		
	11111 = Inpu 01111 = Inpu	it tied to RP15 it tied to RP1							
bit 7-5	•	ted: Read as '0'							
bit 4-0	U1RXR<4:0> 11111 = Inpu	: Assign UART1		IRX) to the corr	esponding R	Pn pin			

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	
—	_	_	SCK1R<4:0>					
oit 15	÷						bit 8	
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	
_		<u> </u>			SDI1R<4:0>			
bit 7							bit (
Legend:	1. 1.4		1.11					
R = Readab		W = Writable			nented bit, rea			
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is se	1	'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	iown	
	00001 = Inpu 00000 = Inpu	ut tied to RP15 ut tied to RP1 ut tied to RP0						
bit 7-5	Unimplemer	ted: Read as	0'					
bit 4-0	11111 = Inp u	•	Data Input (SD	 to the corre 	sponding RPn	pin		

REGISTER 10-12: RPINR20: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 20

REGISTER 10-13: RPINR21: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 21

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0		
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—		
bit 15	pit 15					·	bit 8		
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1		
—	—	_			SS1R<4:0>				
bit 7							bit 0		
Legend:									
R = Readable	e bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	J = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown		
bit 15-5	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'						
bit 4-0	SS1R<4:0>:	Assign SPI1 SI	ave Select Ing	out (SS1IN) to	the correspondi	ng RPn pin			
	11111 = I npu	-		. ,		•			
	01111 = Inpu	It tied to RP15							
	•								
	• 00001 - Innu	it find to PP1							
	00001 = Inpu 00000 = Inpu								
	00000 – mpu								

REGISTER 10-14: RPOR0: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 0

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	—				RP1R<4:0>		
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	_			RP0R<4:0>		
bit 7			•				bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable	e bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	nented bit, read	d as '0'	
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown
bit 15-13	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	כ'				
bit 12-8		Peripheral Outr ction numbers)		s Assigned to F	RP1 Output Pin	bits (see Table	10-2 for
bit 7-5	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	כ'				
bit 4-0	RP0R<4:0>:	Peripheral Out	out Function is	s Assigned to F	RP0 Output Pin	bits (see Table	10-2 for

peripheral function numbers)

REGISTER 10-15: RPOR1: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 1

-n = Value at PC)R	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown			nown
R = Readable b	it	W = Writable I	bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
Legend:							
bit 7							bit
_		—	RP2R<4:0>				
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
bit 15							bit
_	_	-	RP3R<4:0>				
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0

bit 15-13 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 12-8 **RP3R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP3 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 4-0 **RP2R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP2 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

REGISTER 10-16: RPOR2: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 2

R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'	
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
-----------	----------------------------

- bit 12-8 **RP5R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP5 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)
- bit 7-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'
- bit 4-0 **RP4R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP4 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

REGISTER 10-17: RPOR3: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 3

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—			RP7R<4:0>		
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—			RP6R<4:0>		
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit	, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 12-8 **RP7R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP7 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 4-0 **RP6R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP6 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

REGISTER 10-18: RPOR4: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 4

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	_	—	RP9R<4:0>				
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—			RP8R<4:0>		
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'			
-n = Value at P	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown			nown

bit 15-13 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 12-8 **RP9R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP9 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 4-0 **RP8R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP8 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

REGISTER 10-19: RPOR5: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 5

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—			RP11R<4:0>		
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—			RP10R<4:0>		
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read	1 as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 12-8 **RP11R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP11 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 4-0 **RP10R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP10 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

REGISTER 10-20: RPOR6: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 6

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
_	_	—			RP13R<4:0>			
bit 15	-						bit 8	
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
_	_	—			RP12R<4:0>			
bit 7		•	•				bit 0	
Legend:	_egend:							
D Deedekle	L 14		L 14	II II. Inches		(0)		

R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read	d as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
-----------	----------------------------

- bit 12-8 **RP13R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP13 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)
- bit 7-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'
- bit 4-0 **RP12R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP12 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

REGISTER 10-21: RPOR7: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 7

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—			RP15R<4:0>		
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—			RP14R<4:0>		
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit	, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 12-8 **RP15R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP15 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 4-0 **RP14R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP14 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

NOTES:

11.0 TIMER1

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to **Section 11.** "Timers" (DS70205) of the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
 - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The Timer1 module is a 16-bit timer, which can serve as the time counter for the real-time clock, or operate as a free-running interval timer/counter. Timer1 can operate in three modes:

- 16-bit Timer
- 16-bit Synchronous Counter
- 16-bit Asynchronous Counter

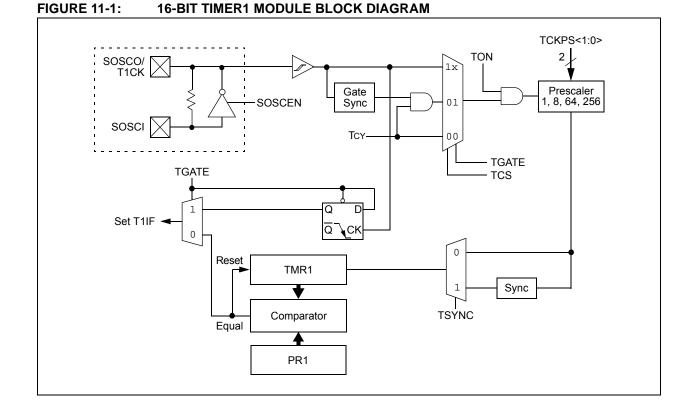
Timer1 also supports these features:

- Timer gate operation
- · Selectable prescaler settings
- Timer operation during CPU Idle and Sleep modes
- Interrupt on 16-bit Period register match or falling edge of external gate signal

Figure 11-1 presents a block diagram of the 16-bit timer module.

To configure Timer1 for operation:

- 1. Set the TON bit (= 1) in the T1CON register.
- 2. Select the timer prescaler ratio using the TCKPS<1:0> bits in the T1CON register.
- 3. Set the Clock and Gating modes using the TCS and TGATE bits in the T1CON register.
- 4. Set or clear the TSYNC bit in T1CON to select synchronous or asynchronous operation.
- 5. Load the timer period value into the PR1 register.
- 6. If interrupts are required, set the interrupt enable bit, T1IE. Use the priority bits, T1IP<2:0>, to set the interrupt priority.



R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0			
TON		TSIDL		_	—	—	_			
bit 15							bit			
U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0			
	TGATE	TCKP	S<1:0>		TSYNC	TCS				
bit 7							bit			
Legend:										
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimple	mented bit, read	d as '0'				
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cl	eared	x = Bit is unkne	own			
bit 15	TON: Timer1	On bit								
	1 = Starts 16									
	0 = Stops 16									
bit 14	-	nted: Read as '								
bit 13	=	TSIDL: Stop in Idle Mode bit 1 = Discontinue module operation when device enters Idle mode								
		module operate module operate			ale mode					
bit 12-7		nted: Read as '								
bit 6	TGATE: Timer1 Gated Time Accumulation Enable bit									
		When TCS = 1:								
	This bit is ign	This bit is ignored.								
		$\frac{\text{When TCS} = 0}{2}$								
	 Gated time accumulation enabled Gated time accumulation disabled 									
bit 5-4		Timer1 Input		ale Select bits						
	11 = 1:256									
	10 = 1:64	10 = 1:64								
	01 = 1:8 00 = 1:1									
bit 3		nted: Read as '	0'							
bit 2	•			chronization S	elect hit					
		TSYNC: Timer1 External Clock Input Synchronization Select bit When TCS = 1:								
	1 = Synchror	1 = Synchronize external clock input								
	0 = Do not synchronize external clock input									
	When TCS = This bit is ign									
bit 1	-	Clock Source	Select bit							
		clock from pin		rising edge)						
	0 = Internal o		(* ····	0 - 0 - /						
bit 0	Unimplomor	nted: Read as '	o'							

12.0 TIMER2/3 FEATURE

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to **Section 11.** "Timers" (DS70205) of the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
 - Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The Timer2/3 feature has three 2-bit timers that can also be configured as two independent 16-bit timers with selectable operating modes.

As a 32-bit timer, the Timer2/3 feature permits operation in three modes:

- Two Independent 16-bit timers (e.g., Timer2 and Timer3) with all 16-bit operating modes (except Asynchronous Counter mode)
- Single 32-bit timer (Timer2/3)
- Single 32-bit synchronous counter (Timer2/3)
- The Timer2/3 feature also supports:
- · Timer gate operation
- Selectable prescaler settings
- Timer operation during Idle and Sleep modes
- · Interrupt on a 32-bit period register match
- Time base for Input Capture and Output Compare modules (Timer2 and Timer3 only)
- ADC1 event trigger (Timer2/3 only)

Individually, all eight of the 16-bit timers can function as synchronous timers or counters. They also offer the features listed above, except for the event trigger. The operating modes and enabled features are determined by setting the appropriate bit(s) in the T2CON, T3CON registers. T2CON registers are shown in generic form in Register 12-1. T3CON registers are shown in Register 12-2.

For 32-bit timer/counter operation, Timer2 is the least significant word, and Timer3 is the msw of the 32-bit timers.

Note: For 32-bit operation, T3CON control bits are ignored. Only T2CON control bits are used for setup and control. Timer2 clock and gate inputs are used for the 32-bit timer modules, but an interrupt is generated with the Timer3 interrupt flags.

12.1 32-bit Operation

To configure the Timer2/3 feature timers for 32-bit operation:

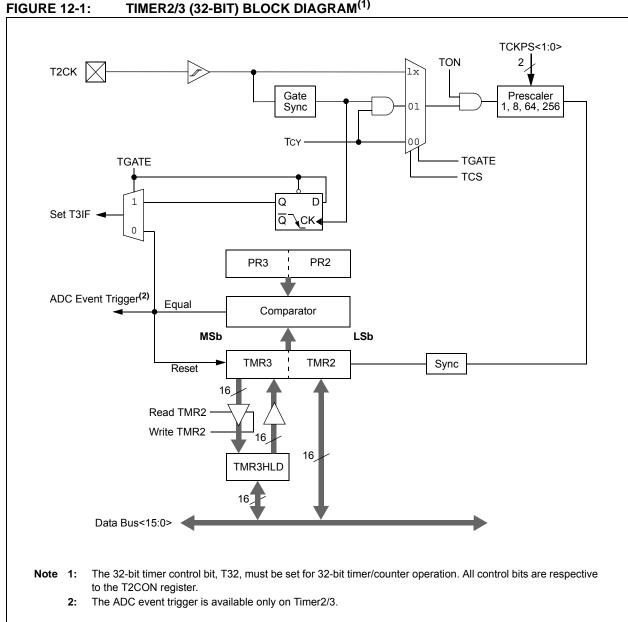
- 1. Set the T32 control bit.
- Select the prescaler ratio for Timer2 using the TCKPS<1:0> bits.
- 3. Set the Clock and Gating modes using the corresponding TCS and TGATE bits.
- 4. Load the timer period value. PR3 contains the msw of the value, while PR2 contains the least significant word.
- 5. If interrupts are required, set the interrupt enable bit, T3IE. Use the priority bits, T3IP<2:0>, to set the interrupt priority. While Timer2 controls the timer, the interrupt appears as a Timer3 interrupt.
- 6. Set the corresponding TON bit.

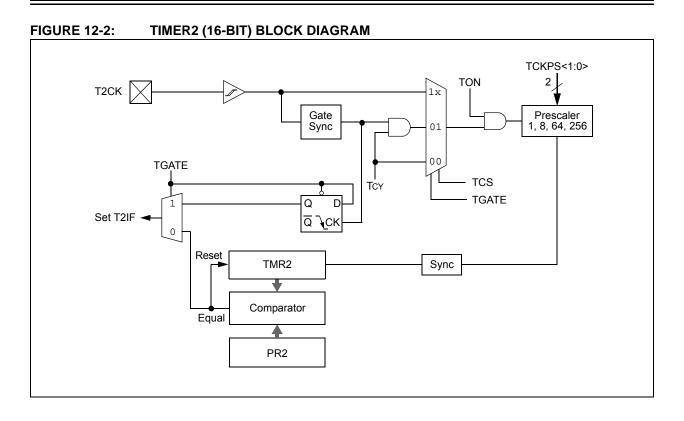
The timer value at any point is stored in the register pair, TMR3:TMR2, which always contains the msw of the count, while TMR2 contains the least significant word.

12.2 16-bit Operation

To configure any of the timers for individual 16-bit operation:

- 1. Clear the T32 bit corresponding to that timer.
- 2. Select the timer prescaler ratio using the TCKPS<1:0> bits.
- 3. Set the Clock and Gating modes using the TCS and TGATE bits.
- 4. Load the timer period value into the PRx register.
- 5. If interrupts are required, set the interrupt enable bit, TxIE. Use the priority bits, TxIP<2:0>, to set the interrupt priority.
- 6. Set the TON bit.





REGISTER 12-1: T2CON CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0			
TON		TSIDL	—		—		—			
bit 15	ľ						bit			
U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0			
	TGATE	TCKP	S<1:0>	T32		TCS				
bit 7							bit			
Legend:										
R = Readable	e bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplen	nented bit, rea	d as '0'				
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkno	own			
bit 15	TON: Timer2									
	When T32 = 1 1 = Starts 32-									
	0 = Stops 32-									
	When T32 = 0									
	1 = Starts 16-									
bit 14	0 = Stops 16-bit Timer2 Unimplemented: Read as '0'									
bit 13	-	TSIDL: Stop in Idle Mode bit								
DIC 15				device enters Id	le mode					
		module operat								
bit 12-7	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'							
bit 6	TGATE: Timer2 Gated Time Accumulation Enable bit									
	When TCS =									
	This bit is ignored.									
	$\frac{\text{When TCS} = 0}{1}$ = Gated time accumulation enabled									
		e accumulatio								
bit 5-4	TCKPS<1:0>	: Timer2 Input	Clock Presca	le Select bits						
	11 = 1:256									
	10 = 1:64									
	01 = 1:8 00 = 1:1									
bit 3		mer Mode Sel	ect bit							
	1 = Timer2 ar	nd Timer3 form nd Timer3 act a	a single 32-b							
bit 2	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'							
bit 1	TCS: Timer2	Clock Source	Select bit							
		clock from pin	T2CK (on the	rising edge)						
	0 = Internal cl	. ,								
bit 0	Unimplemen		0'							

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
TON ⁽²⁾		TSIDL ⁽¹⁾	_	_		_	_
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0
	TGATE ⁽²⁾	(2) TCKPS<1:0>(2)		—	_	TCS ⁽²⁾	
bit 7							bit C
Legend:							
R = Readabl		W = Writable I	oit	•	mented bit, rea		
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkn	own
bit 15	TON: Timer3	On hit(2)					
DIL 15	1 = Starts 16-						
	0 = Stops 16-						
bit 14	Unimplemen	ted: Read as 'o)'				
bit 13	TSIDL: Stop i	in Idle Mode bit	(1)				
	1 = Discontin	ue timer operati	ion when dev	vice enters Idle	mode		
	0 = Continue	timer operation	in Idle mode	9			
bit 12-7	-	ted: Read as '0		(-)			
bit 6		er3 Gated Time	Accumulatio	n Enable bit ⁽²⁾			
	When TCS = This bit is igno						
	When TCS =						
		<u>e</u> accumulation	enabled				
	0 = Gated tim	e accumulation	disabled				
bit 5-4	TCKPS<1:0>	: Timer3 Input (Clock Presca	le Select bits ⁽²⁾)		
	11 = 1:256 pr						
	10 = 1:64 pre 01 = 1:8 pres						
	00 = 1:1 pres						
bit 3-2	-	ted: Read as '0)'				
bit 1	-	Clock Source S					
		clock from T3Cl					
	0 = Internal c	lock (Fosc/2)					
bit 0	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '0)'				
	/hen 32-bit timer			-) :	0		

REGISTER 12-2: T3CON CONTROL REGISTER

Note 1: When 32-bit timer operation is enabled (T32 = 1) in the Timer Control register (T2CON<3>), the TSIDL bit must be cleared to operate the 32-bit timer in Idle mode.

2: When the 32-bit timer operation is enabled (T32 = 1) in the Timer Control register (T2CON<3>), these bits have no effect.

NOTES:

13.0 INPUT CAPTURE

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to Section 12. "Input Capture" (DS70198) of the "dsPIC33F/ PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
 - Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The Input Capture module is useful in applications requiring frequency (period) and pulse measurement. The dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 devices support up to eight input capture channels.

The Input Capture module captures the 16-bit value of the selected Time Base register when an event occurs at the ICx pin. The events that cause a capture event are listed below in three categories:

- 1. Simple Capture Event modes:
 - Capture timer value on every falling edge of input at ICx pin
 - Capture timer value on every rising edge of input at ICx pin
- 2. Capture timer value on every edge (rising and falling)
- 3. Prescaler Capture Event modes:
 - Capture timer value on every 4th rising edge of input at ICx pin
 - Capture timer value on every 16th rising edge of input at ICx pin

Each Input Capture channel can select one of two 16-bit timers (Timer2 or Timer3) for the time base. The selected timer can use either an internal or external clock.

Other operational features include:

- Device wake-up from capture pin during CPU Sleep and Idle modes
- · Interrupt on Input Capture event
- · 4-word FIFO buffer for capture values
 - Interrupt optionally generated after 1, 2, 3, or 4 buffer locations are filled
- Use of Input Capture to provide additional sources of external interrupts

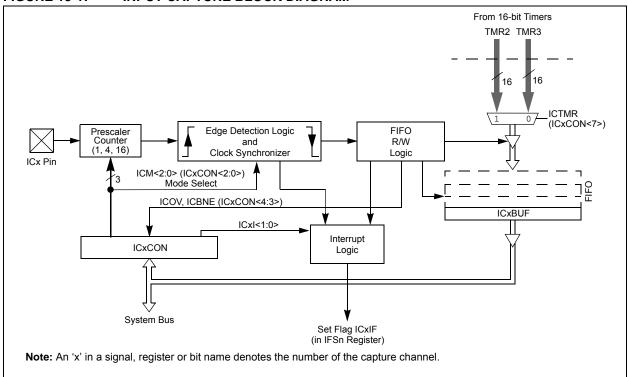


FIGURE 13-1: INPUT CAPTURE BLOCK DIAGRAM

13.1 Input Capture Registers

REGISTER 13-1: ICxCON: INPUT CAPTURE x CONTROL REGISTER

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0			
	_	ICSIDL	_			_	_			
bit 15							bit 8			
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R-0, HC	R-0, HC	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
ICTMR	ICI<	:1:0>	ICOV	ICBNE		ICM<2:0>				
bit 7							bit (
Legend:										
R = Readabl	e bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplen	nented bit, rea	d as '0'				
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unkn	own			
bit 15-14	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'							
bit 13	ICSIDL: Input Capture Module Stop in Idle Control bit 1 = Input capture module will halt in CPU Idle mode									
				operate in CPU	Idle mode					
bit 12-8	-	Unimplemented: Read as '0'								
bit 7	-	Capture Time								
		 1 = TMR2 contents are captured on capture event 0 = TMR3 contents are captured on capture event 								
bit 6-5	ICI<1:0>: Select Number of Captures per Interrupt bits									
	10 = Interrupt 01 = Interrupt	t on every four t on every third t on every seco t on every capt	capture event	t						
bit 4	ICOV: Input Capture Overflow Status Flag bit (read-only)									
		ture overflow o capture overflo								
bit 3	ICBNE: Input Capture Buffer Empty Status bit (read-only)									
		ture buffer is n ture buffer is e		ast one more c	apture value c	an be read				
bit 2-0	ICM<2:0>: In	put Capture M	ode Select bits	3						
	(Rising 110 = Unuse 101 = Captur 100 = Captur 011 = Captur 010 = Captur 001 = Captur (ICI<1	g edge detect of d (module disa e mode, every e mode, every e mode, every e mode, every e mode, every	only, all other on bled) 16th rising ed 4th rising edg rising edge falling edge edge (rising a control interru	control bits are ge e	not applicable	eep or Idle mode .)				

14.0 OUTPUT COMPARE

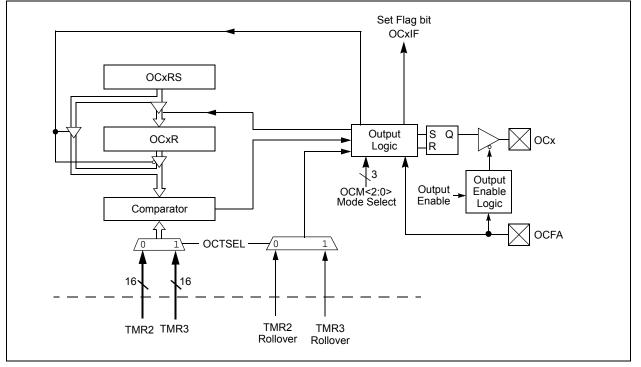
- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to Section 13. "Output Compare" (DS70209) of the "dsPIC33F/ PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available on the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
 - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The Output Compare module can select either Timer2 or Timer3 for its time base. The module compares the value of the timer with the value of one or two compare registers depending on the operating mode selected. The state of the output pin changes when the timer value matches the compare register value. The Output Compare module generates either a single output pulse or a sequence of output pulses, by changing the state of the output pin on the compare match events. The Output Compare module can also generate interrupts on compare match events.

The Output Compare module has multiple operating modes:

- Active-Low One-Shot mode
- Active-High One-Shot mode
- Toggle mode
- · Delayed One-Shot mode
- Continuous Pulse mode
- PWM mode without fault protection
- · PWM mode with fault protection

FIGURE 14-1: OUTPUT COMPARE MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM



14.1 Output Compare Modes

Configure the Output Compare modes by setting the appropriate Output Compare Mode (OCM<2:0>) bits in the Output Compare Control (OCxCON<2:0>) register. Table 14-1 lists the different bit settings for the Output Compare modes. Figure 14-2 illustrates the output compare operation for various modes. The user application must disable the associated timer when writing to the output compare control registers to avoid malfunctions.

Note: See Section 13. "Output Compare" in the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual" (DS70209) for OCxR and OCxRS register restrictions.

TABLE 14-1:	OUTPUT COMPARE MODES
-------------	-----------------------------

OCM<2:0>	Mode	OCx Pin Initial State	OCx Interrupt Generation
000	Module Disabled	Controlled by GPIO register	—
001	Active-Low One-Shot	0	OCx Rising edge
010	Active-High One-Shot	1	OCx Falling edge
011	Toggle Mode	Current output is maintained	OCx Rising and Falling edge
100	Delayed One-Shot	0	OCx Falling edge
101	Continuous Pulse mode	0	OCx Falling edge
110	PWM mode without fault protection	0, if OCxR is zero 1, if OCxR is non-zero	No interrupt
111	PWM mode with fault protection	0, if OCxR is zero 1, if OCxR is non-zero	OCFA Falling edge for OC1 to OC4

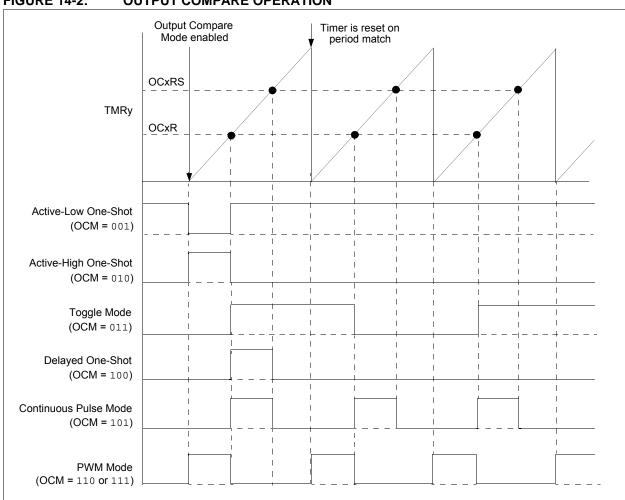


FIGURE 14-2: OUTPUT COMPARE OPERATION

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0				
		OCSIDL			_	_					
bit 15		- -					bit				
U-0	U-0	U-0	R-0 HC	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0				
			OCFLT	OCTSEL		OCM<2:0>					
bit 7							bit				
Legend:		HC = Cleared i	n Hardware	HS = Set in F	lardware						
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable b	it	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'							
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle		x = Bit is unkr	iown				
bit 15-14	Unimpleme	nted: Read as '0	,								
bit 13	OCSIDL: Sto	op Output Compa	are in Idle Moo	de Control bit							
		compare x will ha									
	-	Compare x will co	-	ate in CPU Idle	mode						
bit 12-5	•	nted: Read as '0									
bit 4		CFLT: PWM Fault Condition Status bit									
	 1 = PWM Fault condition has occurred (cleared in hardware only) 0 = No PWM Fault condition has occurred 										
	(This bit is only used when $OCM<2:0> = 111.$)										
bit 3	OCTSEL: O	utput Compare T	imer Select bi	t							
		s the clock sourc									
	0 = Timer2 is	s the clock sourc	e for Compare	х							
bit 2-0		OCM<2:0>: Output Compare Mode Select bits									
		111 = PWM mode on OCx, Fault pin enabled									
		110 = PWM mode on OCx, Fault pin disabled 101 = Initialize OCx pin low, generate continuous output pulses on OCx pin									
		ze OCx pin low,				pin					
	011 = Comp	are event toggle	s OCx pin								
		ze OCx pin high,	aomnara ava	nt forooo OCV n							
		ze OCx pin high, ze OCx pin low,									

REGISTER 14-1: OCxCON: OUTPUT COMPARE x CONTROL REGISTER

15.0 MOTOR CONTROL PWM MODULE

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to Section 14. "Motor Control PWM" (DS70187) of the "dsPIC33F/ PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available on the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
 - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 device supports up to two dedicated Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) modules. The PWM1 module is a 6-channel PWM generator, and the PWM2 module is a 2-channel PWM generator.

The PWM module has the following features:

- Up to 16-bit resolution
- · On-the-fly PWM frequency changes
- Edge-Aligned and Center-Aligned Output modes
- · Single Pulse Generation mode
- Interrupt support for asymmetrical updates in Center-Aligned mode
- Output override control for Electrically Commutative Motor (ECM) operation or BLDC
- Special Event comparator for scheduling other peripheral events
- Fault pins to optionally drive each of the PWM output pins to a defined state
- Duty cycle updates configurable to be immediate or synchronized to the PWM time base

15.1 PWM1: 6-Channel PWM Module

This module simplifies the task of generating multiple synchronized PWM outputs. The following power and motion control applications are supported by the PWM module:

- 3-Phase AC Induction Motor
- Switched Reluctance (SR) Motor
- Brushless DC (BLDC) Motor
- Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS)

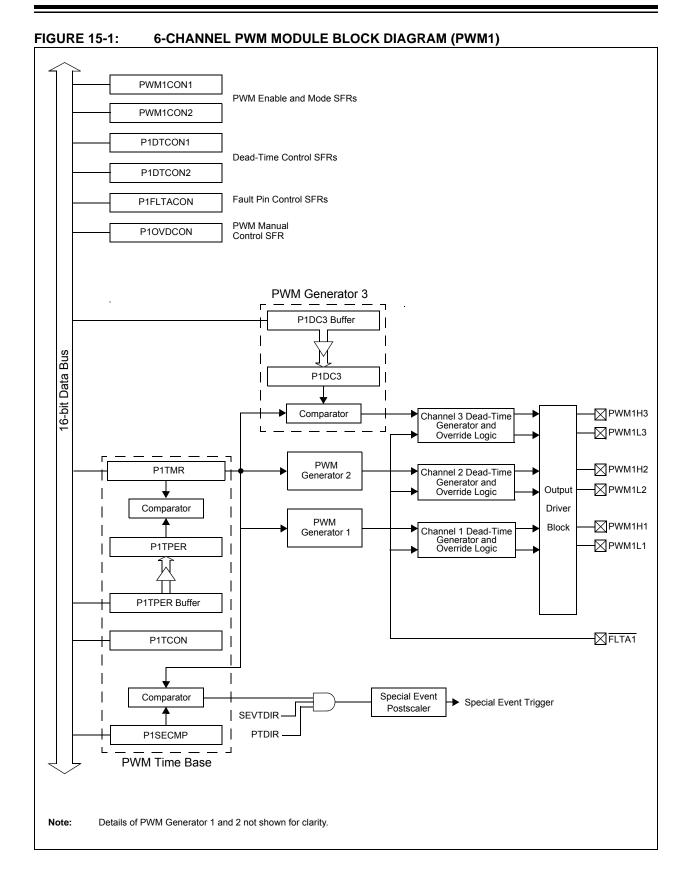
This module contains three duty cycle generators, numbered 1 through 3. The module has six PWM output pins, numbered PWM1H1/PWM1L1 through PWM1H3/PWM1L3. The six I/O pins are grouped into high/low numbered pairs, denoted by the suffix H or L, respectively. For complementary loads, the low PWM pins are always the complement of the corresponding high I/O pin.

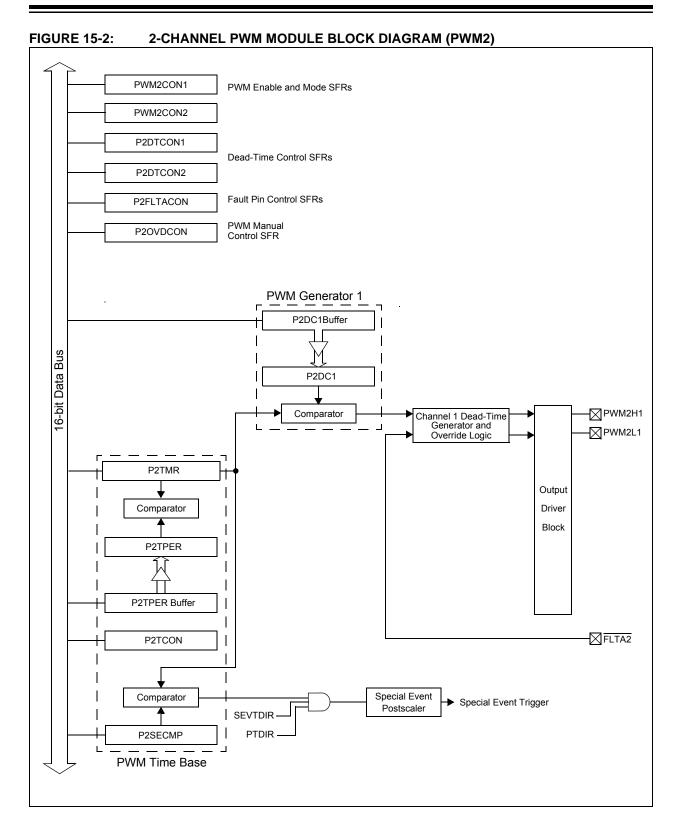
15.2 PWM2: 2-Channel PWM Module

This module provides an additional pair of complimentary PWM outputs that can be used for:

- Independent PFC correction in a motor system
- · Induction cooking

This module contains a duty cycle generator that provides two PWM outputs, numbered PWM2H1/ PWM2L1.





R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0				
PTEN		PTSIDL		—		—	_				
bit 15							bit 8				
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			-	R/W-0					
L:1 7	PTOPS	5<3:0>		PICK	PS<1:0>	PTMOD	-				
bit 7							bit 0				
Legend:											
R = Readat	ole bit	W = Writable I	oit	U = Unimpler	nented bit, read	d as '0'					
-n = Value a	at POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkno	own				
bit 15	PTEN: PWM	Time Base Tim	er Enable bit								
	1 = PWM tim										
	0 = PWM tim										
bit 14	-	ted: Read as '0									
bit 13		M Time Base St	•								
		e base halts in (e base runs in (
bit 12-8		ted: Read as '0									
bit 7-4	•	·: PWM Time Ba		ostscale Select	bits						
	1111 = 1:16		•								
	•										
	•										
	•										
	0001 = 1:2 p 0000 = 1:1 p										
bit 3-2	PTCKPS<1:0	D>: PWM Time I	Base Input C	lock Prescale S	elect bits						
	11 = PWM tir	PTCKPS<1:0>: PWM Time Base Input Clock Prescale Select bits 11 = PWM time base input clock period is 64 Tcy (1:64 prescale)									
		me base input c									
		01 = PWM time base input clock period is 4 Tcy (1:4 prescale) 00 = PWM time base input clock period is Tcy (1:1 prescale)									
bit 1-0		>: PWM Time B	•	• •	ale)						
bit 1-0		me base operate			n Count mode v	vith interrupts for	double				
	10 = PWM tir	ne base operate			n Count mode						
		ne base operate	•								
	00 = PWM tir	ne base operate	es in a Free-l	Running mode							

REGISTER 15-1: PxTCON: PWM TIME BASE CONTROL REGISTER

REGISTER 15-2: PxTMR: PWM TIMER COUNT VALUE REGISTER

R-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
PTDIR				PTMR<14:8>	>			
bit 15						bit 8		
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
				. = .				

PTMR<7:0>

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit	, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **PTDIR:** PWM Time Base Count Direction Status bit (read-only) 1 = PWM time base is counting down 0 = PWM time base is counting up

bit 14-0 PTMR <14:0>: PWM Time Base Register Count Value bits

REGISTER 15-3: PxTPER: PWM TIME BASE PERIOD REGISTER

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			PTPER<14:8	>		
						bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
		PTPE	R<7:0>			
						bit 0
Legend:R = Readable bitW = Writable bit		it	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'			
OR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown
	R/W-0	R/W-0 R/W-0	R/W-0 R/W-0 R/W-0 PTPE	PTPER<14:8: R/W-0 R/W-0 R/W-0 PTPER<7:0> PTPER<7:0> bit W = Writable bit U = Unimpler	PTPER<14:8> R/W-0 R/W-0 R/W-0 PTPER<7:0> PTPER<7:0>	PTPER<14:8> R/W-0 R/W-0 R/W-0 R/W-0 PTPER<7:0> PTPER<7:0>

bit 15 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 7

bit 14-0 **PTPER<14:0>:** PWM Time Base Period Value bits

bit 0

REGISTER 15-4: PxSECMP: SPECIAL EVENT COMPARE REGISTER

R/W-0 R/W-0 SEVTDIR ⁽¹⁾	R/W-0	R/W-0 S	R/W-0 EVTCMP<14:8	R/W-0 > (2)	R/W-0	R/W-0	
bit 15		S	EVTCMP<14:8	>(2)			
R/M/-0 R/M/-0						bit 8	
	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
	1000 0		1P<7:0> ⁽²⁾	1011 0	10000	1011 0	
bit 7						bit 0	
Legend:							
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit		U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared		x = Bit is unknown		

1 = A Special Event Trigger will occur when the PWM time base is counting down 0 = A Special Event Trigger will occur when the PWM time base is counting up

SEVTCMP<14:0>: Special Event Compare Value bits⁽²⁾ bit 14-0

Note 1: SEVTDIR is compared with PTDIR (PxTMR<15>) to generate the Special Event Trigger.

2: PxSECMP<14:0> is compared with PxTMR<14:0> to generate the Special Event Trigger.

REGISTER 15-5: PWMxCON1: PWM CONTROL REGISTER 1⁽²⁾

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—	—	—	PMOD3	PMOD2	PMOD1
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
—	PEN3H ⁽¹⁾	PEN2H ⁽¹⁾	PEN1H ⁽¹⁾		PEN3L ⁽¹⁾	PEN2L ⁽¹⁾	PEN1L ⁽¹⁾
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit,	read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-11	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 10-8	PMOD4:PMOD1: PWM I/O Pair Mode bits
	 1 = PWM I/O pin pair is in the Independent PWM Output mode 0 = PWM I/O pin pair is in the Complementary Output mode
bit 7	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 6-4	PEN3H:PEN1H: PWMxH I/O Enable bits ⁽¹⁾
	 1 = PWMxH pin is enabled for PWM output 0 = PWMxH pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O
bit 3	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 2-0	PEN3L:PEN1L: PWMxL I/O Enable bits ⁽¹⁾
	 1 = PWMxL pin is enabled for PWM output 0 = PWMxL pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O

- **Note 1:** Reset condition of the PENxH and PENxL bits depends on the value of the PWMPIN Configuration bit in the FPOR Configuration register.
 - 2: PWM2 supports only one PWM I/O pin pair. PWM1 on dsPIC33FJ12MC201 devices supports only two PWM I/O pin pairs.

U-0 bit 15 U-0 bit 7 Legend:		U-0 — U-0 — W = Writable b	U-0 — U-0 —	R/W-0	R/W-0 SEVOF R/W-0 IUE	R/W-0 PS<3:0> R/W-0 OSYNC	R/W-0 bit 8 R/W-0 UDIS bit 0	
U-0 — bit 7	e bit	_		U-0 —	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0 UDIS	
U-0 — bit 7	e bit	_	U-0 —	U-0 —			R/W-0 UDIS	
bit 7	e bit	_	U-0 —	U-0			UDIS	
bit 7	e bit	_	U-0 —	U-0			UDIS	
			_	_	IUE	OSYNC		
		W = Writable b					bit (
Legend:		W = Writable t						
Legend:		W = Writable b						
-		W = Writable b						
R = Readable	POR		bit	U = Unimplen	nented bit, read	1 as '0'		
-n = Value at I		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unkn	known	
	1111 = 1:16 p • • • • •	ostscale						
L:1 7 0	0000 = 1:1 pc		,					
bit 7-3 bit 2	•	ted: Read as '0						
DIL Z	1 = Updates t		DC registers	are immediate are synchronize	ed to the PWM	time base		
bit 1	OSYNC: Outp	out Override Sy	nchronizatio	n bit				
				l register are syr I register occur o			ise	
bit 0	UDIS: PWM L	Jpdate Disable	bit	-		-		
	•			Buffer registers Buffer registers				

REGISTER 15-6: PWMxCON2: PWM CONTROL REGISTER 2

REGISTER 15-7: PxDTCON1: DEAD-TIME CONTROL REGISTER 1

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
DTBP	PS<1:0>		DTB<5:0>						
bit 15							bit 8		
DAMA	DAMO	DAAL O	R/W-0	DAVO	DAMO	DAMA	DAMA		
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
	PS<1:0>			DIA	<5:0>				
bit 7							bit 0		
Legend:									
R = Readable	• hit	W = Writable	hit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'					
-n = Value at POR		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	,	x = Bit is unkr	NOWID		
		1 Dit lo oct							
bit 15-14	11 = Clock 10 = Clock 01 = Clock	Dead-Time U period for Dead- period for Dead- period for Dead- period for Dead- period for Dead-	Time Unit B is Time Unit B is Time Unit B is	8 TCY 4 TCY 2 TCY					
bit 13-8	DTB<5:0>:	Unsigned 6-bit E	ead-Time Va	lue for Dead-Ti	me Unit B bits				
bit 7-6	DTAPS<1:0>: Dead-Time Unit A Prescale Select bits 11 = Clock period for Dead-Time Unit A is 8 Tcy 10 = Clock period for Dead-Time Unit A is 4 Tcy 01 = Clock period for Dead-Time Unit A is 2 Tcy 00 = Clock period for Dead-Time Unit A is Tcy DTA<5:0>: Unsigned 6-bit Dead-Time Value for Dead-Time Unit A bits								

REGISTER		CON2: DEAD									
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0				
			—		_		—				
bit 15							bit 8				
U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0				
—	—	DTS3A	DTS3I	DTS2A	DTS2I	DTS1A	DTS1I				
bit 7							bit (
Legend:											
R = Readab		W = Writable		U = Unimplem		d as '0'					
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unknown					
bit 15-6	•	Unimplemented: Read as '0'									
bit 5		DTS3A: Dead-Time Select for PWM3 Signal Going Active bit 1 = Dead time provided from Unit B									
		ne provided from the provided from									
bit 4		IS3I: Dead-Time Select for PWM3 Signal Going Inactive bit									
		ne provided fron	•		o bit						
	0 = Dead time provided from Unit A										
bit 3	DTS2A: Dea	DTS2A: Dead-Time Select for PWM2 Signal Going Active bit									
	1 = Dead time provided from Unit B										
		ne provided from									
bit 2		DTS2I: Dead-Time Select for PWM2 Signal Going Inactive bit									
	1 = Dead time provided from Unit B										
bit 1		0 = Dead time provided from Unit A									
		DTS1A: Dead-Time Select for PWM1 Signal Going Active bit 1 = Dead time provided from Unit B									
		0 = Dead time provided from Unit A									
bit 0	DTS1I: Dead	d-Time Select fo	or PWM1 Sign	al Going Inactiv	ve bit						
	1 = Dead tim	ne provided fron	n Unit B	-							
	0 = Dead tim	0 = Dead time provided from Unit A									

REGISTER 15-8: PxDTCON2: DEAD-TIME CONTROL REGISTER 2⁽¹⁾

Note 1: PWM2 supports only one PWM I/O pin pair.

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
_		FAOV3H	FAOV3L	FAOV2H	FAOV2L	FAOV1H	FAOV1L			
bit 15							bit 8			
R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
FLTAM		—	—		FAEN3	FAEN2	FAEN1			
bit 7							bit (
Legend:										
R = Readab		W = Writable		•	nented bit, rea	d as '0'				
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unkr	lown			
			- 1							
bit 15-14	•	ted: Read as '								
bit 13-8	FAOVxH<3:1>:FAOVxL<3:1>: Fault Input A PWM Override Value bits 1 = The PWM output pin is driven active on an external Fault input event									
bit 7	0 = The PWM output pin is driven inactive on an external Fault input event FLTAM: Fault A Mode bit									
bit i		1 = The Fault A input pin functions in the Cycle-by-Cycle mode								
	0 = The Fault A input pin latches all control pins to the programmed states in PxFLTACON<13:8>									
bit 6-3	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'		•					
bit 2	FAEN3: Fault	t Input A Enable	e bit							
				ed by Fault Inp	ut A					
	0 = PWMxH3	/PWMxL3 pin p	pair is not con	trolled by Fault	Input A					
bit 1	FAEN2: Fault	t Input A Enable	e bit							
		1 = PWMxH2/PWMxL2 pin pair is controlled by Fault Input A								
	0 = PWMxH2/PWMxL2 pin pair is not controlled by Fault Input A									
bit 0	FAEN1: Fault	t Input A Enable	e bit							
		/P\M/Myl 1 nin r	air is controll	ed by Fault Inp	ut Δ					
				trolled by Fault						

REGISTER 15-9: PxFLTACON: FAULT A CONTROL REGISTER⁽¹⁾

Note 1: PWM2 supports only one PWM I/O pin pair.

REGISTER 15-10:	PxOVDCON: OVERRIDE CONTROL REGISTER ⁽¹⁾
------------------------	--

U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1				
_	_	POVD3H	POVD3L	POVD2H	POVD2L	POVD1H	POVD1L				
bit 15							bit 8				
U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0				
_	—	POUT3H	POUT3L	POUT2H	POUT2L	POUT1H	POUT1L				
bit 7							bit 0				
Legend:											
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	l as '0'					
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown				
bit 15-14	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'								
bit 13-8	POVDxH<3:1	>:POVDxL<3:	1>: PWM Out	tput Override b	its						
	1 = Output or	n PWMx I/O pin	is controlled	by the PWM ge	enerator						
	0 = Output or	n PWMx I/O pin	is controlled	by the value in	the correspond	ling POUTxH:P	OUTxL bit				
bit 7-6	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'								
bit 5-0	POUTxH<3:1	>:POUTxL<3:	1>: PWM Mai	nual Output bit	S						
	1 = PWMx I/0) pin is driven a	active when th	e correspondir	ng POVDxH:PC	VDxL bit is clea	ared				
		 1 = PWMx I/O pin is driven active when the corresponding POVDxH:POVDxL bit is cleared 0 = PWMx I/O pin is driven inactive when the corresponding POVDxH:POVDxL bit is cleared 									
					-						

Note 1: PWM2 supports only one PWM I/O pin pair.

REGISTER 15-11: PxDC1: PWM DUTY CYCLE REGISTER 1

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
			PDC1	<15:8>				
bit 15							bit 8	
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
			PDC	1<7:0>				
bit 7							bit 0	
Legend:								
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable I	bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at P	OR	'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown				nown		

bit 15-0 PDC1<15:0>: PWM Duty Cycle 1 Value bits

REGISTER 15-12: P1DC2: PWM DUTY CYCLE REGISTER 2

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			PDC	2<15:8>			
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			PDC	2<7:0>			
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable b	it	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'			
-n = Value at P	OR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unknown	

bit 15-0 PDC2<15:0>: PWM Duty Cycle 2 Value bits

REGISTER 15-13: P1DC3: PWM DUTY CYCLE REGISTER 3

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
			PDC	3<15:8>				
bit 15							bit 8	
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
			PDC	3<7:0>				
bit 7							bit 0	
Lonondi								
Legend:								
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable b	pit	U = Unimpler	nented bit, rea	d as '0'		
-n = Value at P	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unknown		

bit 15-0 PDC3<15:0>: PWM Duty Cycle 3 Value bits

NOTES:

16.0 QUADRATURE ENCODER INTERFACE (QEI) MODULE

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to Section 15. "Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI)" (DS70208) of the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
 - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

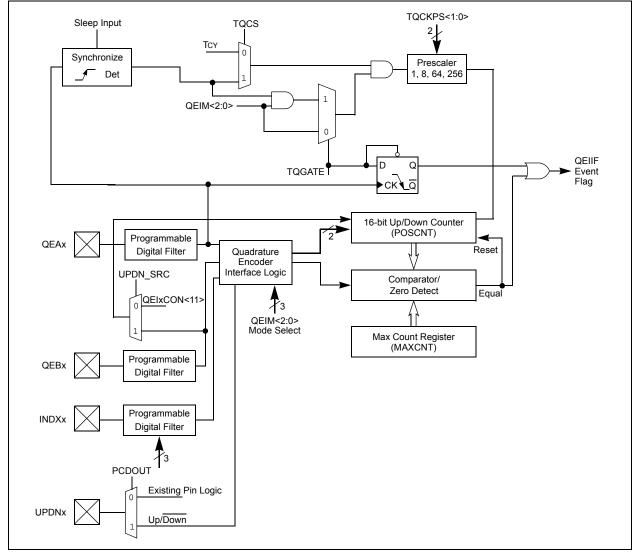
This section describes the Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI) module and associated operational modes. The QEI module provides the interface to incremental encoders for obtaining mechanical position data.

The operational features of the QEI include:

- Three input channels for two phase signals and index pulse
- 16-bit up/down position counter
- Count direction status
- Position Measurement (x2 and x4) mode
- · Programmable digital noise filters on inputs
- Alternate 16-bit Timer/Counter mode
- Quadrature Encoder Interface interrupts

These operating modes are determined by setting the appropriate bits, QEIM<2:0> in (QEIxCON<10:8>). Figure 16-1 depicts the Quadrature Encoder Interface block diagram.





REGISTER 16-1: QEIXCON: QEI CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0				
CNTERR		QEISIDL	INDEX	UPDN		QEIM<2:0>					
bit 15				1			bit 8				
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0				
SWPAB	PCDOUT	TQGATE	TQCK	PS<1:0>	POSRES	TQCS	UPDN_SRC				
bit 7							bit C				
Legend:											
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimple	mented bit, read	as '0'					
-n = Value at I	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unl	known				
bit 15		ount Error Statu	•								
		count error has on count error h									
					- (110 ² or (100	,					
hit 14		-	• • • •	en QEIIVI<2:02	• = '110' or '100						
bit 14	-	ted: Read as '									
bit 13	QEISIDL: Stop in Idle Mode bit 1 = Discontinue module operation when device enters Idle mode 0 = Continue module operation in Idle mode										
bit 12		c Pin State Stat is High									
bit 11	1 = Position (0 = Position ((Read-onl	on Counter Dir Counter Directio Counter Directio ly bit when QEI ite bit when QE	on is positive on is negative M<2:0> = '1x	(+) (-) X')							
bit 10-8	QEIM<2:0>: Quadrature Encoder Interface Mode Select bits										
	 111 = Quadrature Encoder Interface enabled (x4 mode) with position counter reset by match (MAXCNT) 110 = Quadrature Encoder Interface enabled (x4 mode) with Index Pulse reset of position counter 										
	 101 = Quadrature Encoder Interface enabled (x2 mode) with position counter reset by match (MAXCNT) 										
	011 = Unuse	d (Module disa d (Module disa	bled)	bled (x2 mode)	with Index Puls	e reset of pos	sition counter				
	000 = Quadrature Encoder Interface/Timer off										
bit 7	SWPAB: Phase A and Phase B Input Swap Select bit										
	1 = Phase A and Phase B inputs swapped										
	0 = Phase A and Phase B inputs not swapped										
bit 6	PCDOUT: Position Counter Direction State Output Enable bit 1 = Position Counter Direction Status Output Enable (QEI logic controls state of I/O pin)										
					•	•	n)				
5.4 C					Normal I/O pin o	peration)					
bit 5		ner Gated Time									
	•	ed time accum									
	v = 1 imer gat	ed time accum	uiation disable	eu							

REGISTER 16-1: QEIXCON: QEI CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 4-3		1:0>: Timer Input Clock Prescale Select bits					
		prescale value					
	01 = 1:8 p	rescale value					
	00 = 1:1 prescale value						
	(Prescaler	utilized for 16-bit Timer mode only)					
bit 2	POSRES:	Position Counter Reset Enable bit					
	1 = Index Pulse resets Position Counter						
	0 = Index Pulse does not reset Position Counter						
	Note:	Bit applies only when QEIM<2:0> = 100 or 110.					
bit 1	TQCS: Tim	ner Clock Source Select bit					
	1 = External clock from pin QEA (on the rising edge)						
	0 = Internal clock (TCY)						
bit 0	UPDN_SRC: Position Counter Direction Selection Control bit 1 = QEB pin state defines position counter direction 0 = Control/Status bit, UPDN (QEICON<11>), defines timer counter (POSCNT) direction						
	Note:	When configured for QEI mode, control bit is a 'don't care'.					

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
				_	IMV<	:2:0>	CEID
bit 15	·						bit 8
R/W-0		R/W-0		U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
QEOUT		QECK<2:0>		—	_	—	_
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readabl	le bit	W = Writable b	oit	U = Unimple	mented bit, read	l as '0'	
-n = Value at	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unkn	iown
bit 8	In x4 Quadrat IMV1= R IMV0= R In x2 Quadrat IMV1= S IMV0= R CEID: Count 1 = Interrupts 0 = Interrupts	ure Count Mod equired State of equired State of ure Count Mod elects Phase in equired state of Error Interrupt I due to count er due to count er	<u>e:</u> f Phase B in f Phase A in <u>e:</u> put signal fo the selecter Disable bit rors are disa rors are ena	put signal for m put signal for m r Index state m d Phase input s abled abled	en the POSxCN natch on index p natch on index p atch (0 = Phase signal for match	ulse ulse A, 1 = Phase I	
bit 7	1 = Digital filte	VQEB/INDX Pin er outputs enab er outputs disab	led		e bit		
bit 6-4	QECK<2:0>: 111 = 1:256 (C 110 = 1:128 (C 101 = 1:64 (C) 100 = 1:32 (C) 011 = 1:16 (C) 010 = 1:4 (C) 001 = 1:2 (C) 000 = 1:1 (C)	Clock Divide lock Divide lock Divide lock Divide ock Divide ock Divide	K Digital Filt	er Clock Divide	Select Bits		

17.0 SERIAL PERIPHERAL **INTERFACE (SPI)**

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to Section 18. "Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)" (DS70206) of the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available on the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
 - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

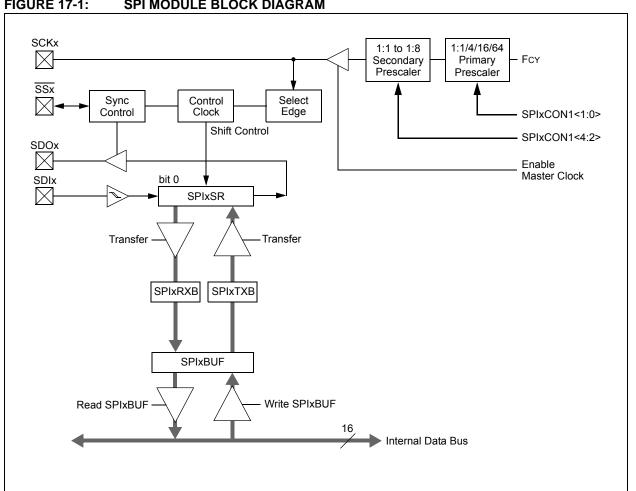
The Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) module is a synchronous serial interface useful for communicating with other peripheral or microcontroller devices. These peripheral devices can be serial EEPROMs, shift registers, display drivers, analog-to-digital converters, etc. The SPI module is compatible with SPI and SIOP from Motorola[®].

Each SPI module consists of a 16-bit shift register. SPIxSR (where x = 1 or 2), used for shifting data in and out, and a buffer register, SPIxBUF. A control register, SPIxCON, configures the module. Additionally, a status register, SPIxSTAT, indicates status conditions.

The serial interface consists of four pins:

- SDIx (serial data input)
- SDOx (serial data output)
- SCKx (shift clock input or output)
- SSx (active low slave select).

In Master mode operation, SCK is a clock output. In Slave mode, it is a clock input.



SPI MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM **FIGURE 17-1:**

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0			
SPIEN		SPISIDL	_	_		_	—			
bit 15							bit 8			
U-0	R/C-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R-0	R-0			
—	SPIROV	—	—	—	—	SPITBF	SPIRBF			
bit 7							bit (
Legend:		C = Clearable	bit							
R = Readabl	le bit	W = Writable I	oit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, rea	d as '0'				
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		•	x = Bit is unknown					
bit 15	SPIEN: SPIX	Enable bit								
	1 = Enables n 0 = Disables r	nodule and con	figures SCK	x, SDOx, SDIx	and SSx as se	rial port pins				
bit 14		ted: Read as '(ı'							
bit 13	•	p in Idle Mode								
	1 = Discontinue module operation when device enters Idle mode									
		module operati								
bit 12-7	Unimplemen	ted: Read as 'd)'							
bit 6	SPIROV: Receive Overflow Flag bit									
	1 = A new byte/word is completely received and discarded. The user software has not read the previous data in the SPIxBUF register.									
	0 = No overflow has occurred.									
bit 5-2	Unimplemen	ted: Read as 'd)'							
bit 1	SPITBF: SPD	k Transmit Buffe	er Full Status	bit						
	1 = Transmit not yet started, SPIxTXB is full									
	0 = Transmit started, SPIxTXB is empty									
	Automatically set in hardware when CPU writes SPIxBUF location, loading SPIxTXB Automatically cleared in hardware when SPIx module transfers data from SPIxTXB to SPIxSR									
bit 0	SPIRBE: SPIx Receive Buffer Full Status bit									
	1 = Receive complete, SPIxRXB is full									
		s not complete,								
		set in hardward				o SPIxRXB reading SPIxRX	(B			
	Automatically									

REGISTER 17-1: SPIxSTAT: SPIx STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER

REGISTER 17-2: SPIXCON1: SPIX CONTROL REGIS

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0					
—	_	_	DISSCK	DISSDO	MODE16	SMP	CKE ⁽¹⁾					
bit 15							bit					
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0					
SSEN ⁽²⁾	CKP	MSTEN	10/00-0	SPRE<2:0> ⁽³			<1:0> ⁽³⁾					
bit 7	OIN	MOTEN		01 TCL \$2.02			bit					
Legend:												
R = Readabl	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	as '0'						
-n = Value at	t POR	'1' = Bit is se	t	'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown					
bit 15-13	-	nted: Read as										
bit 12		sable SCKx pin										
		 I = Internal SPI clock is disabled, pin functions as I/O Internal SPI clock is enabled 										
bit 11	DISSDO: Di	DISSDO: Disable SDOx pin bit										
	1 = SDOx pi	n is not used by	/ module; pin f	unctions as I/C)							
	-	n is controlled t	-									
bit 10	MODE16: Word/Byte Communication Select bit 1 = Communication is word-wide (16 bits)											
	0 = Communication is byte-wide (8 bits)											
bit 9	SMP: SPIx Data Input Sample Phase bit											
	Master mode	-	ad of data and	aut time a								
		ta sampled at e ta sampled at m										
	Slave mode:											
		e cleared when		in Slave mode.								
bit 8		Clock Edge Sele		, ,,			1.11.03					
					clock state to Id							
bit 7												
		SSEN: Slave Select Enable bit (Slave mode) ⁽²⁾ 1 = SSx pin used for Slave mode										
		not used by mo		rolled by port fu	unction.							
bit 6		CKP: Clock Polarity Select bit										
		e for clock is a h e for clock is a h										
bit 5		ster Mode Enal										
	1 = Master n											
	0 = Slave m	ode										
Note 1: T	he CKE bit is no	nt used in the Fr	amed SPI mo	des Program t	his hit to '0' for t	he Framed SP	l modes					
	RMEN = 1).			uco. i iografii l			1110063					
2· T	his hit must he c	loarod whon E										

- 2: This bit must be cleared when FRMEN = 1.
- 3: Do not set both Primary and Secondary prescalers to a value of 1:1.

REGISTER 17-2: SPIXCON1: SPIX CONTROL REGISTER 1 (CONTINUED)

- **Note 1:** The CKE bit is not used in the Framed SPI modes. Program this bit to '0' for the Framed SPI modes (FRMEN = 1).
 - 2: This bit must be cleared when FRMEN = 1.
 - 3: Do not set both Primary and Secondary prescalers to a value of 1:1.

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
FRMEN	SPIFSD	FRMPOL		—		—	_
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0
	—	—	—	—	_	FRMDLY	_
bit 7							bit 0
<u> </u>							
Legend:							
R = Readable I		W = Writable	oit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'			
-n = Value at P	OR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared		x = Bit is unknown	
bit 15 bit 14 bit 13 bit 12-2 bit 1	1 = Framed S 0 = Framed S SPIFSD: Fran 1 = Frame sy 0 = Frame sy 0 = Frame sy 0 = Frame sy Unimplemen FRMDLY: Fra 1 = Frame sy	Plx support dis me Sync Pulse nc pulse input (nc pulse output ame Sync Pulse nc pulse is acti nc pulse is acti ted: Read as '(ime Sync Pulse nc pulse coinci	abled (SSx pi abled Direction Cor slave) (master) Polarity bit ve-high ve-low o Edge Select des with first l	htrol bit bit bit clock	ie sync pulse in	put/output)	
bit 0	•	nc pulse prece ted: This bit m			ser application.		

REGISTER 17-3: SPIxCON2: SPIx CONTROL REGISTER 2

NOTES:

18.0 INTER-INTEGRATED CIRCUIT™ (I²C™)

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to Section 19. "Inter-Integrated Circuit™ (I²C™)" (DS70195) of the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available on the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
 - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The Inter-Integrated Circuit TM (I²CTM) module provides complete hardware support for both Slave and Multi-Master modes of the I²C serial communication standard, with a 16-bit interface.

The I²C module has a 2-pin interface:

- The SCLx pin is clock
- The SDAx pin is data

The I²C module offers the following key features:

- I²C interface supporting both Master and Slave modes of operation.
- I²C Slave mode supports 7-bit and 10-bit addresses
- I²C Master mode supports 7-bit and 10-bit addresses
- I²C port allows bidirectional transfers between master and slaves
- Serial clock synchronization for I²C port can be used as a handshake mechanism to suspend and resume serial transfer (SCLREL control)
- I²C supports multi-master operation, detects bus collision and arbitrates accordingly

18.1 Operating Modes

The hardware fully implements all the master and slave functions of the I^2C Standard and Fast mode specifications, as well as 7-bit and 10-bit addressing.

The l^2C module can operate either as a slave or a master on an l^2C bus.

The following types of I^2C operation are supported:

- I²C slave operation with 7-bit address
- I²C slave operation with 10-bit address
- I²C master operation with 7-bit or 10-bit address

For details about the communication sequence in each of these modes, refer to the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com) for the latest *"dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual"* sections.

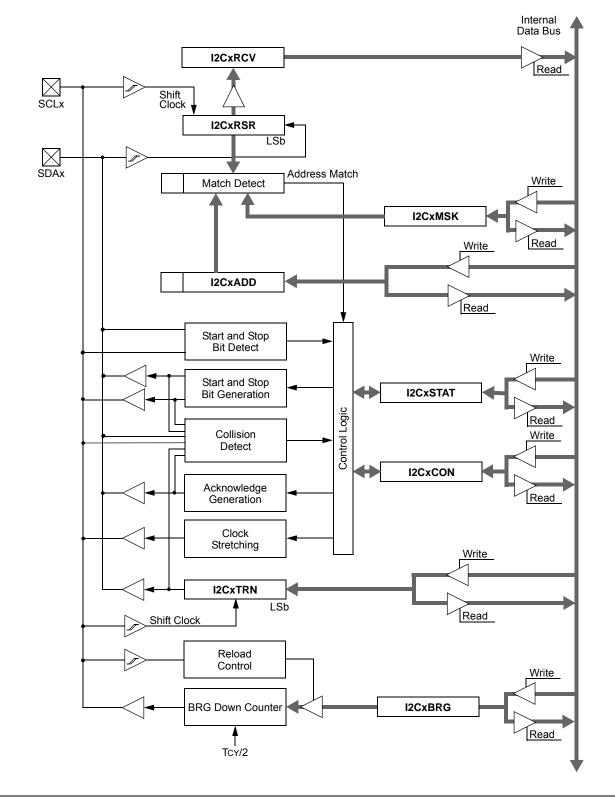
18.2 I²C Registers

I2CxCON and I2CxSTAT are control and status registers, respectively. The I2CxCON register is readable and writable. The lower six bits of I2CxSTAT are read-only. The remaining bits of the I2CSTAT are read/write:

- · I2CxRSR is the shift register used for shifting data
- I2CxRCV is the receive buffer and the register to which data bytes are written, or from which data bytes are read
- I2CxTRN is the transmit register to which bytes are written during a transmit operation
- I2CxADD register holds the slave address
- · ADD10 status bit indicates 10-bit Address mode
- I2CxBRG acts as the Baud Rate Generator (BRG) reload value

In receive operations, I2CxRSR and I2CxRCV together form a double-buffered receiver. When I2CxRSR receives a complete byte, it is transferred to I2CxRCV, and an interrupt pulse is generated.





R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-1 HC	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
I2CEN	—	I2CSIDL	SCLREL	IPMIEN	A10M	DISSLW	SMEN
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0 HC				

R/W-0	R/W-U	R/VV-U	R/W-U TC		R/W-U TC	R/W-U TC	
GCEN	STREN	ACKDT	ACKEN	RCEN	PEN	RSEN	SEN
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:		U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'						
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable bit	HS = Set in hardware	HC = Cleared in hardware				
-n = Value at POR		'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown				
bit 15	12CEN: 12Cx							
			figures the SDAx and SCLx pin pins are controlled by port func					
bit 14	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '0'						
bit 13	I2CSIDL: Sto	p in Idle Mode bit						
		ue module operation whe module operation in Idle	n device enters an Idle mode mode					
bit 12	SCLREL: SC	Lx Release Control bit (w	/hen operating as I ² C slave)					
	1 = Release S 0 = Hold SCL	SCLx clock x clock low (clock stretch)					
	at beginning of If STREN = 0	, software can write '0' t of slave transmission. Ha	rdware clear at end of slave re					
	Bit is R/S (i.e. transmission.	, software can only write	'1' to release clock). Hardware	e clear at beginning of slave				
bit 11			ment Interface (IPMI) Enable t	pit				
	 1 = IPMI mode is enabled; all addresses Acknowledged 0 = IPMI mode disabled 							
bit 10	A10M: 10-bit	10-bit Slave Address bit						
		is a 10-bit slave address is a 7-bit slave address						
bit 9	DISSLW: Disa	able Slew Rate Control b	it					
		control disabled control enabled						
bit 8	SMEN: SMBu	is Input Levels bit						
		D pin thresholds compliar MBus input thresholds	nt with SMBus specification					
bit 7	GCEN: Gene	GCEN: General Call Enable bit (when operating as I ² C slave)						
 1 = Enable interrupt when a general call address is received in the I2CxRSR (module is enabled for reception) 0 = General call address disabled 								
bit 6	STREN: SCL	x Clock Stretch Enable b	it (when operating as I ² C slave)				
	Used in conju 1 = Enable so	nction with SCLREL bit. oftware or receive clock s oftware or receive clock s	tretching	·				

REGISTER 18-1: I2CxCON: I2Cx CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 5	ACKDT: Acknowledge Data bit (when operating as I ² C master, applicable during master receive)
	Value that will be transmitted when the software initiates an Acknowledge sequence. 1 = Send NACK during Acknowledge 0 = Send ACK during Acknowledge
bit 4	ACKEN: Acknowledge Sequence Enable bit (when operating as I ² C master, applicable during master receive)
	 1 = Initiate Acknowledge sequence on SDAx and SCLx pins and transmit ACKDT data bit. Hardware clear at end of master Acknowledge sequence. 0 = Acknowledge sequence not in progress
bit 3	RCEN: Receive Enable bit (when operating as I ² C master)
	 1 = Enables Receive mode for I²C. Hardware clear at end of eighth bit of master receive data byte. 0 = Receive sequence not in progress
bit 2	PEN: Stop Condition Enable bit (when operating as I ² C master)
	1 = Initiate Stop condition on SDAx and SCLx pins. Hardware clear at end of master Stop sequence.0 = Stop condition not in progress
bit 1	RSEN: Repeated Start Condition Enable bit (when operating as I ² C master)
	 1 = Initiate Repeated Start condition on SDAx and SCLx pins. Hardware clear at end of master Repeated Start sequence.
	0 = Repeated Start condition not in progress
bit 0	 SEN: Start Condition Enable bit (when operating as I²C master) 1 = Initiate Start condition on SDAx and SCLx pins. Hardware clear at end of master Start sequence. 0 = Start condition not in progress

R-0 HSC	R-0 HSC	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/C-0 HS	R-0 HSC	R-0 HSC	
ACKSTAT	TRSTAT				BCL	GCSTAT	ADD10	
bit 15	·						bit 8	
R/C-0 HS	R/C-0 HS	R-0 HSC	R/C-0 HSC	R/C-0 HSC	R-0 HSC	R-0 HSC	R-0 HSC	
IWCOL	I2COV	D_A	Р	S	R_W	RBF	TBF	
bit 7							bit 0	
Legend:		-	nented bit, rea					
R = Readable		W = Writable		HS = Set in h		HSC = Hardwa		
-n = Value at F	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkn	iown	
bit 15	(when operati 1 = NACK rec 0 = ACK rece	cknowledge St ng as I ² C mas ceived from sla ived from slav or clear at end	ter, applicable ve e		nsmit operation)		
bit 14	1 = Master tra 0 = Master tra	ansmit is in pro ansmit is not in	gress (8 bits + progress	+ ACK)		to master trans nd of slave Ack		
bit 13-11	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'					
bit 10	BCL: Master	Bus Collision [Detect bit					
	 1 = A bus collision has been detected during a master operation 0 = No collision Hardware set at detection of bus collision. 							
bit 9	GCSTAT: Ger	neral Call Statu	ıs bit					
	 1 = General call address was received 0 = General call address was not received Hardware set when address matches general call address. Hardware clear at Stop detection. 						ection.	
bit 8	ADD10: 10-bi	t Address Stat	us bit					
	0 = 10-bit add	lress was mate lress was not r at match of 2r	natched	ched 10-bit ad	dress. Hardwai	e clear at Stop	detection.	
bit 7		e Collision Dete			2			
	0 = No collisio	on			use the I ² C mo usy (cleared by			
bit 6	I2COV: Recei	ve Overflow F	lag bit					
	 1 = A byte was received while the I2CxRCV register is still holding the previous byte 0 = No overflow Hardware set at attempt to transfer I2CxRSR to I2CxRCV (cleared by software). 							
bit 5	D_A: Data/Ac	A: Data/Address bit (when operating as I^2C slave)						
	1 = Indicates 0 = Indicates	that the last by that the last by	/te received w /te received w	as data as device add	ress by reception of	slave byte.		
bit 4	P: Stop bit							
	1 = Indicates 0 = Stop bit w	that a Stop bit as not detecte		ected last				

REGISTER 18-2: I2CxSTAT: I2Cx STATUS REGISTER

REGISTER 18-2: I2CxSTAT: I2Cx STATUS REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 3	S: Start bit
	 1 = Indicates that a Start (or Repeated Start) bit has been detected last 0 = Start bit was not detected last Hardware set or clear when Start, Repeated Start or Stop detected.
bit 2	R_W: Read/Write Information bit (when operating as I^2C slave)
	 1 = Read – indicates data transfer is output from slave 0 = Write – indicates data transfer is input to slave Hardware set or clear after reception of I²C device address byte.
bit 1	RBF: Receive Buffer Full Status bit 1 = Receive complete, I2CxRCV is full 0 = Receive not complete, I2CxRCV is empty Hardware set when I2CxRCV is written with received byte. Hardware clear when software reads I2CxRCV.
bit 0	TBF: Transmit Buffer Full Status bit 1 = Transmit in progress, I2CxTRN is full 0 = Transmit complete, I2CxTRN is empty Hardware set when software writes I2CxTRN. Hardware clear at completion of data transmission.

REGISTER 18-3: I2CxMSK: I2Cx SLAVE MODE ADDRESS MASK REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—	_	_	—	AMSK9	AMSK8
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
AMSK7	AMSK6	AMSK5	AMSK4	AMSK3	AMSK2	AMSK1	AMSK0
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
P - Peadable bit		M = M/ritable	hit		monted hit read	1 26 '0'	

R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read	1 as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-10 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 9-0

AMSKx: Mask for Address bit x Select bit

1 = Enable masking for bit x of incoming message address; bit match not required in this position

0 = Disable masking for bit x; bit match required in this position

NOTES:

19.0 UNIVERSAL ASYNCHRONOUS RECEIVER TRANSMITTER (UART)

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to Section 17. "UART" (DS70188) of the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available on the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
 - Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART) module is one of the serial I/O modules available in the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 device family. The UART is a full-duplex asynchronous system that can communicate with peripheral devices, such as personal computers, LIN, and RS-232, and RS-485 interfaces. The module <u>also supports a hardware flow</u> control option with the UxCTS and UxRTS pins and also includes an IrDA[®] encoder and decoder.

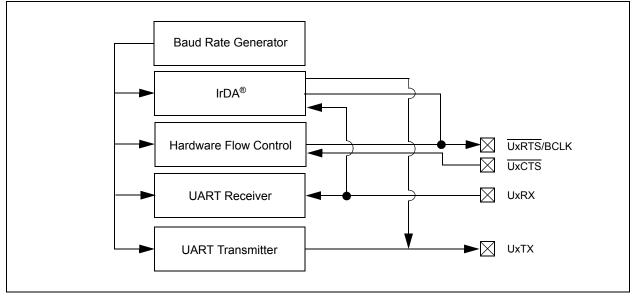
The primary features of the UART module are:

- Full-Duplex, 8-bit or 9-bit Data Transmission through the UxTX and UxRX pins
- Even, Odd, or No Parity Options (for 8-bit data)
- One or two stop bits
- Hardware flow control option with UxCTS and UxRTS pins
- Fully integrated Baud Rate Generator with 16-bit prescaler
- Baud rates ranging from 10 Mbps to 38 bps at 40 MIPS
- 4-deep First-In First-Out (FIFO) Transmit Data buffer
- 4-deep FIFO Receive Data buffer
- Parity, framing and buffer overrun error detection
- Support for 9-bit mode with Address Detect (9th bit = 1)
- · Transmit and Receive interrupts
- · A separate interrupt for all UART error conditions
- · Loopback mode for diagnostic support
- · Support for sync and break characters
- · Support for automatic baud rate detection
- IrDA[®] encoder and decoder logic
- 16x baud clock output for IrDA[®] support

A simplified block diagram of the UART module is shown in Figure 19-1. The UART module consists of these key hardware elements:

- · Baud Rate Generator
- Asynchronous Transmitter
- · Asynchronous Receiver

FIGURE 19-1: UART SIMPLIFIED BLOCK DIAGRAM



	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
UARTEN ⁽¹⁾		USIDL	IREN ⁽²⁾	RTSMD	—	UEN	<1:0>			
bit 15							bit 8			
DAMALIC	DAMO		DAMO							
R/W-0 HC	R/W-0	R/W-0 HC	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
WAKE	LPBACK	ABAUD	URXINV	BRGH	PDSE	L<1:0>	STSEL			
bit 7							bit (
Legend:		HC = Hardwa	re cleared							
R = Readable	e bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimple	mented bit, read	l as '0'				
-n = Value at I	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unkr	iown			
bit 15	UARTEN: UA	ARTx Enable bi	t(1)							
					/ UARTx as defi					
	0 = UARTx is minimal	s disabled; all l	JARTx pins ar	e controlled by	y port latches; L	IARTx power co	onsumption			
bit 14	-	ted: Read as '	0'							
bit 13	-	in Idle Mode bi								
	1 = Discontinue module operation when device enters Idle mode									
	0 = Continue module operation in Idle mode									
bit 12	IREN: IrDA [®] Encoder and Decoder Enable bit ⁽²⁾									
	 1 = IrDA encoder and decoder enabled 0 = IrDA encoder and decoder disabled 									
bit 11		RTSMD: Mode Selection for UxRTS Pin bit 1 = UxRTS pin in Simplex mode								
		in in Simplex n								
bit 10	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'							
bit 9-8	UEN<1:0>: U	UEN<1:0>: UARTx Enable bits								
	11 = UxTX, UxRX and BCLK pins are enabled and used; UxCTS pin controlled by port latches									
	10 = UxTX, UxRX, UxCTS and UxRTS pins are enabled and used 01 = UxTX, UxRX and UxRTS pins are enabled and used; UxCTS pin controlled by port latches									
	01 = UxTX, UxRX and UxRTS pins are enabled and used; UxCTS pin controlled by port latches 00 = UxTX and UxRX pins are enabled and used; UxCTS and UxRTS/BCLK pins controlled by									
	port latc						oned by			
bit 7	WAKE: Wake	e-up on Start bi	t Detect During	g Sleep Mode	Enable bit					
	1 = UARTx will continue to sample the UxRX pin; interrupt generated on falling edge; bit cleared									
	in hardware on following rising edge									
	0 = No wake									
bit 6		RTx Loopback		bit						
	 1 = Enable Loopback mode 0 = Loopback mode is disabled 									
bit 5	-	p-Baud Enable								
				e next charac	ter – requires re	eception of a Sv	nc field (55h			
		her data; clear e measuremen								

REGISTER 19-1: UXMODE: UARTX MODE REGISTER

2: This feature is only available for the 16x BRG mode (BRGH = 0).

REGISTER 19-1: UXMODE: UARTX MODE REGISTER (CONTINUED)

- bit 4
 URXINV: Receive Polarity Inversion bit

 1 = UxRX Idle state is '0'
 0

 0 = UxRX Idle state is '1'

 bit 3
 BRGH: High Baud Rate Enable bit

 1 = BRG generates 4 clocks per bit period (4x baud clock, High-Speed mode)

 0 = BRG generates 16 clocks per bit period (16x baud clock, Standard mode)

 bit 2-1
 PDSEL<1:0>: Parity and Data Selection bits

 11 = 9-bit data, no parity
 10 = 8-bit data, odd parity

 01 = 8-bit data, even parity
 00 = 8-bit data, no parity

 00 = 8-bit data, no parity
 10 = 8-bit data, no parity
 - bit 0 STSEL: Stop Bit Selection bit
 - 1 =Two Stop bits
 - 0 = One Stop bit
 - **Note 1:** Refer to **Section 17. "UART"** (DS70188) in the *"dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual"* for inormation on enabling the UART module for receive or transmit operation.
 - 2: This feature is only available for the 16x BRG mode (BRGH = 0).

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0 HC	R/W-0	R-0	R-1			
UTXISEL1	UTXINV	UTXISEL0		UTXBRK	UTXEN ⁽¹⁾	UTXBF	TRMT			
bit 15		•				•	bit			
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R-1	R-0	R-0	R/C-0	R-0			
URXISE	EL<1:0>	ADDEN	RIDLE	PERR	FERR	OERR	URXDA			
bit 7							bit			
Legend:		HC = Hardwa	e cleared							
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable I		U = Unimpler	nented bit, read	as '0'				
-n = Value at F		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle		x = Bit is unkr	NOWD			
					arcu					
bit 15,13	UTXISEL<1:	0>: Transmissic	n Interrupt N	lode Selection I	bits					
, -		ed; do not use								
		t when a charac	ter is transfe	rred to the Trar	nsmit Shift Regi	ster, and as a r	esult, the			
		t buffer become								
	01 = Interrupt when the last character is shifted out of the Transmit Shift Register; all transmit									
		operations are completed 00 = Interrupt when a character is transferred to the Transmit Shift Register (this implies there is								
		one character o			Ishin Shin Keya					
bit 14		nsmit Polarity In	-	,						
		f IREN = 0:								
	1 = UxTX Idle state is '0'									
	0 = UxTX Idle state is '1'									
	If IREN = 1:	<u>IREN = 1:</u>								
	1 = IrDA end	oded UxTX Idle	state is '1'							
	0 = IrDA enc	oded UxTX Idle	state is '0'							
bit 12	Unimplemen	nted: Read as 'o)'							
bit 11	UTXBRK: Transmit Break bit									
	1 = Send Sync Break on next transmission – Start bit, followed by twelve '0' bits, followed by Stop bit									
	cleared by hardware upon completion 0 = Sync Break transmission disabled or completed									
	-			completed						
bit 10	UTXEN: Transmit Enable bit ⁽¹⁾									
	 1 = Transmit enabled, UxTX pin controlled by UARTx 0 = Transmit disabled, any pending transmission is aborted and buffer is reset. UxTX pin controlled 									
	by port.									
bit 9	UTXBF: Transmit Buffer Full Status bit (read-only)									
	1 = Transmit			,						
	0 = Transmit	 Transmit buffer is not full, at least one more character can be written 								
bit 8	TRMT: Transmit Shift Register Empty bit (read-only)									
	1 = Transmit	Shift Register is	empty and t	ransmit buffer is	empty (the last	transmission h	as completed			
	0 = Transmit	Shift Register i	s not empty,	a transmission	is in progress o	r queued				
bit 7-6	URXISEL<1:	0>: Receive Int	errupt Mode	Selection bits						
		t is set on UxRS								
		t is set on UxRS								
		t is set when a			transferred fro	m the UxRSR	to the receiv			
	buffor E	Receive buffer h		ara abaraatara						

REGISTER 19-2: UxSTA: UARTx STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER

Note 1: Refer to **Section 17. "UART**" (DS70188) in the *"dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual"* for information on enabling the UART module for transmit operation.

REGISTER 19-2: UxSTA: UARTx STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 5	ADDEN: Address Character Detect bit (bit 8 of received data = 1)
	 1 = Address Detect mode enabled. If 9-bit mode is not selected, this does not take effect 0 = Address Detect mode disabled
bit 4	RIDLE: Receiver Idle bit (read-only)
	1 = Receiver is Idle0 = Receiver is active
bit 3	PERR: Parity Error Status bit (read-only)
	1 = Parity error has been detected for the current character (character at the top of the receive FIFO)0 = Parity error has not been detected
bit 2	FERR: Framing Error Status bit (read-only)
	1 = Framing error has been detected for the current character (character at the top of the receive FIFO)
	0 = Framing error has not been detected
bit 1	OERR: Receive Buffer Overrun Error Status bit (read-only/clear-only)
	 1 = Receive buffer has overflowed 0 = Receive buffer has not overflowed. Clearing a previously set OERR bit (1 →0 transition) will reset the receiver buffer and the UxRSR to the empty state.
bit 0	URXDA: Receive Buffer Data Available bit (read-only)
	 1 = Receive buffer has data, at least one more character can be read 0 = Receive buffer is empty

Note 1: Refer to **Section 17. "UART"** (DS70188) in the *"dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual"* for information on enabling the UART module for transmit operation.

NOTES:

20.0 10-BIT/12-BIT ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERTER (ADC)

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to Section 16. "Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)" (DS70183) of the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available on the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
 - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 devices have up to six ADC module input channels.

The AD12B bit (ADxCON1<10>) allows each of the ADC modules to be configured as either a 10-bit, 4-sample-and-hold ADC (default configuration), or a 12-bit, 1 sample-and-hold ADC.

Note: The ADC module must be disabled before the AD12B bit can be modified.

20.1 Key Features

The 10-bit ADC configuration has the following key features:

- Successive Approximation (SAR) conversion
- Conversion speeds of up to 1.1 Msps
- · Up to six analog input pins
- · External voltage reference input pins
- Simultaneous sampling of up to four analog input pins
- · Automatic Channel Scan mode
- Selectable conversion trigger source
- · Selectable Buffer Fill modes
- Four result alignment options (signed/unsigned, fractional/integer)
- · Operation during CPU Sleep and Idle modes
- · 16-word conversion result buffer

The 12-bit ADC configuration supports all the above features, except:

- In the 12-bit configuration, conversion speeds of up to 500 ksps are supported
- There is only one sample-and-hold amplifier in the 12-bit configuration, so simultaneous sampling of multiple channels is not supported.

Depending on the particular device pinout, the ADC can have up to six analog input pins, designated AN0 through AN5. In addition, there are two analog input pins for external voltage reference connections. These voltage reference inputs can be shared with other analog input pins.

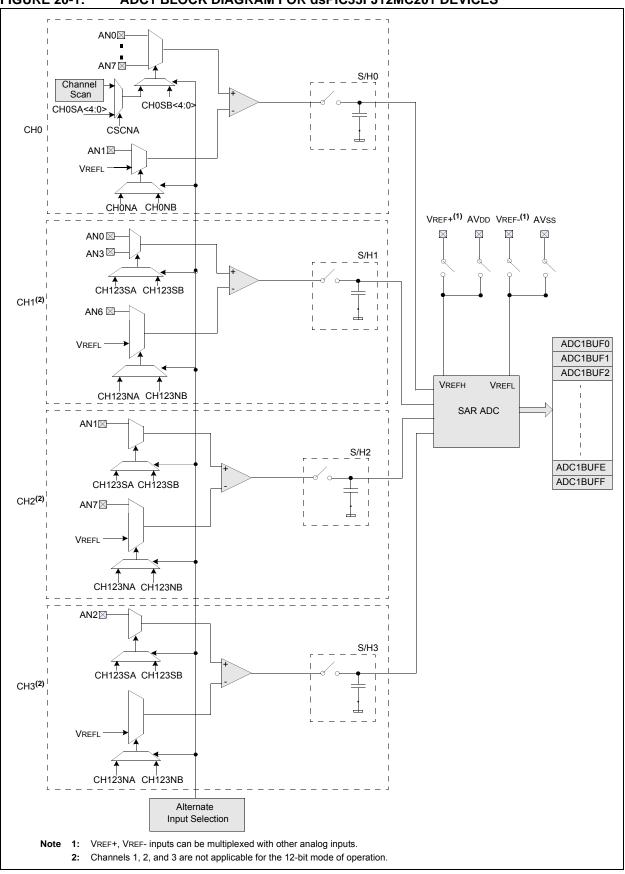
The actual number of analog input pins and external voltage reference input configuration will depend on the specific device.

Block diagrams of the ADC module are shown in Figure 20-1 and Figure 20-2.

20.2 ADC Initialization

To configure the ADC module:

- 1. Select port pins as analog inputs (ADxPCFGH<15:0> or ADxPCFGL<15:0>).
- Select voltage reference source to match expected range on analog inputs (ADxCON2<15:13>).
- Select the analog conversion clock to match the desired data rate with the processor clock (ADxCON3<7:0>).
- Determine how many sample-and-hold channels will be used (ADxCON2<9:8> and ADxPCFGH<15:0> or ADxPCFGL<15:0>).
- 5. Select the appropriate sample/conversion sequence (ADxCON1<7:5> and ADxCON3<12:8>).
- 6. Select the way conversion results are presented in the buffer (ADxCON1<9:8>).
- 7. Turn on the ADC module (ADxCON1<15>).
- 8. Configure ADC interrupt (if required):
 - a) Clear the ADxIF bit.
 - b) Select the ADC interrupt priority.



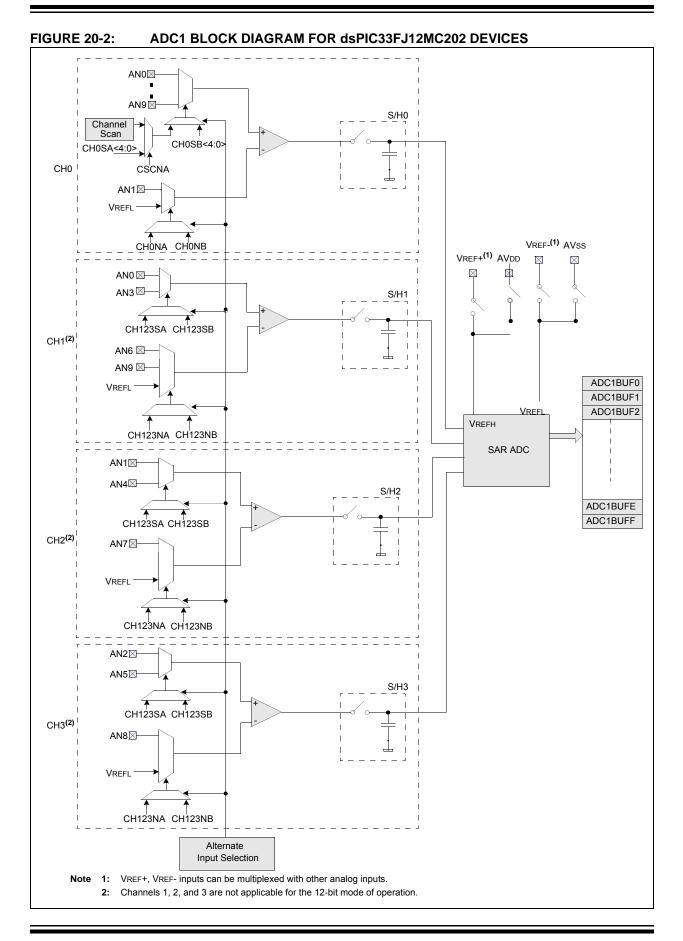
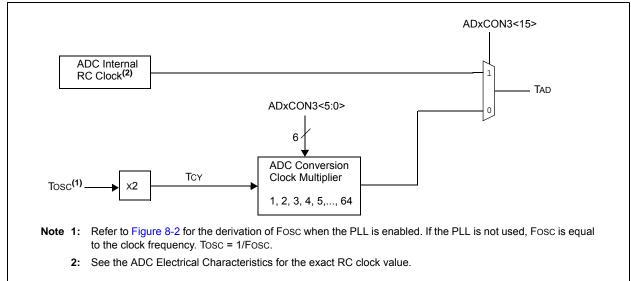


FIGURE 20-3: ADC CONVERSION CLOCK PERIOD BLOCK DIAGRAM



REGISTER	20-1: AD1C	ON1: ADC1 C		EGISTER 1				
R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
ADON	—	ADSIDL			AD12B	FORM<1:0>		
bit 15							bit 8	
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0 HC,HS	R/C-0 HC, HS	
	SSRC<2:0>			SIMSAM	ASAM	SAMP	DONE	
bit 7							bit 0	
Legend:		HC = Cleared	by hardware	HS = Set by hardware				
R = Readabl	le bit	W = Writable I	oit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown			nown	
bit 15	1 = ADC mo 0 = ADC is c		g					
bit 14	Unimplemer	ited: Read as '0)'					
bit 13	ADSIDL: Sto	p in Idle Mode b	bit					
	1 = Discontinue module operation when device enters Idle mode							

- 0 = Continue module operation in Idle mode
- bit 12-11 Unimplemented: Read as '0'
- bit 10 AD12B: 10-bit or 12-bit Operation Mode bit
 - 1 = 12-bit, 1-channel ADC operation
 - 0 = 10-bit, 4-channel ADC operation

bit 9-8 FORM<1:0>: Data Output Format bits

For 10-bit operation:

- 11 = Signed fractional (DOUT = sddd dddd dd00 0000, where s = .NOT.d<9>)
- 10 = Fractional (DOUT = dddd dddd dd00 0000)
- 01 = Signed integer (DOUT = ssss sssd dddd dddd, where s = .NOT.d<9>)
- 00 = Integer (DOUT = 0000 00dd dddd dddd)

For 12-bit operation:

- 11 = Signed fractional (DOUT = sddd dddd dddd 0000, where s = .NOT.d<11>)
- 10 = Fractional (DOUT = dddd dddd dddd 0000)
- 01 = Signed Integer (DOUT = ssss sddd dddd dddd, where s = .NOT.d<11>)
- 00 = Integer (DOUT = 0000 dddd dddd dddd)

bit 7-5 SSRC<2:0>: Sample Clock Source Select bits

- 111 = Internal counter ends sampling and starts conversion (auto-convert)
- 110 = Reserved
- 101 = Motor Control PWM2 interval ends sampling and starts conversion
- 100 = Reserved
 - 011 = Motor Control PWM1 interval ends sampling and starts conversion
 - 010 = GP timer 3 compare ends sampling and starts conversion
- 001 = Active transition on INTO pin ends sampling and starts conversion
- 000 = Clearing sample bit ends sampling and starts conversion
- bit 4 Unimplemented: Read as '0'
- bit 3 SIMSAM: Simultaneous Sample Select bit (applicable only when CHPS<1:0> = 01 or 1x)

When AD12B = 1, SIMSAM is: U-0, Unimplemented, Read as '0'

- 1 = Samples CH0, CH1, CH2, CH3 simultaneously (when CHPS<1:0> = 1x); or Samples CH0 and CH1 simultaneously (when CHPS<1:0> = 01)
- 0 = Samples multiple channels individually in sequence

REGISTER 20-1: AD1CON1: ADC1 CONTROL REGISTER 1 (CONTINUED)

bit 2	ASAM: ADC Sample Auto-Start bit
	 1 = Sampling begins immediately after last conversion. SAMP bit is auto-set. 0 = Sampling begins when SAMP bit is set
bit 1	SAMP: ADC Sample Enable bit
	 1 = ADC sample-and-hold amplifiers are sampling 0 = ADC sample-and-hold amplifiers are holding If ASAM = 0, software can write '1' to begin sampling. Automatically set by hardware if ASAM = 1. If SSRC = 000, software can write '0' to end sampling and start conversion. If SSRC ≠ 000, automatically cleared by hardware to end sampling and start conversion.
bit 0	DONE: ADC Conversion Status bit
	 1 = ADC conversion cycle is completed 0 = ADC conversion not started or in progress Automatically set by hardware when ADC conversion is complete. Software can write '0' to clear

Automatically set by hardware when ADC conversion is complete. Software can write '0' to clear DONE status (software not allowed to write '1'). Clearing this bit will NOT affect any operation in progress. Automatically cleared by hardware at start of a new conversion.

REGISTER 20-2: AD1CON2: ADC1 CONTROL REGISTE
--

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
	VCFG<2:0>			—	CSCNA	CHPS	<1:0>		
bit 15							bit 8		
R-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
BUFS	_		SMPI<	<3:0>		BUFM	ALTS		
bit 7							bit (
Legend:									
R = Readable	e bit	W = Writabl	e bit	U = Unimple	mented bit, read	l as '0'			
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is s	et	'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unkr	nown		
bit 15-13	VCFG<2:0>:	Converter Vo	oltage Reference (Configuration	bits				
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	DREF+	ADREF-	7					
	000	AVDD	AVss	=					
		ernal VREF+	AVSS	-					
	010	AVDD	External VREF-						
		ernal VREF+	External VREF-	-					
	1xx	AVdd	AVss						
bit 12-11	Unimplemer	ted: Read as	s '0'						
bit 10	-		tions for CH0+ du	iring Sample	A bit				
	1 = Scan inp 0 = Do not s	outs		5					
bit 9-8	CHPS<1:0>:	Select Chan	nels Utilized bits						
			<1:0> is: U-0, Uni	mplemented	d, Read as '0'				
			, CH2 and CH3						
	01 = Conver		CH1						
bit 7	00 = Converts CH0 BLIES: Buffer Fill Status bit (valid only when BLIEM = 1)								
	BUFS: Buffer Fill Status bit (valid only when BUFM = 1) 1 = ADC is currently filling second half of buffer, user should access data in the first half								
	 a ADC is currently filling first half of buffer, user application should access data in the second half a ADC is currently filling first half of buffer, user application should access data in the second half 								
bit 6	Unimplemer	ted: Read as	s 'O'						
	•								
bit 5-2	-		vert Sequences Pe	er Interrupt So	election bits				
	SMPI<3:0>:	Sample/Conv				convert sequer	nce		
	SMPI<3:0>: 1111 = Inter	Sample/Conv rupts at the c	ert Sequences Pe	ersion for eac	ch 16th sample/				
	SMPI<3:0>: 1111 = Inter	Sample/Conv rupts at the c	vert Sequences Pe completion of conve	ersion for eac	ch 16th sample/				
	SMPI<3:0>: 1111 = Inter	Sample/Conv rupts at the c	vert Sequences Pe completion of conve	ersion for eac	ch 16th sample/				
	SMPI<3:0>: 1111 = Inter 1110 = Inter	Sample/Conv rupts at the co rupts at the co	rert Sequences Pe ompletion of conve ompletion of conve	ersion for eac ersion for eac	ch 16th sample/ ch 15th sample/	convert sequer	ice		
	SMPI<3:0>: 1111 = Inter 1110 = Inter	Sample/Conv rupts at the co rupts at the co rupts at the co	rert Sequences Pe ompletion of conve ompletion of conve ompletion of conve	ersion for eac ersion for eac ersion for eac	ch 16th sample/ ch 15th sample/ ch 2nd sample/c	convert sequer	ice		
bit 5-2	SMPI<3:0>: 1111 = Inter 1110 = Inter 0001 = Inter 0000 = Inter	Sample/Conv rupts at the co rupts at the co rupts at the co rupts at the co	rert Sequences Pe ompletion of conve ompletion of conve ompletion of conve ompletion of conve	ersion for eac ersion for eac ersion for eac	ch 16th sample/ ch 15th sample/ ch 2nd sample/c	convert sequer	ice		
bit 5-2	SMPI<3:0>: 1111 = Inter 1110 = Inter 0001 = Inter 0000 = Inter BUFM: Buffe	Sample/Conv rupts at the co rupts at the co rupts at the co rupts at the co rupts at the co	rert Sequences Per ompletion of conve ompletion of conve ompletion of conve ompletion of conve elect bit	ersion for eac ersion for eac ersion for eac ersion for eac	ch 16th sample/ ch 15th sample/ ch 2nd sample/c ch sample/conve	convert sequer convert sequen ert sequence	ce		
bit 5-2	SMPI<3:0>: 1111 = Inter 1110 = Inter	Sample/Conv rupts at the co rupts at the co ing first half co	rert Sequences Pe ompletion of conve ompletion of conve ompletion of conve ompletion of conve	ersion for eac ersion for eac ersion for eac ersion for eac errupt and th	ch 16th sample/ ch 15th sample/ ch 2nd sample/c ch sample/conve	convert sequer convert sequen ert sequence	ce		
	SMPI<3:0>: 1111 = Inter 1110 = Inter 0001 = Inter 0000 = Inter BUFM: Buffe 1 = Starts fill 0 = Always s	Sample/Conv rupts at the co rupts at the co rupts at the co rupts at the co er Fill Mode So ing first half co starts filling bu	rert Sequences Per ompletion of conve ompletion of conve ompletion of conve ompletion of conve elect bit of buffer on first int	ersion for eac ersion for eac ersion for eac ersion for eac errupt and th nning	ch 16th sample/ ch 15th sample/ ch 2nd sample/c ch sample/conve	convert sequer convert sequen ert sequence	ce		
bit 5-2 bit 1	SMPI<3:0>: 1111 = Inter 1110 = Inter 0001 = Inter 0000 = Inter BUFM: Buffe 1 = Starts fill 0 = Always s ALTS: Altern	Sample/Conv rupts at the co rupts at the co rupts at the co rupts at the co or Fill Mode So ing first half co starts filling bu ate Input San	rert Sequences Per ompletion of conve ompletion of conve ompletion of conve ompletion of conve elect bit of buffer on first int uffer from the begi	ersion for eac ersion for eac ersion for eac ersion for eac errupt and th nning bit	ch 16th sample/ ch 15th sample/ ch 2nd sample/c ch sample/conve e second half of	convert sequer convert sequen ert sequence	ce interrupt		

REGISTER 20-3: AD1CON3: ADC1 CONTROL REGISTER 3

R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
ADRC					SAMC<4:0>	1)				
bit 15							bit			
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
10,00-0	1000-0	10.00-0	ADCS<		1000-0	10.00-0	10.00-0			
bit 7							bit			
Legend:										
R = Readabl	e bit	W = Writable b	oit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, rea	ad as '0'				
-n = Value at POR		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unki	nown			
bit 15		Conversion Cloe	ck Source bit							
		rived from syster	m clock							
bit 14-13		nted: Read as '0								
bit 12-8	-	: Auto Sample T								
	11111 = 31									
	•									
	•									
	•									
	00001 = 1 T. 00000 = 0 T.									
bit 7-0	ADCS<7:0>: ADC Conversion Clock Select bits ⁽²⁾									
	11111111 = Reserved									
	•									
	•									
	•									
	•									
	01000000 = Reserved 00111111 = Tcy · (ADCS<7:0> + 1) = 64 · Tcy = Tad									
	•									
	•									
	•									
		TCY · (ADCS<7								
	00000001 =	TCY · (ADCS<7	$(0 > + 1) = 2 \cdot$	$rac{1}{CY} = IAD$						

2: These bits are not used if the ADRC bit (AD1CON3<15>) = 1.

REGISTER 20-4: AD1CHS123: ADC1 INPUT CHANNEL 1, 2, 3 SELECT REGISTER

	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—		_	—	_	CH123N	IB<1:0>	CH123SB
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_	_	_	_	CH123N	IA<1:0>	CH123SA
bit 7							bit 0
Logond							
Legend: R = Readable	e bit	W = Writable b	bit	U = Unimplei	mented bit, read	d as '0'	
-n = Value at						nown	
bit 15-11	Unimpleme	nted: Read as 'o)'				
bit 10-9	CH123NB<1	I:0>: Channel 1,	2, 3 Negative	Input Select for	or Sample B bits	6	
	If AD12B = 1				·		
	11 = Reserv	ed					
	10 = Reserv						
	01 = Reserv						
	00 = Reserv	ed					
	If AD12B = 0):					
	11 = Reserv						
	10 = Reserv						
		H2, CH3 negativ					
1.11.0		H2, CH3 negativ					
bit 8	CH123SB: (Jhannel 1. 2. 3 P	'nsitive inni it S		DIE B DIT		
				select for Sam			
		2MC201 device		select for Sam			
	dsPIC33FJ1 <u>If AD12B = 1</u> 1 = Reserve	2MC201 device					
	If AD12B = 1	2MC201 device		select for Sam			
	<u>If AD12B = 1</u> 1 = Reserve 0 = Reserve	2 MC201 device L: d d		select for Sam			
	If AD12B = 1 1 = Reserve 0 = Reserve If AD12B = 0	2 MC201 device L: d d 2:	s only:			nected	
	If AD12B = 1 1 = Reserve 0 = Reserve If AD12B = 0 1 = CH1 pos	2 MC201 device L: d d	s only: 3, CH2 and CF	13 positive inp	uts are not conr		
	If AD12B = 1 1 = Reserver 0 = Reserver If AD12B = 0 1 = CH1 pos 0 = CH1 pos	2 MC201 device d d <u>):</u> sitive input is AN3 sitive input is AN6	s only: 3, CH2 and CH 0, CH2 positive	13 positive inp	uts are not conr		
	If AD12B = 1 1 = Reserver 0 = Reserver If AD12B = 0 1 = CH1 pos 0 = CH1 pos	2MC201 device	s only: 3, CH2 and CH 0, CH2 positive	13 positive inp	uts are not conr		
	If AD12B = 1 1 = Reserver 0 = Reserver If AD12B = 0 1 = CH1 pos 0 = CH1 pos dsPIC33FJ1 If AD12B = 1 1 = Reserver	2MC201 device	s only: 3, CH2 and CH 0, CH2 positive	13 positive inp	uts are not conr		
	If AD12B = 1 1 = Reserve 0 = Reserve If AD12B = 0 1 = CH1 pos 0 = CH1 pos dsPIC33FJ1 If AD12B = 1	2MC201 device	s only: 3, CH2 and CH 0, CH2 positive	13 positive inp	uts are not conr		
	If AD12B = 1 1 = Reserver 0 = Reserver If AD12B = 0 1 = CH1 pos 0 = CH1 pos dsPIC33FJ1 If AD12B = 1 1 = Reserver 0 = Reserver	2MC201 device	s only: 3, CH2 and CH 0, CH2 positive	13 positive inp	uts are not conr		
	If AD12B = 1 1 = Reserver 0 = Reserver If AD12B = 0 1 = CH1 pos 0 = CH1 pos dsPIC33FJ1 If AD12B = 1 1 = Reserver 0 = Reserver If AD12B = 0	2 MC201 device d d sitive input is AN3 sitive input is AN3 2 MC202 device d d	s only: 3, CH2 and CH), CH2 positive s only:	13 positive inp e input is AN1,	uts are not conr , CH3 positive ir	nput is AN2	
	If AD12B = 1 1 = Reserver 0 = Reserver If AD12B = 0 1 = CH1 pos 0 = CH1 pos dsPIC33FJ1 If AD12B = 1 1 = Reserver 0 = Reserver If AD12B = 0 1 = CH1 pos	2MC201 device	s only: 3, CH2 and CH), CH2 positive s only: 3, CH2 positive	13 positive inp e input is AN1, e input is AN4,	uts are not conr , CH3 positive ir , CH3 positive ir	nput is AN2	

REGISTER 20-4: AD1CHS123: ADC1 INPUT CHANNEL 1, 2, 3 SELECT REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 2-1 CH123NA<1:0>: Channel 1, 2, 3 Negative Input Select for Sample A bits

CH123SA: Channel 1, 2, 3 Positive Input Select for Sample A bit

- If AD12B = 1:
- 11 = Reserved
- 10 = Reserved
- 01 = Reserved
- 00 = Reserved

If AD12B = 0:

11 = Reserved 10 = Reserved 01 = CH1, CH2, CH3 negative input is VREF-00 = CH1, CH2, CH3 negative input is VREF-

bit 0

dsPIC33FJ12MC201 devices only:

If AD12B = 1:

- 1 = Reserved
- 0 = Reserved

If AD12B = 0:

1 = CH1 positive input is AN3, CH2 and CH3 positive inputs are not connected

0 = CH1 positive input is AN0, CH2 positive input is AN1, CH3 positive input is AN2

dsPIC33FJ12MC202 devices only:

If AD12B = 1:

1 = Reserved

0 = Reserved

If AD12B = 0:

- 1 = CH1 positive input is AN3, CH2 positive input is AN4, CH3 positive input is AN5
- 0 = CH1 positive input is AN0, CH2 positive input is AN1, CH3 positive input is AN2

REGISTER 20-5: AD1CHS0: ADC1 INPUT CHANNEL 0 SELECT REGISTER

	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
CH0NB					CH0SB<4:0>					
bit 15							bit 8			
			D 444 0	D 444 0	D 444 0	D 444 0	D 444 0			
R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
CHONA	—	—			CH0SA<4:0>					
bit 7							bit			
Legend:										
R = Readable	e bit	W = Writable	oit	U = Unimple	mented bit, rea	d as '0'				
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cl		x = Bit is unkr	nown			
bit 15	CH0NB: Cha	nnel 0 Negative	e Input Select	for Sample B	oit					
		CHONB: Channel 0 Negative Input Select for Sample B bit 1 = Channel 0 negative input is AN1								
		0 negative inpu								
bit 14-13	Unimplemen	ted: Read as ')'							
bit 12-8	CH0SB<4:0>	: Channel 0 Po	sitive Input Se	elect for Samp	le B bits					
	dsPIC33FJ12	2MC201 device	es only:							
	00011 = Cha	nnel 0 positive	input is AN3							
		00010 = Channel 0 positive input is AN2 00001 = Channel 0 positive input is AN1								
	00000 = Channel 0 positive input is AN0									
	dsPIC33FJ12	2MC202 device	es only:							
		nnel 0 positive								
		nnel 0 positive								
		nnel 0 positive								
		nnel 0 positive								
		nnel 0 positive								
hit 7		nnel 0 positive	-	for Comple A	ait					
bit 7	CH0NA: Channel 0 Negative Input Select for Sample A bit									
	1 = Channel 0 negative input is AN1 0 = Channel 0 negative input is VREF-									
		ited: Read as '								
bit 6-5)'							
bit 6-5 bit 4-0	CH0SA-4.05	· Channel () Po		elect for Samo	le A hite					
bit 6-5 bit 4-0		Channel 0 Pc	sitive Input Se	elect for Samp	le A bits					
	dsPIC33FJ12	2MC201 device	sitive Input Se s only:	elect for Samp	le A bits					
	dsPIC33FJ1 00011 = Cha	2MC201 device	sitive Input Se es only: input is AN3	elect for Samp	le A bits					
	dsPIC33FJ12 00011 = Cha 00010 = Cha	2MC201 device	sitive Input Se es only: input is AN3 input is AN2	elect for Samp	le A bits					
	dsPIC33FJ12 00011 = Cha 00010 = Cha 00001 = Cha	2MC201 device Innel 0 positive Innel 0 positive	sitive Input Se s only: input is AN3 input is AN2 input is AN1	elect for Samp	le A bits					
	dsPIC33FJ12 00011 = Cha 00010 = Cha 00001 = Cha 00000 = Cha	2MC201 device Innel 0 positive Innel 0 positive Innel 0 positive	sitive Input Se s only: input is AN3 input is AN2 input is AN1 input is AN0	elect for Samp	le A bits					
	dsPIC33FJ12 00011 = Cha 00010 = Cha 00001 = Cha 00000 = Cha dsPIC33FJ12 00101 = Cha	2MC201 device innel 0 positive innel 0 positive innel 0 positive innel 0 positive 2MC202 device innel 0 positive	sitive Input Se s only: input is AN3 input is AN2 input is AN1 input is AN0 es only: input is AN5	elect for Samp	le A bits					
	dsPIC33FJ12 00011 = Cha 00010 = Cha 00001 = Cha 00000 = Cha dsPIC33FJ12 00101 = Cha 00100 = Cha	2MC201 device innel 0 positive innel 0 positive innel 0 positive innel 0 positive 2MC202 device innel 0 positive innel 0 positive	sitive Input Se s only: input is AN3 input is AN2 input is AN1 input is AN0 es only: input is AN5 input is AN4	elect for Samp	le A bits					
	dsPIC33FJ12 00011 = Cha 00010 = Cha 00001 = Cha 00000 = Cha dsPIC33FJ12 00101 = Cha 00100 = Cha 00011 = Cha	2MC201 device innel 0 positive innel 0 positive innel 0 positive 2MC202 device innel 0 positive innel 0 positive innel 0 positive innel 0 positive	sitive Input Se s only: input is AN3 input is AN2 input is AN1 input is AN0 es only: input is AN5 input is AN4 input is AN3	elect for Samp	le A bits					
	dsPIC33FJ12 00011 = Cha 00010 = Cha 00001 = Cha 00000 = Cha dsPIC33FJ12 00101 = Cha 00100 = Cha 00011 = Cha	2MC201 device innel 0 positive innel 0 positive innel 0 positive 2MC202 device innel 0 positive innel 0 positive innel 0 positive innel 0 positive innel 0 positive	sitive Input Se s only: input is AN3 input is AN2 input is AN1 input is AN0 es only: input is AN5 input is AN3 input is AN3	elect for Samp	le A bits					
	dsPIC33FJ12 00011 = Cha 00010 = Cha 00001 = Cha 00000 = Cha dsPIC33FJ12 00101 = Cha 00100 = Cha 00011 = Cha 00010 = Cha	2MC201 device innel 0 positive innel 0 positive innel 0 positive 2MC202 device innel 0 positive innel 0 positive innel 0 positive innel 0 positive	sitive Input Se s only: input is AN3 input is AN2 input is AN1 input is AN0 es only: input is AN5 input is AN3 input is AN2 input is AN1	elect for Samp	le A bits					

REGISTER 20-6: AD1CSSL: ADC1 INPUT SCAN SELECT REGISTER LOW^(1,2)

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	
—	_	—	_	—	—	—	—	
bit 15							bit 8	
U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
—	_	CSS5	CSS4	CSS3	CSS2	CSS1	CSS0	
bit 7						·	bit 0	
Legend:								
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit				U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				

R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, rea	d as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-6 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **CSS<5:0>:** ADC Input Scan Selection bits

1 = Select ANx for input scan

0 = Skip ANx for input scan

2: CSSx = ANx, where x = 0 through 5.

REGISTER 20-7: AD1PCFGL: ADC1 PORT CONFIGURATION REGISTER LOW^(1,2,3)

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	
—	—	—	_	—	—	—	—	
bit 15							bit 8	
U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
_	—	PCFG5	PCFG4	PCFG3	PCFG2	PCFG1	PCFG0	
bit 7							bit 0	
Legend:								
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit			oit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				

bit 15-6 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 5-0 PCFG<5:0>: ADC Port Configuration Control bits

'1' = Bit is set

1 = Port pin in Digital mode, port read input enabled, ADC input multiplexer connected to AVss 0 = Port pin in Analog mode, port read input disabled, ADC samples pin voltage

'0' = Bit is cleared

Note 1: On devices without 6 analog inputs, all PCFG bits are R/W by user. However, PCFG bits are ignored on ports without a corresponding input on device.

- **2:** PCFGx = ANx, where x = 0 through 5.
- **3:** PCFGx bits have no effect if the ADC module is disabled by setting ADxMD bit in the PMDx register. When the bit is set, all port pins that have been multiplexed with ANx will be in Digital mode.

-n = Value at POR

x = Bit is unknown

Note 1: On devices without 6 analog inputs, all AD1CSSL bits can be selected by user application. However, inputs selected for scan without a corresponding input on device converts VREFL.

21.0 SPECIAL FEATURES

Note: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual". Please see the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com) for the latest dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual sections.

dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 devices include several features intended to maximize application flexibility and reliability, and minimize cost through elimination of external components. These are:

- · Flexible configuration
- Watchdog Timer (WDT)
- Code Protection and CodeGuard[™] Security
- JTAG Boundary Scan Interface
- In-Circuit Serial Programming[™] (ICSP[™])
- · In-Circuit emulation

TABLE 21-1:

21.1 **Configuration Bits**

dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 devices provide nonvolatile memory implementation for device configuration bits. Refer to Section 25. "Device Configuration" (DS70194) of the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", for more information on this implementation.

The Configuration bits can be programmed (read as '0'), or left unprogrammed (read as '1'), to select various device configurations. These bits are mapped starting at program memory location 0xF80000.

The individual Configuration bit descriptions for the Configuration registers are shown in Table 21-2.

Note that address 0xF80000 is beyond the user program memory space. It belongs to the configuration memory space (0x800000-0xFFFFF), which can only be accessed using table reads and table writes.

The Device Configuration register map is shown in Table 21-1.

Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3

DEVICE CONFIGURATION REGISTER MAP

Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0xF80000	FBS	—	—	_	—		BSS<2:0> BWF		
0xF80002	Reserved	—	—		—	_	—	_	—
0xF80004	FGS	_	_	_	—	_	GSS<1:0> GV		GWRP
0xF80006	FOSCSEL	IESO	—	—	_	-	FNOSC<2:0>		
0xF80008	FOSC	FCKSM	1<1:0>	IOL1WAY	—	_	OSCIOFNC	POSCM	ID<1:0>
0xF8000A	FWDT	FWDTEN	WINDIS	_	WDTPRE		WDTPOST •	<3:0>	
0xF8000C	FPOR	PWMPIN	HPOL	LPOL	ALTI2C	_	FPW	/RT<2:0>	
0xF8000E	FICD	Reserv	ved ⁽¹⁾	JTAGEN	—	_	—	ICS<	:1:0>
0xF80010	FUID0				User Unit ID) Byte 0			
0xF80012	FUID1				User Unit ID) Byte 1			
0xF80014	FUID2				User Unit ID) Byte 2			
0xF80016	FUID3				User Unit ID) Byte 3			

Legend: — = unimplemented bit. read as '0'.

Note 1: These bits are reserved for use by development tools and must be programmed as '1'.

Bit Field	Register	RTSP Effect	Description
BWRP	FBS	Immediate	Boot Segment Program Flash Write Protection 1 = Boot segment can be written 0 = Boot segment is write-protected
BSS<2:0>	FBS	Immediate	Boot Segment Program Flash Code Protection Size x11 = No Boot program Flash segment
			Boot space is 256 Instruction Words (except interrupt vectors) 110 = Standard security; boot program Flash segment ends at 0x0003FE 010 = High security; boot program Flash segment ends at 0x0003FE
			Boot space is 768 Instruction Words (except interrupt vectors) 101 = Standard security; boot program Flash segment, ends at 0x0007FE 001 = High security; boot program Flash segment ends at 0x0007FE
			Boot space is 1792 Instruction Words (except interrupt vectors) 100 = Standard security; boot program Flash segment ends at 0x000FFE 000 = High security; boot program Flash segment ends at 0x000FFE
GSS<1:0>	FGS	Immediate	General Segment Code-Protect bit 11 = User program memory is not code-protected 10 = Standard security 0x = High security
GWRP	FGS	Immediate	General Segment Write-Protect bit 1 = User program memory is not write-protected 0 = User program memory is write-protected
IESO	FOSCSEL	Immediate	 Two-speed Oscillator Start-up Enable bit 1 = Start-up device with FRC, then automatically switch to the user-selected oscillator source when ready 0 = Start-up device with user-selected oscillator source
FNOSC<2:0>	FOSCSEL	If clock switch is enabled, RTSP effect is on any device Reset; otherwise, Immediate	Initial Oscillator Source Selection bits 111 = Internal Fast RC (FRC) oscillator with postscaler 110 = Internal Fast RC (FRC) oscillator with divide-by-16 101 = LPRC oscillator 100 = Secondary (LP) oscillator 011 = Primary (XT, HS, EC) oscillator with PLL 010 = Primary (XT, HS, EC) oscillator 001 = Internal Fast RC (FRC) oscillator with PLL 000 = FRC oscillator
FCKSM<1:0>	FOSC	Immediate	Clock Switching Mode bits 1x = Clock switching is disabled, Fail-Safe Clock Monitor is disabled 01 = Clock switching is enabled, Fail-Safe Clock Monitor is disabled 00 = Clock switching is enabled, Fail-Safe Clock Monitor is enabled
IOL1WAY	FOSC	Immediate	Peripheral pin select configuration 1 = Allow only one reconfiguration 0 = Allow multiple reconfigurations
OSCIOFNC	FOSC	Immediate	OSC2 Pin Function bit (except in XT and HS modes) 1 = OSC2 is clock output 0 = OSC2 is general purpose digital I/O pin
POSCMD<1:0>	FOSC	Immediate	Primary Oscillator Mode Select bits 11 = Primary oscillator disabled 10 = HS Crystal Oscillator mode 01 = XT Crystal Oscillator mode 00 = EC (External Clock) mode

TABLE 21-2: dsPIC33F CONFIGURATION BITS DESCRIPTION

Bit Field	Register	RTSP Effect	Description		
FWDTEN	FWDT	Immediate	 Watchdog Timer Enable bit 1 = Watchdog Timer always enabled (LPRC oscillator cannot be disabled. Clearing the SWDTEN bit in the RCON register will have no effect.) 0 = Watchdog Timer enabled/disabled by user software (LPRC can be disabled by clearing the SWDTEN bit in the RCON register) 		
WINDIS	FWDT	Immediate			
WDTPRE	FWDT	Immediate	1 = 1:128 0 = 1:32		
WDTPOST<3:0>	FWDT	Immediate	<pre>Watchdog Timer Postscaler bits 1111 = 1:32,768 1110 = 1:16,384</pre>		
PWMPIN	FPOR	Immediate	 ate Motor Control PWM Module Pin Mode bit 1 = PWM module pins controlled by PORT register at device Reset (tri-stated) 0 = PWM module pins controlled by PWM module at device F (configured as output pins) 		
HPOL	FPOR	Immediate	Motor Control PWM High Side Polarity bit 1 = PWM module high side output pins have active-high output polarity 0 = PWM module high side output pins have active-low output polarity		
LPOL	FPOR	Immediate	Motor Control PWM Low Side Polarity bit 1 = PWM module low side output pins have active-high output polarity 0 = PWM module low side output pins have active-low output polarity		
FPWRT<2:0>	FPOR	Immediate	111 = PWRT = 128 ms 110 = PWRT = 64 ms 101 = PWRT = 32 ms 100 = PWRT = 16 ms 011 = PWRT = 8 ms 010 = PWRT = 4 ms 001 = PWRT = 2 ms 000 = PWRT = Disabled		
ALTI2C	FPOR	Immediate	Alternate I ² C pins $1 = I^2$ C mapped to SDA1/SCL1 pins $0 = I^2$ C mapped to ASDA1/ASCL1 pins		
JTAGEN	FICD	Immediate	JTAG Enable bit 1 = JTAG enabled 0 = JTAG disabled		
ICS<1:0>	FICD	Immediate	ICD Communication Channel Select bits 11 = Communicate on PGEC1 and PGED1 10 = Communicate on PGEC2 and PGED2 01 = Communicate on PGEC3 and PGED3 00 = Reserved, do not use		

TABLE 21-2: dsPIC33F CONFIGURATION BITS DESCRIPTION (CONTINUED)

21.2 On-Chip Voltage Regulator

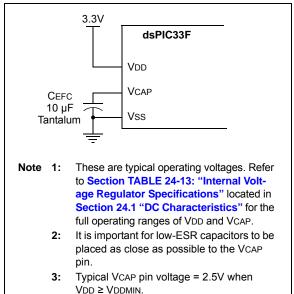
All of the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 devices power their core digital logic at a nominal 2.5V. This can create a conflict for designs that are required to operate at a higher typical voltage, such as 3.3V. To simplify system design, all devices in the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 family incorporate an on-chip regulator that allows the device to run its core logic from VDD.

The regulator provides power to the core from the other VDD pins. When the regulator is enabled, a low-ESR (less than 5 ohms) capacitor (such as tantalum or ceramic) must be connected to the VCAP pin (Figure 21-1). This helps to maintain the stability of the regulator. The recommended value for the filter capacitor is provided in Table 24-13 located in Section 24.1 "DC Characteristics".

Note:	It is important for low-ESR capacitors to
	be placed as close as possible to the VCAP
	pin.

On a POR, it takes approximately 20 µs for the on-chip voltage regulator to generate an output voltage. During this time, designated as TSTARTUP, code execution is disabled. TSTARTUP is applied every time the device resumes operation after any power-down.

FIGURE 21-1: CONNECTIONS FOR THE ON-CHIP VOLTAGE REGULATOR^(1,2,3)



21.3 Brown-out Reset (BOR)

The Brown-out Reset (BOR) module is based on an internal voltage reference circuit that monitors the regulated supply voltage VCAP. The main purpose of the BOR module is to generate a device Reset when a brown-out condition occurs. Brown-out conditions are generally caused by glitches on the AC mains (for example, missing portions of the AC cycle waveform due to bad power transmission lines, or voltage sags due to excessive current draw when a large inductive load is turned on).

A BOR generates a Reset pulse, which resets the device. The BOR selects the clock source, based on the device Configuration bit values (FNOSC<2:0> and POSCMD<1:0>).

If an oscillator mode is selected, the BOR activates the Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST). The system clock is held until OST expires. If the PLL is used, the clock is held until the LOCK bit (OSCCON<5>) is '1'.

Concurrently, the PWRT time-out (TPWRT) is applied before the internal Reset is released. If TPWRT = 0 and a crystal oscillator is being used, then a nominal delay of TFSCM = 100 is applied. The total delay in this case is TFSCM.

The BOR Status bit (RCON<1>) is set to indicate that a BOR has occurred. The BOR circuit continues to operate while in Sleep or Idle modes and resets the device should VDD fall below the BOR threshold voltage.

21.4 Watchdog Timer (WDT)

For dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 devices, the WDT is driven by the LPRC oscillator. When the WDT is enabled, the clock source is also enabled.

21.4.1 PRESCALER/POSTSCALER

The nominal WDT clock source from LPRC is 32 kHz. This feeds a prescaler than can be configured for either 5-bit (divide-by-32) or 7-bit (divide-by-128) operation. The prescaler is set by the WDTPRE Configuration bit. With a 32 kHz input, the prescaler yields a nominal WDT time-out period (TWDT) of 1 ms in 5-bit mode, or 4 ms in 7-bit mode.

A variable postscaler divides down the WDT prescaler output and allows for a wide range of time-out periods. The postscaler is controlled by the WDTPOST<3:0> Configuration bits (FWDT<3:0>), which allow the selection of 16 settings, from 1:1 to 1:32,768. Using the prescaler and postscaler, time-out periods ranging from 1 ms to 131 seconds can be achieved.

The WDT, prescaler, and postscaler are reset:

- · On any device Reset
- · On the completion of a clock switch, whether invoked by software (i.e., setting the OSWEN bit after changing the NOSC bits) or by hardware (i.e., Fail-Safe Clock Monitor)
- When a PWRSAV instruction is executed (i.e., Sleep or Idle mode is entered)
- When the device exits Sleep or Idle mode to resume normal operation
- By a CLRWDT instruction during normal execution

The CLRWDT and PWRSAV instructions Note: clear the prescaler and postscaler counts when executed

21.4.2 SLEEP AND IDLE MODES

If the WDT is enabled, it will continue to run during Sleep or Idle modes. When the WDT time-out occurs, the device will wake the device and code execution will continue from where the PWRSAV instruction was executed. The corresponding SLEEP or IDLE bits (RCON<3> and RCON<2>, respectively) will need to be cleared in software after the device wakes up.

21.4.3 ENABLING WDT

The WDT is enabled or disabled by the FWDTEN Configuration bit in the FWDT Configuration register. When the FWDTEN Configuration bit is set, the WDT is always enabled.

The WDT can be optionally controlled in software when the FWDTEN Configuration bit has been programmed to '0'. The WDT is enabled in software by setting the SWDTEN control bit (RCON<5>). The SWDTEN control bit is cleared on any device Reset. The software WDT option allows the user application to enable the WDT for critical code segments and disable the WDT during non-critical segments for maximum power savings.

Note: If the WINDIS bit (FWDT<6>) is cleared, the CLRWDT instruction should be executed by the application software only during the last 1/4 of the WDT period. This CLRWDT window can be determined by using a timer. If a CLRWDT instruction is executed before this window, a WDT Reset occurs

The WDT flag bit, WDTO (RCON<4>), is not automatically cleared following a WDT time-out. To detect subsequent WDT events, the flag must be cleared in software.

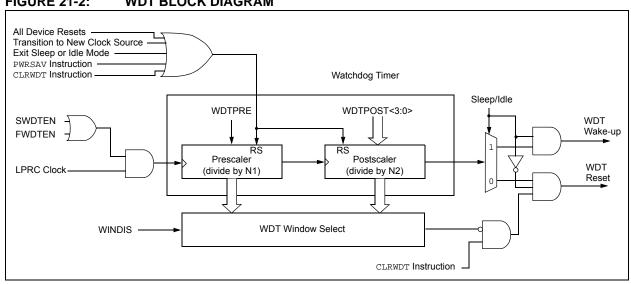


FIGURE 21-2: WDT BLOCK DIAGRAM

21.5 JTAG Interface

dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 devices implement a JTAG interface, which supports boundary scan device testing, as well as in-circuit programming. Detailed information on this interface will be provided in future revisions of the document.

21.6 In-Circuit Serial Programming

The dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 devices can be serially programmed while in the end application circuit. This is done with two lines for clock and data and three other lines for power, ground and the programming sequence. Serial programming allows customers to manufacture boards with unprogrammed devices and then program the digital signal controller just before shipping the product. Serial programming also allows the most recent firmware or a custom firmware to be programmed. Refer to the *dsPIC33F/PIC24H Flash Programming Specification* (DS70152) for details about In-Circuit Serial Programming (ICSP).

Any of the three pairs of programming clock/data pins can be used:

- PGEC1 and PGED1
- PGEC2 and PGED2
- PGEC3 and PGED3

21.7 In-Circuit Debugger

When MPLAB[®] ICD 2 is selected as a debugger, the incircuit debugging functionality is enabled. This function allows simple debugging functions when used with MPLAB IDE. Debugging functionality is controlled through the PGECx (Emulation/Debug Clock) and PGEDx (Emulation/Debug Data) pin functions.

Any of the three pairs of debugging clock/data pins can be used:

- PGEC1 and PGED1
- PGEC2 and PGED2
- PGEC3 and PGED3

To use the in-circuit debugger function of the device, the design must implement ICSP connections to MCLR, VDD, VSS, and the PGECx/PGEDx pin pair. In addition, when the feature is enabled, some of the resources are not available for general use. These resources include the first 80 bytes of data RAM and two I/O pins.

21.8 Code Protection and CodeGuard™ Security

The dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 devices offer the intermediate implementation of CodeGuard Security. CodeGuard Security enables multiple parties to securely share resources (memory, interrupts and peripherals) on a single chip. This feature helps protect individual Intellectual Property in collaborative system designs.

When coupled with software encryption libraries, CodeGuard Security can be used to securely update Flash even when multiple IPs reside on the single chip. The code protection features vary depending on the actual dsPIC33F implemented. The following sections provide an overview of these features.

Secure segment and RAM protection is not implemented in dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 devices.

TABLE 21-3:CODE FLASH SECURITY
SEGMENT SIZES FOR
12 KBYTE DEVICES

BSS<2:0> = x11 0K	VS = 256 IW GS = 3840 IW	000000h 0001FEh 000200h 0003FEh 000400h 0007FEh 000800h 000FFEh 001000h
		_001FFEh
	VS = 256 IW	0001FEh
BSS<2:0> = x10	BS = 256 IW	000200h 0003FEh
256	GS = 3584 IW	000400h 0007FEh 000800h 000FFEh 001000h
	GS – 5564 IW	001FFEh
	VS = 256 IW	000000h 0001FEh
BSS<2:0> = x01	BS = 768 IW	000200h 0003FEh 000400h 0007FEh
768	GS = 3072 IW	000800h 000FFEh 001000h 001FFEh
	VS = 256 IW	000000h 0001FEh
BSS<2:0> = x00	BS = 1792 IW	000200h 0003FEh 000400h 0007FEh 000800h
1792	GS = 2048 IW	000FFEh 001000h 001FFEh
	L	

Note: Refer to Section 23. "CodeGuard™ Security" (DS70199) of the "dsPIC33F/ PIC24H Family Reference Manual" for further information on usage, configuration and operation of CodeGuard Security.

22.0 INSTRUCTION SET SUMMARY

Note: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the *"dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual"*. Please see the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com) for the latest dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual sections.

The dsPIC33F instruction set is identical to that of the dsPIC30F.

Most instructions are a single program memory word (24 bits). Only three instructions require two program memory locations.

Each single-word instruction is a 24-bit word, divided into an 8-bit opcode, which specifies the instruction type and one or more operands, which further specify the operation of the instruction.

The instruction set is highly orthogonal and is grouped into five basic categories:

- · Word or byte-oriented operations
- · Bit-oriented operations
- · Literal operations
- · DSP operations
- · Control operations

Table 22-1 shows the general symbols used in describing the instructions.

The dsPIC33F instruction set summary in Table 22-2 lists all the instructions, along with the status flags affected by each instruction.

Most word or byte-oriented W register instructions (including barrel shift instructions) have three operands:

- The first source operand, which is typically a register 'Wb' without any address modifier
- The second source operand, which is typically a register 'Ws' with or without an address modifier
- The destination of the result, which is typically a register 'Wd' with or without an address modifier

However, word or byte-oriented file register instructions have two operands:

- · The file register specified by the value 'f'
- The destination, which could be either the file register 'f' or the W0 register, which is denoted as 'WREG'

Most bit-oriented instructions (including simple rotate/ shift instructions) have two operands:

- The W register (with or without an address modifier) or file register (specified by the value of 'Ws' or 'f')
- The bit in the W register or file register (specified by a literal value or indirectly by the contents of register 'Wb')

The literal instructions that involve data movement can use some of the following operands:

- A literal value to be loaded into a W register or file register (specified by 'k')
- The W register or file register where the literal value is to be loaded (specified by 'Wb' or 'f')

However, literal instructions that involve arithmetic or logical operations use some of the following operands:

- The first source operand, which is a register 'Wb' without any address modifier
- The second source operand, which is a literal value
- The destination of the result (only if not the same as the first source operand), which is typically a register 'Wd' with or without an address modifier

The MAC class of DSP instructions can use some of the following operands:

- The accumulator (A or B) to be used (required operand)
- The W registers to be used as the two operands
- · The X and Y address space prefetch operations
- · The X and Y address space prefetch destinations
- · The accumulator write back destination

The other DSP instructions do not involve any multiplication and can include:

- The accumulator to be used (required)
- The source or destination operand (designated as Wso or Wdo, respectively) with or without an address modifier
- The amount of shift specified by a W register 'Wn' or a literal value

The control instructions can use some of the following operands:

- A program memory address
- The mode of the table read and table write instructions

Most instructions are a single word. Certain doubleword instructions are designed to provide all the required information in these 48 bits. In the second word, the 8 MSbs are '0's. If this second word is executed as an instruction (by itself), it will execute as a NOP.

The double-word instructions execute in two instruction cycles.

Most single-word instructions are executed in a single instruction cycle, unless a conditional test is true, or the program counter is changed as a result of the instruction. In these cases, the execution takes two instruction cycles with the additional instruction cycle(s) executed as a NOP. Notable exceptions are the BRA (unconditional/computed branch), indirect CALL/GOTO, all table reads and writes and RETURN/RETFIE instructions, which are single-word instructions but take two or three cycles. Certain instructions that involve skipping over the subsequent instruction require either two or three cycles if the skip is performed, depending on whether the instruction being skipped is a single-word or two-word instruction. Moreover, double-word moves require two cycles.

Note:	For more details on the instruction set,							
	refer to the "16-bit MCU and DSC							
	Programmer's Reference Manual'							
	(DS70157).							

Field	Description
#text	Means literal defined by "text"
(text)	Means "content of text"
[text]	Means "the location addressed by text"
{ }	Optional field or operation
<n:m></n:m>	Register bit field
.b	Byte mode selection
.d	Double-Word mode selection
.S	Shadow register select
.W	Word mode selection (default)
Acc	One of two accumulators {A, B}
AWB	Accumulator write back destination address register ∈ {W13, [W13]+ = 2}
bit4	4-bit bit selection field (used in word addressed instructions) ∈ {015}
C, DC, N, OV, Z	MCU Status bits: Carry, Digit Carry, Negative, Overflow, Sticky Zero
Expr	Absolute address, label or expression (resolved by the linker)
f	File register address ∈ {0x00000x1FFF}
lit1	1-bit unsigned literal ∈ {0,1}
lit4	4-bit unsigned literal ∈ {015}
lit5	5-bit unsigned literal ∈ {031}
lit8	8-bit unsigned literal ∈ {0255}
lit10	10-bit unsigned literal ∈ {0255} for Byte mode, {0:1023} for Word mode
lit14	14-bit unsigned literal ∈ {016384}
lit16	16-bit unsigned literal ∈ {065535}
lit23	23-bit unsigned literal ∈ {08388608}; LSb must be '0'
None	Field does not require an entry, can be blank
OA, OB, SA, SB	DSP Status bits: ACCA Overflow, ACCB Overflow, ACCA Saturate, ACCB Saturate
PC	Program Counter
Slit10	10-bit signed literal ∈ {-512511}
Slit16	16-bit signed literal ∈ {-3276832767}
Slit6	6-bit signed literal ∈ {-1616}
Wb	Base W register ∈ {W0W15}
Wd	Destination W register ∈ { Wd, [Wd], [Wd++], [Wd], [++Wd], [Wd] }
Wdo	Destination W register ∈ { Wnd, [Wnd], [Wnd++], [Wnd], [++Wnd], [Wnd], [Wnd+Wb] }
Wm,Wn	Dividend, Divisor working register pair (direct addressing)

TABLE 22-1: SYMBOLS USED IN OPCODE DESCRIPTIONS

TABLE 22-1:	SYMBOLS USED IN OPCODE DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)
-------------	---

Field	Description
Wm*Wm	Multiplicand and Multiplier working register pair for Square instructions ∈ {W4 * W4,W5 * W5,W6 * W6,W7 * W7}
Wm*Wn	Multiplicand and Multiplier working register pair for DSP instructions ∈ {W4 * W5,W4 * W6,W4 * W7,W5 * W6,W5 * W7,W6 * W7}
Wn	One of 16 working registers ∈ {W0W15}
Wnd	One of 16 destination working registers ∈ {W0W15}
Wns	One of 16 source working registers ∈ {W0W15}
WREG	W0 (working register used in file register instructions)
Ws	Source W register ∈ { Ws, [Ws], [Ws++], [Ws], [++Ws], [Ws] }
Wso	Source W register ∈ { Wns, [Wns], [Wns++], [Wns], [++Wns], [Wns], [Wns+Wb] }
Wx X data space prefetch address register for DSP instructions ∈ {[W8] + = 6, [W8] + = 4, [W8] + = 2, [W8], [W8] - = 6, [W8] - = 4, [W8] - = 2, [W9] + = 6, [W9] + = 4, [W9] + = 2, [W9], [W9] - = 6, [W9] - = 4, [W9] - = 2, [W9 + W12], none}	
Wxd	X data space prefetch destination register for DSP instructions ∈ {W4W7}
Wy Y data space prefetch address register for DSP instructions $\in \{[W10] + = 6, [W10] + = 4, [W10] + = 2, [W10], [W10] - = 6, [W10] - = 4, [W10] - = [W11] + = 6, [W11] + = 4, [W11] + = 2, [W11], [W11] - = 6, [W11] - = 4, [W11] - = 2, [W11] - = 4, [W$	
Wyd	Y data space prefetch destination register for DSP instructions ∈ {W4W7}

TABLE 22-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW

2	ADD	ADD ADD ADD	Acc f	Add Accumulators			
2		ADD	f		1	1	OA,OB,SA,SB
2				f = f + WREG	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
2		700	f,WREG	WREG = f + WREG	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
2		ADD	#lit10,Wn	Wd = lit10 + Wd	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
2		ADD	Wb,Ws,Wd	Wd = Wb + Ws	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
2		ADD	Wb,#lit5,Wd	Wd = Wb + lit5	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
2		ADD	Wso,#Slit4,Acc	16-bit Signed Add to Accumulator	1	1	OA,OB,SA,SB
	ADDC	ADDC	f	f = f + WREG + (C)	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		ADDC	f,WREG	WREG = $f + WREG + (C)$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		ADDC	#lit10,Wn	Wd = Iit10 + Wd + (C)	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		ADDC	Wb,Ws,Wd	Wd = Wb + Ws + (C)	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		ADDC	Wb,#lit5,Wd	Wd = Wb + lit5 + (C)	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
3	AND	AND	f	f = f .AND. WREG	1	1	N,Z
		AND	f,WREG	WREG = f .AND. WREG	1	1	N,Z
		AND	#lit10,Wn	Wd = lit10 .AND. Wd	1	1	N,Z
		AND	Wb,Ws,Wd	Wd = Wb .AND. Ws	1	1	N,Z
		AND	Wb,#lit5,Wd	Wd = Wb .AND. lit5	1	1	N,Z
4	ASR	ASR	f	f = Arithmetic Right Shift f	1	1	C,N,OV,Z
		ASR	f,WREG	WREG = Arithmetic Right Shift f	1	1	C,N,OV,Z
		ASR	Ws,Wd	Wd = Arithmetic Right Shift Ws	1	1	C,N,OV,Z
		ASR	Wb,Wns,Wnd	Wnd = Arithmetic Right Shift Wb by Wns	1	1	N,Z
		ASR	Wb,#lit5,Wnd	Wnd = Arithmetic Right Shift Wb by lit5	1	1	N,Z
5	BCLR	BCLR	f,#bit4	Bit Clear f	1	1	None
		BCLR	Ws,#bit4	Bit Clear Ws	1	1	None
6	BRA	BRA	C,Expr	Branch if Carry	1	1 (2)	None
		BRA	GE, Expr	Branch if greater than or equal	1	1 (2)	None
		BRA	GEU,Expr	Branch if unsigned greater than or equal	1	1 (2)	None
		BRA	GT, Expr	Branch if greater than	1	1 (2)	None
		BRA	GTU, Expr	Branch if unsigned greater than	1	1 (2)	None
		BRA	LE, Expr	Branch if less than or equal	1	1 (2)	None
		BRA	LEU,Expr	Branch if unsigned less than or equal	1	1 (2)	None
		BRA	LT, Expr	Branch if less than	1	1 (2)	None
		BRA	LTU, Expr	Branch if unsigned less than	1	1 (2)	None
		BRA	N,Expr	Branch if Negative	1	1 (2)	None
		BRA	NC,Expr	Branch if Not Carry	1	1 (2)	None
		BRA	NN, Expr	Branch if Not Negative	1	1 (2)	None
		BRA	NOV, Expr	Branch if Not Overflow	1	1 (2)	None
		BRA	NZ, Expr	Branch if Not Zero	1	1 (2)	None
		BRA	OA, Expr	Branch if Accumulator A overflow	1	1 (2)	None
		BRA	OB, Expr	Branch if Accumulator B overflow	1	1 (2)	None
		BRA	OV,Expr	Branch if Overflow	1	1 (2)	None
		BRA	SA, Expr	Branch if Accumulator A saturated	1	1 (2)	None
		BRA	SB, Expr	Branch if Accumulator B saturated	1	1 (2)	None
		BRA	Expr	Branch Unconditionally	1	2	None
				Branch if Zero	1	1 (2)	None
		BRA	Z,Expr Wn	Computed Branch	1	2	None
7	BSET	BRA		Bit Set f	1	2 1	None
'	1460	BSET	f,#bit4	Bit Set Ws	1	1	None
8	DCW	BSET	Ws,#bit4				
D	BSW	BSW.C	Ws,Wb	Write C bit to Ws <wb></wb>	1	1	None
0	200	BSW.Z	Ws,Wb	Write Z bit to Ws <wb></wb>	1	1	None
9	BTG	BTG BTG	f,#bit4 Ws,#bit4	Bit Toggle f Bit Toggle Ws	1	1	None None

Base Instr #	Assembly Mnemonic		Assembly Syntax	Description	# of Words	# of Cycles	Status Flags Affected
10	BTSC	BTSC	f,#bit4	Bit Test f, Skip if Clear	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
		BTSC	Ws,#bit4	Bit Test Ws, Skip if Clear	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
11	BTSS	BTSS	f,#bit4	Bit Test f, Skip if Set	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
		BTSS	Ws,#bit4	Bit Test Ws, Skip if Set	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
12	BTST	BTST	f,#bit4	Bit Test f	1	1	Z
		BTST.C	Ws,#bit4	Bit Test Ws to C	1	1	С
		BTST.Z	Ws,#bit4	Bit Test Ws to Z	1	1	Z
		BTST.C	Ws,Wb	Bit Test Ws <wb> to C</wb>	1	1	С
		BTST.Z	Ws,Wb	Bit Test Ws <wb> to Z</wb>	1	1	Z
13	BTSTS	BTSTS	f,#bit4	Bit Test then Set f	1	1	Z
		BTSTS.C	Ws,#bit4	Bit Test Ws to C, then Set	1	1	С
		BTSTS.Z	Ws,#bit4	Bit Test Ws to Z, then Set	1	1	Z
14	CALL	CALL	lit23	Call subroutine	2	2	None
		CALL	Wn	Call indirect subroutine	1	2	None
15	CLR	CLR	f	f = 0x0000	1	1	None
		CLR	WREG	WREG = 0x0000	1	1	None
		CLR	Ws	Ws = 0x0000	1	1	None
		CLR	Acc, Wx, Wxd, Wy, Wyd, AWB	Clear Accumulator	1	1	OA,OB,SA,SB
16	CLRWDT	CLRWDT		Clear Watchdog Timer	1	1	WDTO,Sleep
17	COM	COM	f	$f = \bar{f}$	1	1	N,Z
17	COM			WREG = f			
		COM	f,WREG	<u> </u>	1	1	N,Z
		COM	Ws,Wd	Wd = Ws	1	1	N,Z
18	CP	CP	f	Compare f with WREG	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		CP	Wb,#lit5	Compare Wb with lit5	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		CP	Wb,Ws	Compare Wb with Ws (Wb – Ws)	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
19	CP0	CP0	f	Compare f with 0x0000	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		CP0	Ws	Compare Ws with 0x0000	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
20	CPB	CPB	f	Compare f with WREG, with Borrow	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		CPB	Wb,#lit5	Compare Wb with lit5, with Borrow	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		CPB	Wb,Ws	Compare Wb with Ws, with Borrow (Wb – Ws – \overline{C})	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
21	CPSEQ	CPSEQ	Wb, Wn	Compare Wb with Wn, skip if =	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
22	CPSGT	CPSGT	Wb, Wn	Compare Wb with Wn, skip if >	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
23	CPSLT	CPSLT	Wb, Wn	Compare Wb with Wn, skip if <	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
24	CPSNE	CPSNE	Wb, Wn	Compare Wb with Wn, skip if ≠	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
25	DAW	DAW	Wn	Wn = decimal adjust Wn	1	1	С
26	DEC	DEC	f	f = f - 1	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		DEC	f,WREG	WREG = f – 1	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		DEC	Ws,Wd	Wd = Ws - 1	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
27	DEC2	DEC2	f	f = f - 2	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		DEC2	f,WREG	WREG = f – 2	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		DEC2	Ws,Wd	Wd = Ws - 2	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
28	DISI	DISI	#lit14	Disable Interrupts for k instruction cycles	1	1	None

TABLE 22-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)

TABLE 22-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)

Base Instr #	Assembly Mnemonic		Assembly Syntax	Description	# of Words	# of Cycles	Status Flags Affected
29	DIV	DIV.S	Wm,Wn	Signed 16/16-bit Integer Divide	1	18	N,Z,C,OV
		DIV.SD	Wm,Wn	Signed 32/16-bit Integer Divide	1	18	N,Z,C,OV
		DIV.U	Wm,Wn	Unsigned 16/16-bit Integer Divide	1	18	N,Z,C,OV
		DIV.UD	Wm,Wn	Unsigned 32/16-bit Integer Divide	1	18	N,Z,C,OV
30	DIVF	DIVF	Wm,Wn	Signed 16/16-bit Fractional Divide	1	18	N,Z,C,OV
31	DO	DO	#lit14,Expr	Do code to PC + Expr, lit14 + 1 times	2	2	None
		DO	Wn,Expr	Do code to PC + Expr, (Wn) + 1 times	2	2	None
32	ED	ED	Wm*Wm,Acc,Wx,Wy,Wxd	Euclidean Distance (no accumulate)	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB
33	EDAC	EDAC	Wm*Wm,Acc,Wx,Wy,Wxd	Euclidean Distance	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB
34	EXCH	EXCH	Wns,Wnd	Swap Wns with Wnd	1	1	None
35	FBCL	FBCL	Ws,Wnd	Find Bit Change from Left (MSb) Side	1	1	С
36	FF1L	FF1L	Ws,Wnd	Find First One from Left (MSb) Side	1	1	С
37	FF1R	FF1R	Ws,Wnd	Find First One from Right (LSb) Side	1	1	С
38	GOTO	GOTO	Expr	Go to address	2	2	None
		GOTO	Wn	Go to indirect	1	2	None
39	INC	INC	f	f = f + 1	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		INC	f,WREG	WREG = f + 1	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		INC	Ws,Wd	Wd = Ws + 1	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
40	INC2	INC2	f	f = f + 2	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		INC2	f,WREG	WREG = f + 2	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		INC2	Ws,Wd	Wd = Ws + 2	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
41	IOR	IOR	f	f = f .IOR. WREG	1	1	N,Z
		IOR	f,WREG	WREG = f .IOR. WREG	1	1	N,Z
		IOR	#lit10,Wn	Wd = lit10 .IOR. Wd	1	1	N,Z
		IOR	Wb,Ws,Wd	Wd = Wb .IOR. Ws	1	1	N,Z
		IOR	Wb,#lit5,Wd	Wd = Wb .IOR. lit5	1	1	N,Z
42	LAC	LAC	Wso,#Slit4,Acc	Load Accumulator	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB
43	LNK	LNK	#lit14	Link Frame Pointer	1	1	None
44	LSR	LSR	f	f = Logical Right Shift f	1	1	C,N,OV,Z
		LSR	f,WREG	WREG = Logical Right Shift f	1	1	C,N,OV,Z
		LSR	Ws,Wd	Wd = Logical Right Shift Ws	1	1	C,N,OV,Z
		LSR	Wb,Wns,Wnd	Wnd = Logical Right Shift Wb by Wns	1	1	N,Z
		LSR	Wb,#lit5,Wnd	Wnd = Logical Right Shift Wb by lit5	1	1	N,Z
45	MAC	MAC	Wm*Wn,Acc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd , AWB	Multiply and Accumulate	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB
		MAC	Wm*Wm,Acc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd	Square and Accumulate	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB
46	MOV	MOV	f,Wn	Move f to Wn	1	1	None
		MOV	f	Move f to f	1	1	N,Z
		MOV	f,WREG	Move f to WREG	1	1	None
		MOV	#lit16,Wn	Move 16-bit literal to Wn	1	1	None
		MOV.b	#lit8,Wn	Move 8-bit literal to Wn	1	1	None
		MOV	Wn,f	Move Wn to f	1	1	None
		MOV	Wso,Wdo	Move Ws to Wd	1	1	None
		MOV	WREG, f	Move WREG to f	1	1	None
		MOV.D	Wns,Wd	Move Double from W(ns):W(ns + 1) to Wd	1	2	None
		MOV.D	Ws,Wnd	Move Double from Ws to W(nd + 1):W(nd)	1	2	None
47	MOVSAC	MOVSAC	Acc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd,AWB	Prefetch and store accumulator	1	1	None

Base Instr #	Assembly Mnemonic		Assembly Syntax	Description	# of Words	# of Cycles	Status Flags Affected
48	MPY	MPY Wm*Wn,Acc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd Multiply Wm by Wn to A		Multiply Wm by Wn to Accumulator	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB
		MPY Wm*Wm,Ac	cc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd	Square Wm to Accumulator	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB
49	MPY.N	MPY.N Wm*Wn,Ac	cc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd	-(Multiply Wm by Wn) to Accumulator	1	1	None
50	MSC	MSC	Wm*Wm,Acc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd , AWB	Multiply and Subtract from Accumulator	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB
51	MUL	MUL.SS	Wb,Ws,Wnd	{Wnd + 1, Wnd} = signed(Wb) * signed(Ws)	1	1	None
		MUL.SU	Wb,Ws,Wnd	{Wnd + 1, Wnd} = signed(Wb) * unsigned(Ws)	1	1	None
		MUL.US	Wb,Ws,Wnd	{Wnd + 1, Wnd} = unsigned(Wb) * signed(Ws)	1	1	None
		MUL.UU	Wb,Ws,Wnd	{Wnd + 1, Wnd} = unsigned(Wb) * unsigned(Ws)	1	1	None
		MUL.SU	Wb,#lit5,Wnd	{Wnd + 1, Wnd} = signed(Wb) * unsigned(lit5)	1	1	None
		MUL.UU	Wb,#lit5,Wnd	{Wnd + 1, Wnd} = unsigned(Wb) * unsigned(lit5)	1	1	None
		MUL	f	W3:W2 = f * WREG	1	1	None
52	NEG	NEG	Acc	Negate Accumulator	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB
		NEG	f	$f = \overline{f} + 1$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		NEG	f,WREG	WREG = \overline{f} + 1	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		NEG	Ws,Wd	$Wd = \overline{Ws} + 1$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
53	NOP	NOP		No Operation	1	1	None
		NOPR		No Operation	1	1	None
54	POP	POP	f	Pop f from Top-of-Stack (TOS)	1	1	None
		POP	Wdo	Pop from Top-of-Stack (TOS) to Wdo	1	1	None
		POP.D	Wnd	Pop from Top-of-Stack (TOS) to W(nd):W(nd + 1)	1	2	None
		POP.S		Pop Shadow Registers	1	1	All
55	PUSH	PUSH	f	Push f to Top-of-Stack (TOS)	1	1	None
		PUSH	Wso	Push Wso to Top-of-Stack (TOS)	1	1	None
		PUSH.D	Wns	Push W(ns):W(ns + 1) to Top-of-Stack (TOS)	1	2	None
		PUSH.S		Push Shadow Registers	1	1	None
56	PWRSAV	PWRSAV	#lit1	Go into Sleep or Idle mode	1	1	WDTO,Sleep
57	RCALL	RCALL	Expr	Relative Call	1	2	None
		RCALL	Wn	Computed Call	1	2	None
58	REPEAT	REPEAT	#lit14	Repeat Next Instruction lit14 + 1 times	1	1	None
		REPEAT	Wn	Repeat Next Instruction (Wn) + 1 times	1	1	None
59	RESET	RESET		Software device Reset	1	1	None
60	RETFIE	RETFIE	11.1.1.0 m	Return from interrupt	1	3 (2)	None
61	RETLW	RETLW	#lit10,Wn	Return with literal in Wn	1	3 (2)	None
62	RETURN	RETURN	£	Return from Subroutine	1	3 (2)	None
63	RLC	RLC	f f WREC	f = Rotate Left through Carry f WREG = Rotate Left through Carry f	1	1	C,N,Z C,N,Z
		RLC	f,WREG Ws,Wd	WREG = Rotate Left through Carry f	1	1	C,N,Z C,N,Z
64	RLNC	RLNC	f	f = Rotate Left (No Carry) f	1	1	N,Z
57	1/TINC	RLNC	f,WREG	WREG = Rotate Left (No Carry) f	1	1	N,Z
		RLNC	Ws,Wd	Wile Rotate Left (No Carry) Ws	1	1	N,Z
65	RRC	RRC	f	f = Rotate Right through Carry f	1	1	C,N,Z
		RRC	f,WREG	WREG = Rotate Right through Carry f	1	1	C,N,Z
		RRC	Ws,Wd	Wile S = Notate Right through Carry Ws	1	1	C,N,Z

TABLE 22-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)

TABLE 22-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)

Base Instr #	Assembly Mnemonic		Assembly Syntax	Description	# of Words	# of Cycles	Status Flags Affected
66	RRNC	RRNC	f	f = Rotate Right (No Carry) f	1	1	N,Z
		RRNC	f,WREG	WREG = Rotate Right (No Carry) f	1	1	N,Z
		RRNC	Ws,Wd	Wd = Rotate Right (No Carry) Ws	1	1	N,Z
67	SAC	SAC	Acc,#Slit4,Wdo	Store Accumulator	1	1	None
		SAC.R	Acc,#Slit4,Wdo	Store Rounded Accumulator	1	1	None
68	SE	SE	Ws,Wnd	Wnd = sign-extended Ws	1	1	C,N,Z
69	SETM	SETM	f	f = 0xFFFF	1	1	None
		SETM	WREG	WREG = 0xFFFF	1	1	None
		SETM	Ws	Ws = 0xFFFF	1	1	None
70	SFTAC	SFTAC	Acc, Wn	Arithmetic Shift Accumulator by (Wn)	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB
		SFTAC	Acc,#Slit6	Arithmetic Shift Accumulator by Slit6	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB
71	SL	SL	f	f = Left Shift f	1	1	C,N,OV,Z
		SL	f,WREG	WREG = Left Shift f	1	1	C,N,OV,Z
		SL	Ws,Wd	Wd = Left Shift Ws	1	1	C,N,OV,Z
		SL	Wb,Wns,Wnd	Wnd = Left Shift Wb by Wns	1	1	N,Z
		SL	Wb,#lit5,Wnd	Wnd = Left Shift Wb by lit5	1	1	N,Z
72 SUB	SUB	Асс	Subtract Accumulators	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB	
		SUB	f	f = f – WREG	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUB	f,WREG	WREG = f – WREG	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUB	#lit10,Wn	Wn = Wn - lit10	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUB	Wb,Ws,Wd	Wd = Wb – Ws	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUB	Wb,#lit5,Wd	Wd = Wb - lit5	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
73	SUBB	SUBB	f	$f = f - WREG - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUBB	f,WREG	WREG = f – WREG – (\overline{C})	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUBB	#lit10,Wn	$Wn = Wn - lit10 - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUBB	Wb,Ws,Wd	$Wd = Wb - Ws - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUBB	Wb,#lit5,Wd	$Wd = Wb - lit5 - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
74	SUBR	SUBR	f	f = WREG – f	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUBR	f,WREG	WREG = WREG – f	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUBR	Wb,Ws,Wd	Wd = Ws – Wb	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUBR	Wb,#lit5,Wd	Wd = lit5 – Wb	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
75	SUBBR	SUBBR	f	$f = WREG - f - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUBBR	f,WREG	WREG = WREG – f – (\overline{C})	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUBBR	Wb,Ws,Wd	$Wd = Ws - Wb - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUBBR	Wb,#lit5,Wd	$Wd = lit5 - Wb - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
76	SWAP	SWAP.b	Wn	Wn = nibble swap Wn	1	1	None
		SWAP	Wn	Wn = byte swap Wn	1	1	None
77	TBLRDH	TBLRDH	Ws,Wd	Read Prog<23:16> to Wd<7:0>	1	2	None
78	TBLRDL	TBLRDL	Ws,Wd	Read Prog<15:0> to Wd	1	2	None
79	TBLWTH	TBLWTH	Ws,Wd	Write Ws<7:0> to Prog<23:16>	1	2	None
80	TBLWTL	TBLWTL	Ws,Wd	Write Ws to Prog<15:0>	1	2	None
81	ULNK	ULNK		Unlink Frame Pointer	1	1	None
82	XOR	XOR	f	f = f .XOR. WREG	1	1	N,Z
		XOR	f,WREG	WREG = f .XOR. WREG	1	1	N,Z
		XOR	#lit10,Wn	Wd = lit10 .XOR. Wd	1	1	N,Z
		XOR	Wb,Ws,Wd	Wd = Wb .XOR. Ws	1	1	N,Z
		XOR	Wb,#lit5,Wd	Wd = Wb .XOR. lit5	1	1	N,Z
83	ZE	ZE	Ws,Wnd	Wnd = Zero-extend Ws	1	1	C,Z,N

23.0 DEVELOPMENT SUPPORT

The PIC[®] microcontrollers and dsPIC[®] digital signal controllers are supported with a full range of software and hardware development tools:

- Integrated Development Environment
- MPLAB[®] IDE Software
- Compilers/Assemblers/Linkers
 - MPLAB C Compiler for Various Device Families
 - HI-TECH C for Various Device Families
 - MPASM[™] Assembler
 - MPLINK[™] Object Linker/ MPLIB[™] Object Librarian
 - MPLAB Assembler/Linker/Librarian for Various Device Families
- · Simulators
 - MPLAB SIM Software Simulator
- Emulators
 - MPLAB REAL ICE™ In-Circuit Emulator
- In-Circuit Debuggers
 - MPLAB ICD 3
 - PICkit™ 3 Debug Express
- Device Programmers
 - PICkit[™] 2 Programmer
 - MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer
- Low-Cost Demonstration/Development Boards, Evaluation Kits, and Starter Kits

23.1 MPLAB Integrated Development Environment Software

The MPLAB IDE software brings an ease of software development previously unseen in the 8/16/32-bit microcontroller market. The MPLAB IDE is a Windows[®] operating system-based application that contains:

- · A single graphical interface to all debugging tools
 - Simulator
 - Programmer (sold separately)
 - In-Circuit Emulator (sold separately)
 - In-Circuit Debugger (sold separately)
- · A full-featured editor with color-coded context
- A multiple project manager
- Customizable data windows with direct edit of contents
- · High-level source code debugging
- · Mouse over variable inspection
- Drag and drop variables from source to watch windows
- · Extensive on-line help
- Integration of select third party tools, such as IAR C Compilers

The MPLAB IDE allows you to:

- · Edit your source files (either C or assembly)
- One-touch compile or assemble, and download to emulator and simulator tools (automatically updates all project information)
- · Debug using:
 - Source files (C or assembly)
 - Mixed C and assembly
 - Machine code

MPLAB IDE supports multiple debugging tools in a single development paradigm, from the cost-effective simulators, through low-cost in-circuit debuggers, to full-featured emulators. This eliminates the learning curve when upgrading to tools with increased flexibility and power.

23.2 MPLAB C Compilers for Various Device Families

The MPLAB C Compiler code development systems are complete ANSI C compilers for Microchip's PIC18, PIC24 and PIC32 families of microcontrollers and the dsPIC30 and dsPIC33 families of digital signal controllers. These compilers provide powerful integration capabilities, superior code optimization and ease of use.

For easy source level debugging, the compilers provide symbol information that is optimized to the MPLAB IDE debugger.

23.3 HI-TECH C for Various Device Families

The HI-TECH C Compiler code development systems are complete ANSI C compilers for Microchip's PIC family of microcontrollers and the dsPIC family of digital signal controllers. These compilers provide powerful integration capabilities, omniscient code generation and ease of use.

For easy source level debugging, the compilers provide symbol information that is optimized to the MPLAB IDE debugger.

The compilers include a macro assembler, linker, preprocessor, and one-step driver, and can run on multiple platforms.

23.4 MPASM Assembler

The MPASM Assembler is a full-featured, universal macro assembler for PIC10/12/16/18 MCUs.

The MPASM Assembler generates relocatable object files for the MPLINK Object Linker, Intel[®] standard HEX files, MAP files to detail memory usage and symbol reference, absolute LST files that contain source lines and generated machine code and COFF files for debugging.

The MPASM Assembler features include:

- · Integration into MPLAB IDE projects
- User-defined macros to streamline
 assembly code
- Conditional assembly for multi-purpose source files
- Directives that allow complete control over the assembly process

23.5 MPLINK Object Linker/ MPLIB Object Librarian

The MPLINK Object Linker combines relocatable objects created by the MPASM Assembler and the MPLAB C18 C Compiler. It can link relocatable objects from precompiled libraries, using directives from a linker script.

The MPLIB Object Librarian manages the creation and modification of library files of precompiled code. When a routine from a library is called from a source file, only the modules that contain that routine will be linked in with the application. This allows large libraries to be used efficiently in many different applications.

The object linker/library features include:

- Efficient linking of single libraries instead of many smaller files
- Enhanced code maintainability by grouping related modules together
- Flexible creation of libraries with easy module listing, replacement, deletion and extraction

23.6 MPLAB Assembler, Linker and Librarian for Various Device Families

MPLAB Assembler produces relocatable machine code from symbolic assembly language for PIC24, PIC32 and dsPIC devices. MPLAB C Compiler uses the assembler to produce its object file. The assembler generates relocatable object files that can then be archived or linked with other relocatable object files and archives to create an executable file. Notable features of the assembler include:

- · Support for the entire device instruction set
- · Support for fixed-point and floating-point data
- Command line interface
- · Rich directive set
- Flexible macro language
- · MPLAB IDE compatibility

23.7 MPLAB SIM Software Simulator

The MPLAB SIM Software Simulator allows code development in a PC-hosted environment by simulating the PIC MCUs and dsPIC[®] DSCs on an instruction level. On any given instruction, the data areas can be examined or modified and stimuli can be applied from a comprehensive stimulus controller. Registers can be logged to files for further run-time analysis. The trace buffer and logic analyzer display extend the power of the simulator to record and track program execution, actions on I/O, most peripherals and internal registers.

The MPLAB SIM Software Simulator fully supports symbolic debugging using the MPLAB C Compilers, and the MPASM and MPLAB Assemblers. The software simulator offers the flexibility to develop and debug code outside of the hardware laboratory environment, making it an excellent, economical software development tool.

23.8 MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System

MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System is Microchip's next generation high-speed emulator for Microchip Flash DSC and MCU devices. It debugs and programs PIC[®] Flash MCUs and dsPIC[®] Flash DSCs with the easy-to-use, powerful graphical user interface of the MPLAB Integrated Development Environment (IDE), included with each kit.

The emulator is connected to the design engineer's PC using a high-speed USB 2.0 interface and is connected to the target with either a connector compatible with incircuit debugger systems (RJ11) or with the new high-speed, noise tolerant, Low-Voltage Differential Signal (LVDS) interconnection (CAT5).

The emulator is field upgradable through future firmware downloads in MPLAB IDE. In upcoming releases of MPLAB IDE, new devices will be supported, and new features will be added. MPLAB REAL ICE offers significant advantages over competitive emulators including low-cost, full-speed emulation, run-time variable watches, trace analysis, complex breakpoints, a ruggedized probe interface and long (up to three meters) interconnection cables.

23.9 MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger System

MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger System is Microchip's most cost effective high-speed hardware debugger/programmer for Microchip Flash Digital Signal Controller (DSC) and microcontroller (MCU) devices. It debugs and programs PIC[®] Flash microcontrollers and dsPIC[®] DSCs with the powerful, yet easyto-use graphical user interface of MPLAB Integrated Development Environment (IDE).

The MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger probe is connected to the design engineer's PC using a high-speed USB 2.0 interface and is connected to the target with a connector compatible with the MPLAB ICD 2 or MPLAB REAL ICE systems (RJ-11). MPLAB ICD 3 supports all MPLAB ICD 2 headers.

23.10 PICkit 3 In-Circuit Debugger/ Programmer and PICkit 3 Debug Express

The MPLAB PICkit 3 allows debugging and programming of PIC[®] and dsPIC[®] Flash microcontrollers at a most affordable price point using the powerful graphical user interface of the MPLAB Integrated Development Environment (IDE). The MPLAB PICkit 3 is connected to the design engineer's PC using a full speed USB interface and can be connected to the target via an Microchip debug (RJ-11) connector (compatible with MPLAB ICD 3 and MPLAB REAL ICE). The connector uses two device I/O pins and the reset line to implement in-circuit debugging and In-Circuit Serial Programming[™].

The PICkit 3 Debug Express include the PICkit 3, demo board and microcontroller, hookup cables and CDROM with user's guide, lessons, tutorial, compiler and MPLAB IDE software.

23.11 PICkit 2 Development Programmer/Debugger and PICkit 2 Debug Express

The PICkit[™] 2 Development Programmer/Debugger is a low-cost development tool with an easy to use interface for programming and debugging Microchip's Flash families of microcontrollers. The full featured Windows® programming interface supports baseline (PIC10F, PIC12F5xx, PIC16F5xx), midrange (PIC12F6xx, PIC16F), PIC18F, PIC24, dsPIC30, dsPIC33, and PIC32 families of 8-bit, 16-bit, and 32-bit microcontrollers, and many Microchip Serial EEPROM products. With Microchip's powerful MPLAB Integrated Development Environment (IDE) the PICkit™ 2 enables in-circuit debugging on most PIC® microcontrollers. In-Circuit-Debugging runs, halts and single steps the program while the PIC microcontroller is embedded in the application. When halted at a breakpoint, the file registers can be examined and modified.

The PICkit 2 Debug Express include the PICkit 2, demo board and microcontroller, hookup cables and CDROM with user's guide, lessons, tutorial, compiler and MPLAB IDE software.

23.12 MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer

The MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer is a universal, CE compliant device programmer with programmable voltage verification at VDDMIN and VDDMAX for maximum reliability. It features a large LCD display (128 x 64) for menus and error messages and a modular, detachable socket assembly to support various package types. The ICSP™ cable assembly is included as a standard item. In Stand-Alone mode, the MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer can read, verify and program PIC devices without a PC connection. It can also set code protection in this mode. The MPLAB PM3 connects to the host PC via an RS-232 or USB cable. The MPLAB PM3 has high-speed communications and optimized algorithms for quick programming of large memory devices and incorporates an MMC card for file storage and data applications.

23.13 Demonstration/Development Boards, Evaluation Kits, and Starter Kits

A wide variety of demonstration, development and evaluation boards for various PIC MCUs and dsPIC DSCs allows quick application development on fully functional systems. Most boards include prototyping areas for adding custom circuitry and provide application firmware and source code for examination and modification.

The boards support a variety of features, including LEDs, temperature sensors, switches, speakers, RS-232 interfaces, LCD displays, potentiometers and additional EEPROM memory.

The demonstration and development boards can be used in teaching environments, for prototyping custom circuits and for learning about various microcontroller applications.

In addition to the PICDEM[™] and dsPICDEM[™] demonstration/development board series of circuits, Microchip has a line of evaluation kits and demonstration software for analog filter design, KEELOQ[®] security ICs, CAN, IrDA[®], PowerSmart battery management, SEEVAL[®] evaluation system, Sigma-Delta ADC, flow rate sensing, plus many more.

Also available are starter kits that contain everything needed to experience the specified device. This usually includes a single application and debug capability, all on one board.

Check the Microchip web page (www.microchip.com) for the complete list of demonstration, development and evaluation kits.

24.0 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

This section provides an overview of dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 electrical characteristics. Additional information will be provided in future revisions of this document as it becomes available.

Absolute maximum ratings for the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 family are listed below. Exposure to these maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability. Functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions above the parameters indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied.

Absolute Maximum Ratings⁽¹⁾

Ambient temperature under bias	40°C to +125°C
Storage temperature	65°C to +150°C
Voltage on VDD with respect to Vss	-0.3V to +4.0V
Voltage on any pin that is not 5V tolerant with respect to Vss ⁽⁴⁾	0.3V to (VDD + 0.3V)
Voltage on any 5V tolerant pin with respect to Vss when $VDD \ge 3.0V^{(4)}$	-0.3V to +5.6V
Voltage on any 5V tolerant pin with respect to Vss when $VDD < 3.0V^{(4)}$	0.3V to (VDD + 0.3V)
Maximum current out of Vss pin	
Maximum current into VDD pin ⁽²⁾	250 mA
Maximum output current sunk by any I/O pin ⁽³⁾	4 mA
Maximum output current sourced by any I/O pin ⁽³⁾	4 mA
Maximum current sunk by all ports	200 mA
Maximum current sourced by all ports ⁽²⁾	200 mA

- **Note 1:** Stresses above those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only, and functional operation of the device at those or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied. Exposure to maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.
 - 2: Maximum allowable current is a function of device maximum power dissipation (see Table 24-2).
 - **3:** Exceptions are CLKOUT, which is able to sink/source 25 mA, and the VREF+, VREF-, SCLx, SDAx, PGECx, and PGEDx pins, which are able to sink/source 12 mA.
 - 4: See the "Pin Diagrams" section for 5V tolerant pins.

24.1 DC Characteristics

Characteristic	VDD Range (in Volts)	Temp Range (in °C)	Max MIPS dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202
_	3.0-3.6V	-40°C to +85°C	40
_			40

TABLE 24-1: OPERATING MIPS VS. VOLTAGE

TABLE 24-2: THERMAL OPERATING CONDITIONS

Rating	Symbol	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
Industrial Temperature Devices					
Operating Junction Temperature Range	TJ	-40	—	+125	°C
Operating Ambient Temperature Range	TA	-40	—	+85	°C
Extended Temperature Devices					
Operating Junction Temperature Range	TJ	-40	_	+140	°C
Operating Ambient Temperature Range	TA	-40	—	+125	°C
Power Dissipation: Internal chip power dissipation: $PINT = VDD x (IDD - \Sigma IOH)$	PD	PD PINT + PI/O \			W
I/O Pin Power Dissipation: $I/O = \Sigma (\{VDD - VOH\} x IOH) + \Sigma (VOL x IOL)$					
Maximum Allowed Power Dissipation	PDMAX	(TJ – ΤΑ)/θ.	IA	W

TABLE 24-3: THERMAL PACKAGING CHARACTERISTICS

Characteristic	Symbol	Тур	Max	Unit	Notes
Package Thermal Resistance, 20-pin PDIP	θја	45		°C/W	1
Package Thermal Resistance, 28-pin SPDIP	θja	45	—	°C/W	1
Package Thermal Resistance, 20-pin SOIC	θја	60	_	°C/W	1
Package Thermal Resistance, 28-pin SOIC	θја	50	_	°C/W	1
Package Thermal Resistance, 20-pin SSOP	θja	108	—	°C/W	1
Package Thermal Resistance, 28-pin SSOP	θја	71	_	°C/W	1
Package Thermal Resistance, 28-pin QFN	θja	35		°C/W	1

Note 1: Junction to ambient thermal resistance, Theta-JA (θ JA) numbers are achieved by package simulations.

TABLE 24-4: DC TEMPERATURE AND VOLTAGE SPECIFICATIONS

DC CHA	ARACTER	ISTICS	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min	Тур ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions	
Operati	ng Voltag	9						
DC10	Supply V	/oltage						
	Vdd		3.0	—	3.6	V	Industrial and Extended	
DC12	Vdr	RAM Data Retention Voltage ⁽²⁾	1.8	—	—	V	—	
DC16	VPOR	VDD Start Voltage⁽³⁾ to ensure internal Power-on Reset signal	_	—	Vss	V	_	
DC17	Svdd	VDD Rise Rate to ensure internal Power-on Reset signal	0.03	_		V/ms	0-3.0V in 0.1s	

Note 1: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

2: This is the limit to which VDD may be lowered without losing RAM data.

3: VDD voltage must remain at Vss for a minimum of 200 µs to ensure POR.

dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202

TABLE 24-5: DC CHARACTERISTICS: OPERATING CURRENT (IDD)

DC CHARACT	ERISTICS		$\begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$					
Parameter No.	Typical ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units Conditions					
Operating Cur	rent (IDD) ⁽²⁾							
DC20d	24	30	mA	-40°C				
DC20a	27	30	mA	+25°C	- 3.3V	10 MIPS ⁽³⁾		
DC20b	27	30	mA	+85°C	3.3V			
DC20c	27	35	mA	+125°C				
DC21d	30	40	mA	-40°C				
DC21a	31	40	mA	+25°C	3.3V	16 MIPS ⁽³⁾		
DC21b	32	45	mA	+85°C	- 3.3V	10 1011 3. 7		
DC21c	33	45	mA	+125°C				
DC22d	35	50	mA	-40°C				
DC22a	38	50	mA	+25°C	2.21/	20 MIPS ⁽³⁾		
DC22b	38	55	mA	+85°C	- 3.3V			
DC22c	39	55	mA	+125°C				
DC23d	47	70	mA	-40°C				
DC23a	48	70	mA	+25°C	2.21/	30 MIPS ⁽³⁾		
DC23b	48	70	mA	+85°C	- 3.3V	30 MIPS		
DC23c	48	70	mA	+125°C	1			
DC24d	56	90	mA	-40°C				
DC24a	56	90	mA	+25°C	2.21/			
DC24b	54	90	mA	+85°C	- 3.3V	40 MIPS		
DC24c	54	90	mA	+125°C	1			

Note 1: Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

2: The supply current is mainly a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors, such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern and temperature, also have an impact on the current consumption. The test conditions for all IDD measurements are as follows: OSC1 driven with external square wave from rail to rail. All I/O pins are configured as inputs and pulled to Vss. MCLR = VDD, WDT and FSCM are disabled. CPU, SRAM, program memory and data memory are operational. No peripheral modules are operating; however, every peripheral is being clocked (PMD bits are all zeroed).

3: These parameters are characterized, but not tested in manufacturing.

DC CHARACT	ERISTICS		Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended							
Parameter No.	Typical ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units Conditions							
Idle Current (IIDLE): Core OFF Clock ON Base Current ⁽²⁾										
DC40d	3	25	mA	-40°C						
DC40a	3	25	mA	+25°C		10 MIPS ⁽³⁾				
DC40b	3	25	mA	+85°C	3.3V					
DC40c	3	25	mA	+125°C						
DC41d	4	25	mA	-40°C						
DC41a	4	25	mA	+25°C	3.3V	16 MIPS ⁽³⁾				
DC41b	5	25	mA	+85°C	3.3V	10 MIPS(*/				
DC41c	5	25	mA	+125°C						
DC42d	6	25	mA	-40°C						
DC42a	6	25	mA	+25°C	2.21/	20 MIPS ⁽³⁾				
DC42b	7	25	mA	+85°C	- 3.3V	20 MIPS(*/				
DC42c	7	25	mA	+125°C						
DC43a	9	25	mA	+25°C						
DC43d	9	25	mA	-40°C	2.2)/	30 MIPS ⁽³⁾				
DC43b	9	25	mA	+85°C	- 3.3V	30 MIPS(%)				
DC43c	9	25	mA	+125°C]					
DC44d	10	25	mA	-40°C						
DC44a	10	25	mA	+25°C	2.2)/					
DC44b	10	25	mA	+85°C	- 3.3V	40 MIPS				
DC44c	10	25	mA	+125°C	1					

TABLE 24-6: DC CHARACTERISTICS: IDLE CURRENT (IIDLE)

Note 1: Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

2: Base IIDLE current is measured with core off, clock on and all modules turned off. Peripheral Module Disable SFR registers are zeroed. All I/O pins are configured as inputs and pulled to Vss.

3: These parameters are characterized, but not tested in manufacturing.

dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202

TABLE 24-7: DC CHARACTERISTICS: POWER-DOWN CURRENT (IPD)

DC CHARAC	TERISTICS		(unless oth	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended						
Parameter No.	Typical ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions						
Power-Down	Current (IPD)	(2)								
DC60d	55	500	μA	-40°C						
DC60a	63	500	μA	+25°C	3.3∨	Base Power-Down Current ^(3,4)				
DC60b	85	500	μA	+85°C	3.3V	Base Power-Down Currents,				
DC60c	146	1000	μA	+125°C						
DC61d	8	13	μA	-40°C						
DC61a	10	15	μA	+25°C	3.3∨	Watchdog Timer Current: ∆IwDT ^(3,5)				
DC61b	12	20	μA	+85°C	3.3V					
DC61c	13	25	μA	+125°C	1					

Note 1: Data in the Typical column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

2: Base IPD is measured with all peripherals and clocks shut down. All I/Os are configured as inputs and pulled to Vss. WDT, etc., are all switched off, and VREGS (RCON<8>) = 1.

- 3: The Δ current is the additional current consumed when the module is enabled. This current should be added to the base IPD current.
- 4: These currents are measured on the device containing the most memory in this family.
- 5: These parameters are characterized, but not tested in manufacturing.

TABLE 24-8: DC CHARACTERISTICS: DOZE CURRENT (IDOZE)

DC CHARACTERI	STICS	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended					
Parameter No.	Typical ⁽¹⁾	Doze Ratio ⁽²⁾	Units		Conditions		
DC73a	11	35	1:2	mA			
DC73f	11	30	1:64	mA	-40°C	3.3V	40 MIPS
DC73g	11	30	1:128	mA			
DC70a	11	50	1:2	mA			
DC70f	11	30	1:64	mA	+25°C	3.3V	40 MIPS
DC70g	11	30	1:128	mA			
DC71a	12	50	1:2	mA			
DC71f	12	30	1:64	mA	+85°C	3.3V	40 MIPS
DC71g	12	30	1:128	mA			
DC72a	12	50	1:2	mA			40 MIPS
DC72f	12	30	1:64	mA	+125°C	3.3V	
DC72g	12	30	1:128	mA			

Note 1: Data in the Typical column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

2: Parameters with DOZE ratios of 1:2 and 1:64 are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

DC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min	Тур ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions	
	VIL	Input Low Voltage						
DI10		I/O pins	Vss	—	0.2 Vdd	V		
DI15		MCLR	Vss	_	0.2 VDD	V		
DI16		I/O Pins with OSC1 or SOSCI	Vss	—	0.2 VDD	V		
DI18		SDA, SCL	Vss	—	0.3 VDD	V	SMBus disabled	
DI19		SDA, SCL	Vss	—	0.8	V	SMBus enabled	
	Vih	Input High Voltage ⁽¹⁰⁾						
DI20		I/O Pins Not 5V Tolerant ⁽⁴⁾ I/O Pins 5V Tolerant ⁽⁴⁾	0.7 Vdd 0.7 Vdd	—	Vdd 5.5	V V		
DI21		I/O Pins SV Tolerant 7 I/O Pin with Schmitt Trigger Input	0.7 VDD 0.7 VDD	_	5.5 0.8 Vdd	V V		
DI25		MCLR	0.8 Vdd	_	Vdd	V		
DI26		OSC1 (in XT, HS, and LP modes)	0.7 Vdd	—	Vdd	V		
DI27		OSC1 (in RC mode)	0.9 Vdd	_	Vdd	V		
DI28		SDAx, SCLx	0.7 Vdd	—	Vdd	V	SMBus disabled	
DI29		SDAx, SCLx	2.1	—	Vdd	V	SMBus enabled	
	ICNPU	CNx Pull-up Current						
DI30			50	250	400	μA	VDD = 3.3V, VPIN = VSS	

TABLE 24-9: DC CHARACTERISTICS: I/O PIN INPUT SPECIFICATIONS

Note 1: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

2: The leakage current on the MCLR pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltages.

- **3:** Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.
- 4: See "Pin Diagrams" for a list of 5V tolerant pins.
- **5:** VIL source < (Vss 0.3). Characterized but not tested.
- **6:** Non-5V tolerant pins VIH source > (VDD + 0.3), 5V tolerant pins VIH source > 5.5V. Characterized but not tested.
- 7: Digital 5V tolerant pins cannot tolerate any "positive" input injection current from input sources > 5.5V.
- 8: Injection currents > | 0 | can affect the ADC results by approximately 4-6 counts.
- **9:** Any number and/or combination of I/O pins not excluded under IICL or IICH conditions are permitted provided the mathematical "absolute instantaneous" sum of the input injection currents from all pins do not exceed the specified limit. Characterized but not tested.
- 10: These parameters are characterized, but not tested.

DC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended						
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions		
	lı∟	Input Leakage Current ^(2,3)							
DI50		I/O Pins 5V Tolerant ⁽⁴⁾	—	_	±2	μA	Vss ≤VPiN ≤VDD, Pin at high-impedance		
DI51		I/O Pins Not 5V Tolerant ⁽⁴⁾	_	_	±1	μA	Vss ≤VPIN ≤VDD, Pin at high-impedance, -40°C ≤TA ≤+85°C		
DI51a		I/O Pins Not 5V Tolerant ⁽⁴⁾	_	—	±2	μA	Shared with external reference pins, -40°C ≤TA ≤+85°C		
DI51b		I/O Pins Not 5V Tolerant ⁽⁴⁾	_	_	±3.5	μA	Vss ≤VPIN ≤VDD, Pin at high-impedance, -40°C ≤TA ≤+125°C		
DI51c		I/O Pins Not 5V Tolerant ⁽⁴⁾	_	_	±8	μA	Analog pins shared with external reference pins, -40°C ≤TA ≤+125°C		
DI55		MCLR	—	—	±2	μA	Vss ⊴Vpin ⊴Vdd		
DI56		OSC1		—	±2	μΑ	Vss ≤VPIN ≤VDD, XT and HS modes		

TABLE 24-9: DC CHARACTERISTICS: I/O PIN INPUT SPECIFICATIONS (CONTINUED)

Note 1: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

2: The leakage current on the MCLR pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltages.

3: Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.

4: See "Pin Diagrams" for a list of 5V tolerant pins.

5: VIL source < (Vss - 0.3). Characterized but not tested.

6: Non-5V tolerant pins VIH source > (VDD + 0.3), 5V tolerant pins VIH source > 5.5V. Characterized but not tested.

7: Digital 5V tolerant pins cannot tolerate any "positive" input injection current from input sources > 5.5V.

8: Injection currents > | 0 | can affect the ADC results by approximately 4-6 counts.

9: Any number and/or combination of I/O pins not excluded under IICL or IICH conditions are permitted provided the mathematical "absolute instantaneous" sum of the input injection currents from all pins do not exceed the specified limit. Characterized but not tested.

10: These parameters are characterized, but not tested.

DC CHA	DC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended						
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min	Units	Conditions					
DI60a	licl	Input Low Injection Current	0	_	₋₅ (5,8)	mA	All pins except VDD, VSS, AVDD, AVSS, MCLR, VCAP, SOSCI, and SOSCO			
DI60b	Іісн	Input High Injection Current	0	_	+5 ^(6,7,8)	mA	All pins except VDD, VSS, AVDD, AVSS, MCLR, VCAP, SOSCI, SOSCO, and digital 5V-tolerant designated pins			
DI60c	∑lict	Total Input Injection Current (sum of all I/O and control pins)	-20 ⁽⁹⁾	_	+20 ⁽⁹⁾	mA	Absolute instantaneous sum of all \pm input injection currents from all I/O pins (IICL + IICH) $\leq \sum$ IICT			

TABLE 24-9: DC CHARACTERISTICS: I/O PIN INPUT SPECIFICATIONS (CONTINUED)

Note 1: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

2: The leakage current on the MCLR pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltages.

- **3:** Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.
- 4: See "Pin Diagrams" for a list of 5V tolerant pins.
- **5:** VIL source < (Vss 0.3). Characterized but not tested.
- **6:** Non-5V tolerant pins VIH source > (VDD + 0.3), 5V tolerant pins VIH source > 5.5V. Characterized but not tested.
- 7: Digital 5V tolerant pins cannot tolerate any "positive" input injection current from input sources > 5.5V.
- 8: Injection currents > | 0 | can affect the ADC results by approximately 4-6 counts.
- **9:** Any number and/or combination of I/O pins not excluded under IICL or IICH conditions are permitted provided the mathematical "absolute instantaneous" sum of the input injection currents from all pins do not exceed the specified limit. Characterized but not tested.
- **10:** These parameters are characterized, but not tested.

TABLE 24-10: DC CHARACTERISTICS: I/O PIN OUTPUT SPECIFICATIONS

DC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min Typ Max Units Conditions					
	Vol	Output Low Voltage						
DO10		I/O ports	—	—	0.4	V	IOL = 2 mA, VDD = 3.3V	
DO16		OSC2/CLKO	—	—	0.4	V	IOL = 2 mA, VDD = 3.3V	
	Voн	Output High Voltage						
DO20		I/O ports	2.40	_	—	V	Iон = -2.3 mA, Vdd = 3.3V	
DO26		OSC2/CLKO	2.41		—	V	Іон = -1.3 mA, Vdd = 3.3V	

TABLE 24-11: ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS: BOR

DC CHAR	DC CHARACTERISTICS Standard Oper (unless otherw Operating temp			,				
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic		Min ⁽¹⁾	Тур	Max ⁽¹⁾	Units	Conditions
BO10	VBOR	BOR Event on VDD transition high-to-low		2.40	_	2.55	V	Vdd

Note 1: Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested in manufacturing.

DC CHA	DC CHARACTERISTICS			rd Opera otherwi ng tempe	ise state	onditions: 3.0V to 3.6V ed) -40°C ≤TA ≤+85°C for Industrial -40°C ≤TA ≤+125°C for Extended		
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic ⁽³⁾	Min	Min Typ ⁽¹⁾		Units	Conditions	
		Program Flash Memory						
D130a	Eр	Cell Endurance	10,000	_	_	E/W	-40° C to +125° C	
D131	Vpr	VDD for Read	VMIN	_	3.6	V	VMIN = Minimum operating voltage	
D132B	VPEW	VDD for Self-Timed Write	VMIN	—	3.6	V	VMIN = Minimum operating voltage	
D134	TRETD	Characteristic Retention	20	—	—	Year	Provided no other specifications are violated	
D135	IDDP	Supply Current during Programming	_	10	—	mA		
D136a	Trw	Row Write Time	1.32	—	1.74	ms	Trw = 11064 FRC cycles, Ta = +85°C, See Note 2	
D136b	Trw	Row Write Time	1.28	—	1.79	ms	Trw = 11064 FRC cycles, Ta = +125°C, See Note 2	
D137a	TPE	Page Erase Time	20.1	—	26.5	ms	TPE = 168517 FRC cycles, TA = +85°C, See Note 2	
D137b	Тре	Page Erase Time	19.5	—	27.3	ms	TPE = 168517 FRC cycles, Ta = +125°C, See Note 2	
D138a	Tww	Word Write Cycle Time	42.3	—	55.9	μs	Tww = 355 FRC cycles, Ta = +85°C, See Note 2	
D138b	Tww	Word Write Cycle Time	41.1	—	57.6	μs	Tww = 355 FRC cycles, TA = +125°C, See Note 2	

TABLE 24-12: DC CHARACTERISTICS: PROGRAM MEMORY

Note 1: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

2: Other conditions: FRC = 7.37 MHz, TUN<5:0> = b ' 0111111 (for Min), TUN<5:0> = b ' 100000 (for Max). This parameter depends on the FRC accuracy (see Table 24-18) and the value of the FRC Oscillator Tuning register (see Register 8-4). For complete details on calculating the Minimum and Maximum time see Section 5.3 "Programming Operations".

3: These parameters are ensured by design, but are not characterized or tested in manufacturing.

TABLE 24-13: INTERNAL VOLTAGE REGULATOR SPECIFICATIONS

DC CHAF	DC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristics	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Comments		
	CEFC	External Filter Capacitor Value ⁽¹⁾	4.7	10	_	μF	Capacitor must be low series resistance (< 5 ohms)		

Note 1: Typical VCAP pin voltage = 2.5V when VDD \geq VDDMIN.

24.2 AC Characteristics and Timing Parameters

This section defines dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 AC characteristics and timing parameters.

TABLE 24-14: TEMPERATURE AND VOLTAGE SPECIFICATIONS - AC

	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)						
AC CHARACTERISTICS	Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended						
	Operating voltage VDD range as described in Section 24.1 "DC Characteristics".						

FIGURE 24-1: LOAD CONDITIONS FOR DEVICE TIMING SPECIFICATIONS

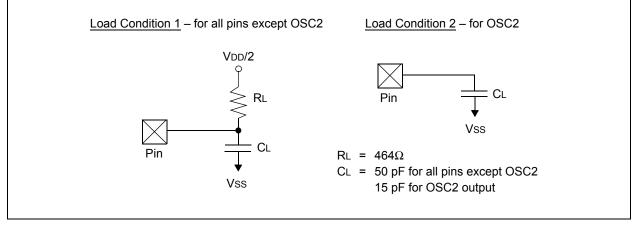
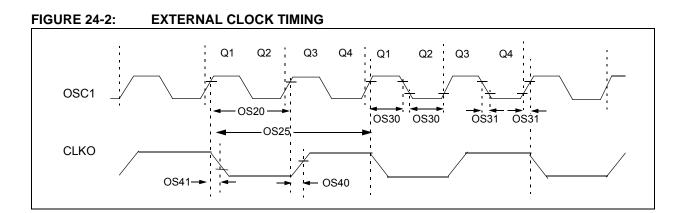


TABLE 24-15: CAPACITIVE LOADING REQUIREMENTS ON OUTPUT PINS

Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions
DO50	Cosc2	OSC2/SOSC2 pin	_	_	15		In XT and HS modes when external clock is used to drive OSC1
DO56	Сю	All I/O pins and OSC2	_	—	50	pF	EC mode
DO58	Св	SCLx, SDAx	_	_	400	pF	In I ² C mode



АС СНА	AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended							
Param No.	Symb	Characteristic	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Мах	Units	Conditions				
OS10	FIN	External CLKI Frequency (External clocks allowed only in EC and ECPLL modes)	DC	_	40	MHz	EC				
		Oscillator Crystal Frequency	3.5 10 —		10 40 33	MHz MHz kHz	XT HS SOSC				
OS20	Tosc	Tosc = 1/Fosc	12.5	—	DC	ns					
OS25	Тсү	Instruction Cycle Time ^(2,4)	25		DC	ns					
OS30	TosL, TosH	External Clock in (OSC1) ⁽⁵⁾ High or Low Time	0.375 x Tosc	—	0.625 x Tosc	ns	EC				
OS31	TosR, TosF	External Clock in (OSC1) ⁽⁵⁾ Rise or Fall Time	_	—	20	ns	EC				
OS40	TckR	CLKO Rise Time ^(3,5)	_	5.2		ns	_				
OS41	TckF	CLKO Fall Time ^(3,5)	—	5.2	_	ns	—				
OS42	Gм	External Oscillator Transconductance ⁽⁴⁾	14	16	18	mA/V	VDD = 3.3V TA = +25°C				

TABLE 24-16: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS

Note 1: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

2: Instruction cycle period (TCY) equals two times the input oscillator time-base period. All specified values are based on characterization data for that particular oscillator type under standard operating conditions with the device executing code. Exceeding these specified limits may result in an unstable oscillator operation and/or higher than expected current consumption. All devices are tested to operate at "min." values with an external clock applied to the OSC1/CLKI pin. When an external clock input is used, the "max." cycle time limit is "DC" (no clock) for all devices.

- 3: Measurements are taken in EC mode. The CLKO signal is measured on the OSC2 pin.
- 4: These parameters are characterized by similarity, but are tested in manufacturing at FIN = 40 MHz only.
- 5: These parameters are characterized by similarity, but are not tested in manufacturing.
- 6: Data for this parameter is Preliminary. This parameter is characterized, but not tested in manufacturing.

dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202

TABLE 24-17: PLL CLOCK TIMING SPECIFICATIONS (VDD = 3.0V TO 3.6V)

			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended						
Param No.	Symbol Characteristic			Min	Тур ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions	
OS50	Fplli	PLL Voltage Controlled Oscillator (VCO) Input Frequency Range		0.8	_	8	MHz	ECPLL, HSPLL, XTPLL modes	
OS51	Fsys	On-Chip VCO System	n Frequency	100	_	200	MHz	—	
OS52	TLOCK	PLL Start-up Time (Lock Time)		0.9	1.5	3.1	mS	—	
OS53	DCLK	CLKO Stability (Jitter)	-3	0.5	3	%	Measured over 100 ms period		

Note 1: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

2: These parameters are characterized by similarity, but are not tested in manufacturing. This specification is based on clock cycle by clock cycle measurements. To calculate the effective jitter for individual time bases or communication clocks use this formula:

$$Peripheral Clock Jitter = \frac{DCLK}{\sqrt{\frac{Fosc}{Peripheral Bit Rate Clock}}}$$

For example: Fosc = 32 MHz, DCLK = 3%, SPI bit rate clock, (i.e., SCK) is 2 MHz.

$$SPI SCK Jitter = \left\lfloor \frac{D_{CLK}}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{32 MHz}{2 MHz}\right)}} \right\rfloor = \left\lfloor \frac{3\%}{\sqrt{16}} \right\rfloor = \left\lfloor \frac{3\%}{4} \right\rfloor = 0.75\%$$

TABLE 24-18: AC CHARACTERISTICS: INTERNAL RC ACCURACY

АС СНА	RACTERISTICS		Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended								
Param No.	Characteristic	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Condit	tions				
	Internal FRC Accuracy @	7.3728	MHz ⁽¹⁾								
F20a	FRC	-2	—	+2	%	-40°C ≤TA ≤+85°C VDD = 3.0-3.6V					
F20b	FRC	-5 — +5 % -40°C ≤TA ≤+125°C VDD = 3.0-3.6V									

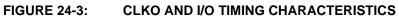
Note 1: Frequency calibrated at 25°C and 3.3V. TUN bits may be used to compensate for temperature drift.

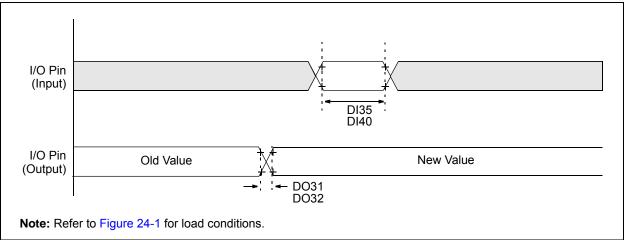
TABLE 24-19: INTERNAL RC ACCURACY

AC CH	ARACTERISTICS	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended								
Param No.	Characteristic	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions				
-	LPRC @ 32.768 kHz ^(1,2)									
F21a	LPRC	-20	±6	+20	%	-40°C ≤TA ≤+85°C VDD = 3.0-3.6V				
F21b	LPRC	-70 — +70 % -40°C ≤TA ≤+125°C VDD = 3.0-3.6V								

Note 1: Change of LPRC frequency as VDD changes.

^{2:} LPRC accuracy impacts the Watchdog Timer Time-out Period (TWDT1). See Section 21.4 "Watchdog Timer (WDT)" for more information.





AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteri	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions	
DO31	TioR	Port Output Rise Tim	e	_	10	25	ns	—
DO32	TIOF	Port Output Fall Time	9	_	10	25	ns	—
DI35	TINP	INTx Pin High or Low Time (input)		25	_		ns	—
DI40	Trbp	CNx High or Low Tim	2	_	—	TCY	—	

TABLE 24-20: I/O TIMING REQUIREMENTS

Note 1: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

2: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202

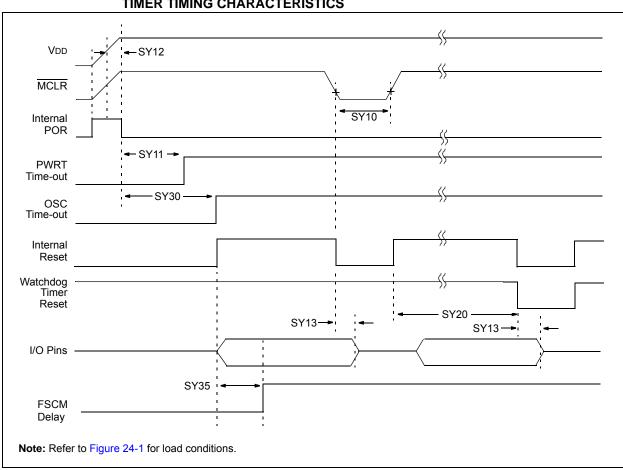


FIGURE 24-4: RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER AND POWER-UP TIMER TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

TABLE 24-21: RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER, POWER-UP TIMER TIMING REQUIREMENTS

			$\begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$						
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic ⁽¹⁾	Min	Тур ⁽²⁾	Max	Units	Conditions		
SY10	ТмсL	MCLR Pulse Width (low)	2	_	_	μs	-40°C to +85°C		
SY11	Tpwrt	Power-up Timer Period ⁽¹⁾	_	2 4 16 32 64 128	_	ms	-40°C to +85°C User programmable		
SY12	TPOR	Power-on Reset Delay ⁽³⁾	3	10	30	μs	-40°C to +85°C		
SY13	Tioz	I/O High-Impedance from MCLR Low or Watchdog Timer Reset ⁽¹⁾	0.68	0.72	1.2	μs	—		
SY20	Twdt1	Watchdog Timer Time-out Period ⁽¹⁾	_	_	_	ms	See Section 21.4 "Watch- dog Timer (WDT)" and LPRC parameter F21a (Table 24-19).		
SY30	Tost	Oscillator Start-up Time	_	1024 Tosc	_	_	Tosc = OSC1 period		
SY35	TFSCM	Fail-Safe Clock Monitor Delay ⁽¹⁾	_	500	900	μs	-40°C to +85°C		

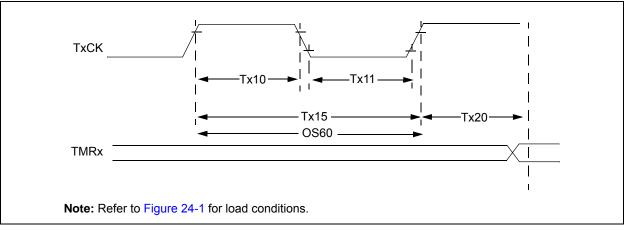
Note 1: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

2: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

3: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202

FIGURE 24-5: TIMER1, 2, 3 AND 4 EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING CHARACTERISTICS



АС СН	AC CHARACTERISTICS				$\begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$							
Param No.	Symbol	Charact	eristic		Min	Тур	Мах	Units	Conditions			
ТА10 ТтхН		TxCK High Time	Synchro no preso		Tcy + 20	_	—	ns	Must also meet parameter TA15.			
			Synchro with pres		(Tcy + 20)/N	—	—	ns	N = prescale value			
			Asynchr	onous	20	_	_	ns	(1, 8, 64, 256)			
TA11	A11 TTXL TXCK Low Time		Synchro no preso		(TCY + 20)	+ 20) <u> </u>		Must also meet parameter TA15.				
			Synchronous, with prescaler		(Tcy + 20)/N	_	—	ns	N = prescale value			
			Asynchr	onous	20			ns	(1, 8, 64, 256)			
TA15	ΤτχΡ	TxCK Input Period	Synchro no preso		2 Tcy + 40	_	—	ns	—			
			Synchro with pres		Greater of: 40 ns or (2 TCY + 40)/ N	_	_	_	N = prescale value (1, 8, 64, 256)			
			Asynchr	onous	40		_	ns	—			
OS60	Ft1	SOSCI/T1CK Osc frequency Range enabled by setting (T1CON<1>))	(oscillator		DC	_	50	kHz	_			
TA20	TCKEXTMRL	Delay from Extern Edge to Timer Inc		Clock	0.75 Tcy + 40		1.75 Tcy + 40	_	—			

TABLE 24-22: TIMER1 EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS
--

Note 1: Timer1 is a Type A.

TABLE 24-23: TIMER2 AND TIMER4 EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS

AC CHARACTERISTICS				(unles	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended						
Param No.	Symbol	Charao	Characteristic ⁽		(1) Min		Max	Units	Conditions		
TB10	TtxH	TxCK High Time	Synchro mode	onous	Greater of: 20 or (Tcy + 20)/N		_	ns	Must also meet parameter TB15 N = prescale value (1, 8, 64, 256)		
TB11	TtxL	TxCK Low Time	Synchro mode	onous	Greater of: 20 or (Tcy + 20)/N	_		ns	Must also meet parameter TB15 N = prescale value (1, 8, 64, 256)		
TB15	TtxP	TxCK Input Period	Synchro mode	onous	Greater of: 40 or (2 Tcy + 40)/N	—	_	ns	N = prescale value (1, 8, 64, 256)		
TB20	TCKEXTMRL	Delay from Clock Edge ment			0.75 Tcy + 40	_	1.75 Tcy + 40	ns	—		

Note 1: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

TABLE 24-24: TIMER3 AND TIMER5 EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS

AC CHARACTERISTICS				Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature -40°C ≤TA ≤+85°C for Industrial -40°C ≤TA ≤+125°C for Extended						
Param No. Symbol Characteristic				Min	Тур	Мах	Units	Conditions		
TC10	TtxH	TxCK High Time	Synchronous	Тсү + 20	—	_	ns	Must also meet parameter TC15		
TC11	TtxL	TxCK Low Time	Synchronous	Tcy + 20	—	—	ns	Must also meet parameter TC15		
TC15	TtxP	TxCK Input Period	Synchronous, with prescale		—	—	ns	N = prescale value (1, 8, 64, 256)		
TC20 TCKEXTMRL Delay from External T Clock Edge to Timer In ment				0.75 Tcy + 40	—	1.75 Tcy + 40	ns	—		

Note 1: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202

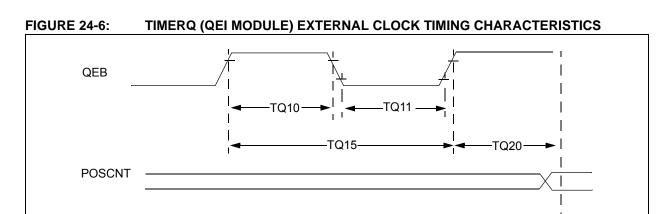


TABLE 24-25: QEI MODULE EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS

AC CHARACTERISTICS			(un	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended						
Param No.	Symbol	Characteri	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions			
TQ10	TtQH		Synchronous with prescale			_	ns	Must also meet parameter TQ15		
TQ11	TtQL		Synchronous with prescale			_	ns	Must also meet parameter TQ15		
TQ15	TtQP	TQCP Input Period	Synchronous with prescale			_	ns	—		
TQ20	TCKEXTMRL	EXTMRL Delay from External TxCK Clock Edge to Timer Increment				1.5 TCY	_			

Note 1: These parameters are characterized by similarity, but are not tested in manufacturing.

FIGURE 24-7: INPUT CAPTURE (CAPx) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

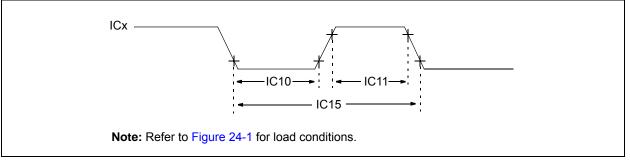


TABLE 24-26: INPUT CAPTURE TIMING REQUIREMENTS

АС СНА	RACTERI	STICS	(unless otherwise	$\begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$						
Param No.	Symbol	Characte	ristic ⁽¹⁾	Min	Max	Units	Conditions			
IC10	TccL	ICx Input Low Time	No Prescaler	0.5 Tcy + 20		ns	—			
			With Prescaler	10	_	ns				
IC11	TccH	ICx Input High Time	No Prescaler	0.5 Tcy + 20	—	ns	—			
			With Prescaler	10	—	ns				
IC15 TccP ICx Input Period				(Tcy + 40)/N	_	ns	N = prescale value (1, 4, 16)			

Note 1: These parameters are characterized by similarity, but are not tested in manufacturing.

FIGURE 24-8: OUTPUT COMPARE MODULE (OCx) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

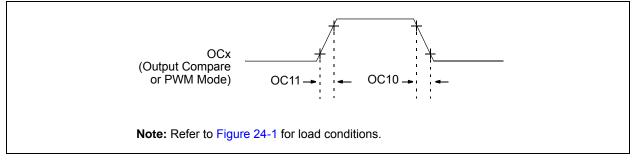
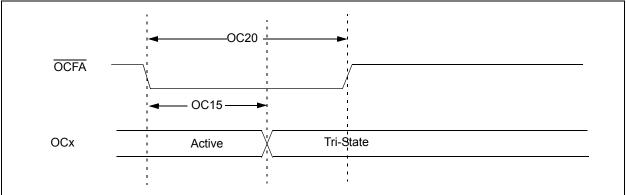


TABLE 24-27: OUTPUT COMPARE MODULE TIMING REQUIREMENTS

AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended							
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic ⁽¹⁾	Min Typ Max Units Conditions							
OC10	TccF	OCx Output Fall Time	— — ns See parameter D032							
OC11	TccR	OCx Output Rise Time	— — ns See parameter D031							

Note 1: These parameters are characterized by similarity, but are not tested in manufacturing.

FIGURE 24-9: OC/PWM MODULE TIMING CHARACTERISTICS



© 2007-2011 Microchip Technology Inc.

TABLE 24-28: SIMPLE OC/PWM MODE TIMING REQUIREMENTS

AC CHAF	RACTERIST	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended						
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic ⁽¹⁾	Min Typ Max Units Condition					
OC15	Tfd	Fault Input to PWM I/O Change	_	_	Tcy + 20	ns		
OC20 TFLT Fault Input Pulse Width Tcy + 20 — — ns —						_		

Note 1: These parameters are characterized by similarity, but are not tested in manufacturing.

FIGURE 24-10: MOTOR CONTROL PWM MODULE FAULT TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

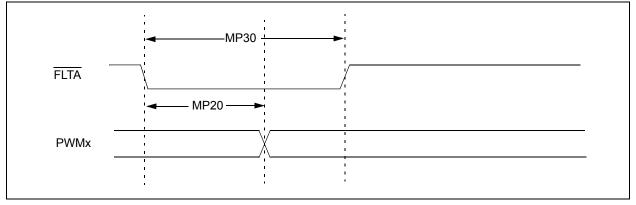


FIGURE 24-11: MOTOR CONTROL PWM MODULE TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

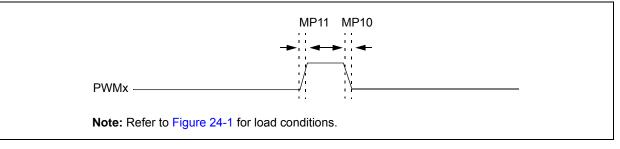
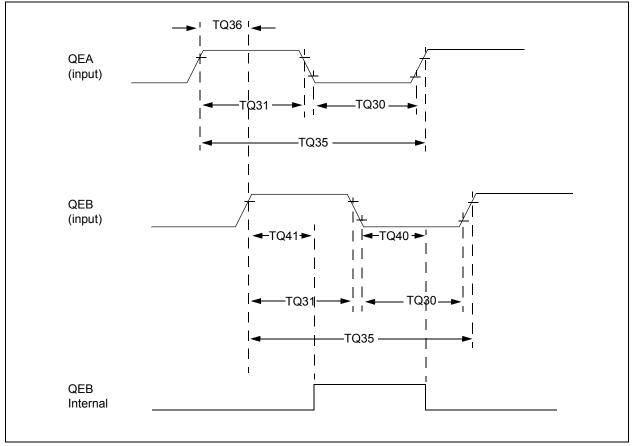


TABLE 24-29: MOTOR CONTROL PWM MODULE TIMING REQUIREMENTS

AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended						
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic ⁽¹⁾	Min Typ Max Units Conditions						
MP10	TFPWM	PWM Output Fall Time				ns	See parameter D032		
MP11	TRPWM	PWM Output Rise Time	_	_	_	ns	See parameter D031		
MP20	Tfd	Fault Input ↓to PWM I/O Change	-		50	ns	_		
MP30	Tfh	Minimum Pulse Width	50	_	_	ns	—		

Note 1: These parameters are characterized by similarity, but are not tested in manufacturing.

FIGURE 24-12: QEA/QEB INPUT CHARACTERISTICS



AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended						
Param No.	Sympol Characteristic ¹			Тур ⁽²⁾	Max	Units	Conditions		
TQ30	TQUL	Quadrature Input Low Time		6 Tcy		ns	_		
TQ31	ΤουΗ	Quadrature Input High Time		6 Tcy	—	ns	—		
TQ35	TQUIN	Quadrature Input Period		12 TCY	—	ns	—		
TQ36	TQUP	Quadrature Phase Period		3 TCY	_	ns	—		
TQ40	TQUFL	Filter Time to Recognize Lov with Digital Filter	V,	3 * N * Tcy	—	ns	N = 1, 2, 4, 16, 32, 64, 128 and 256 (Note 3)		
TQ41	TqufH	Filter Time to Recognize Hig with Digital Filter	h,	3 * N * Tcy	—	ns	N = 1, 2, 4, 16, 32, 64, 128 and 256 (Note 3)		

TABLE 24-30: QUADRATURE DECODER TIMING REQUIREMENTS

Note 1: These parameters are characterized by similarity, but are not tested in manufacturing.

2: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

3: N = Index Channel Digital Filter Clock Divide Select bits. Refer to **Section 15. "Quadrature Encoder** Interface (QEI)" (DS70208) in the *dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual*. Please see the Microchip (www.microchip.com) web site for the latest family reference manual chapters.

FIGURE 24-13: QEI MODULE INDEX PULSE TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

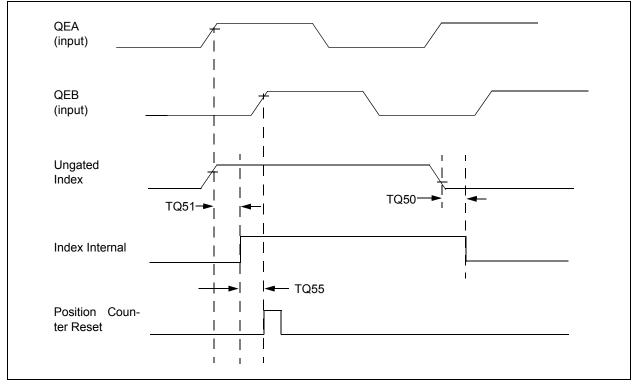


TABLE 24-31: QEI INDEX PULSE TIMING REQUIREMENTS

AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended						
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	;(1)	Min	Max	Units	Conditions		
TQ50	TqIL	Filter Time to Recognize Low, with Digital Filter		3 * N * Tcy		ns	N = 1, 2, 4, 16, 32, 64, 128 and 256 (Note 2)		
TQ51	TqiH	Filter Time to Recognize High, with Digital Filter		3 * N * Tcy		ns	N = 1, 2, 4, 16, 32, 64, 128 and 256 (Note 2)		
TQ55	Tqidxr	Index Pulse Recognized Counter Reset (ungated		3 TCY		ns	—		

Note 1: These parameters are characterized by similarity, but are not tested in manufacturing.

 Alignment of index pulses to QEA and QEB is shown for position counter Reset timing only. Shown for forward direction only (QEA leads QEB). Same timing applies for reverse direction (QEA lags QEB) but index pulse recognition occurs on falling edge.

TABLE 24-32:	SPIX MAXIMUM DATA/CLOCK RATE SUMMARY
--------------	--------------------------------------

AC CHARAG	CTERISTICS		Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature -40°C ≤TA ≤+85°C for Industrial -40°C ≤TA ≤+125°C for Extended					
Maximum Data Rate	Master Transmit Only (Half-Duplex)	smit Only Transmit/Receive Transmit/Receive		CKE	СКР	SMP		
15 MHz	Table 24-33	—	—	0,1	0,1	0,1		
9 MHz	—	Table 24-34	—	1	0,1	1		
9 MHz	—	Table 24-35	—	0	0,1	1		
15 MHz	—	—	Table 24-36	1	0	0		
11 MHz	_	_	Table 24-37	1	1	0		
15 MHz	_	_	Table 24-38	0	1	0		
11 MHz	_	_	Table 24-39	0	0	0		

FIGURE 24-14: SPIx MASTER MODE (HALF-DUPLEX, TRANSMIT ONLY CKE = 0) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

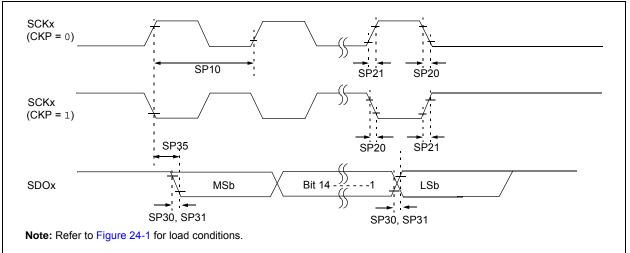


FIGURE 24-15: SPIX MASTER MODE (HALF-DUPLEX, TRANSMIT ONLY CKE = 1) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

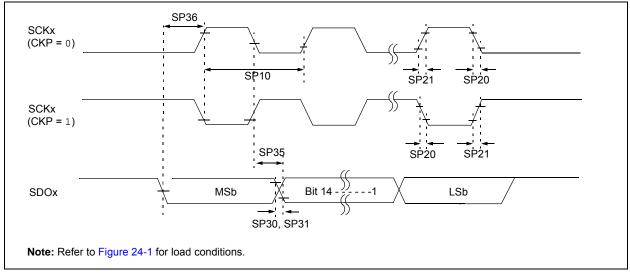


TABLE 24-33: SPIX MASTER MODE (HALF-DUPLEX, TRANSMIT ONLY) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

AC CHARACTERISTICS			Operating temperature -40°C ≤TA ≤+85°C for Industrial -40°C ≤TA ≤+125°C for Extended					
Param No.SymbolCharacteristic ⁽¹⁾ MinT			Тур ⁽²⁾	Max	Units	Conditions		
SP10	TscP	Maximum SCK Frequency	_	_	15	MHz	See Note 3	
SP20	TscF	SCKx Output Fall Time	—	—	_	ns	See parameter DO32 and Note 4	
SP21	TscR	SCKx Output Rise Time	_	_	_	ns	See parameter DO31 and Note 4	
SP30	TdoF	SDOx Data Output Fall Time	_	_		ns	See parameter DO32 and Note 4	
SP31	TdoR	SDOx Data Output Rise Time	_	_		ns	See parameter DO31 and Note 4	
SP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge	_	6	20	ns	—	
SP36	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge	30	—	_	ns	—	

Note 1: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

2: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

3: The minimum clock period for SCKx is 66.7 ns. Therefore, the clock generated in Master mode must not violate this specification.

4: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.

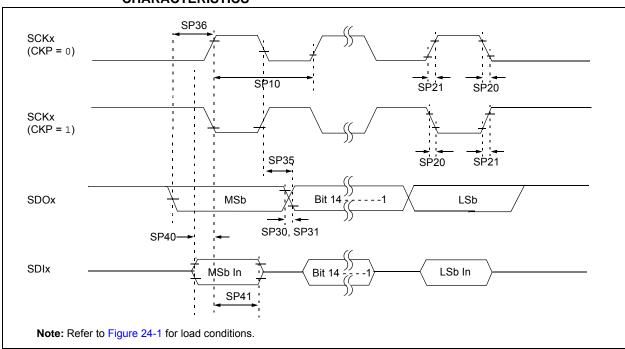


FIGURE 24-16: SPIx MASTER MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = x, SMP = 1) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

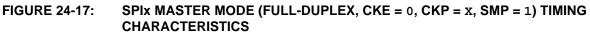
TABLE 24-34:SPIX MASTER MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = x, SMP = 1) TIMING
REQUIREMENTS

AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature -40°C ≤TA ≤+85°C for Industrial -40°C ≤TA ≤+125°C for Extended					
Param No.	Symbol	Min	Тур ⁽²⁾	Max	Units	Conditions		
SP10	TscP	Maximum SCK Frequency	_	-	9	MHz	See Note 3	
SP20	TscF	SCKx Output Fall Time	—	—	_	ns	See parameter DO32 and Note 4	
SP21	TscR	SCKx Output Rise Time	—	—	_	ns	See parameter DO31 and Note 4	
SP30	TdoF	SDOx Data Output Fall Time	—	-	—	ns	See parameter DO32 and Note 4	
SP31	TdoR	SDOx Data Output Rise Time	—	—	_	ns	See parameter DO31 and Note 4	
SP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge	—	6	20	ns	_	
SP36	TdoV2sc, TdoV2scL	SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge	30	—		ns	_	
SP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	_		ns	—	
SP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	—		ns	—	

Note 1: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

2: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

- **3:** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 111 ns. The clock generated in Master mode must not violate this specification.
- **4:** Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.



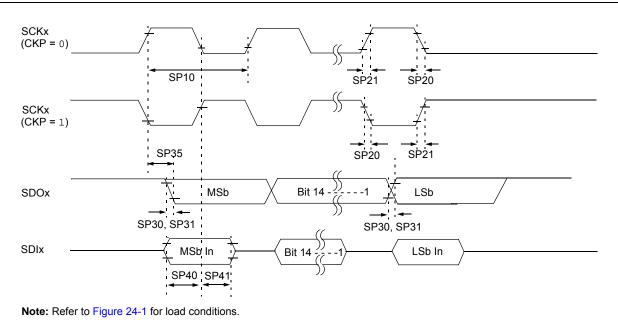


TABLE 24-35:SPIX MASTER MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = x, SMP = 1) TIMING
REQUIREMENTS

AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature -40°C ≤TA ≤+85°C for Industrial -40°C ≤TA ≤+125°C for Extended					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic ⁽¹⁾	Min Typ ⁽²⁾ Max Units Conditions					
SP10	TscP	Maximum SCK Frequency		—	9	MHz	-40°C to +125°C and see Note 3	
SP20	TscF	SCKx Output Fall Time	_	—	_	ns	See parameter DO32 and Note 4	
SP21	TscR	SCKx Output Rise Time	_	—	_	ns	See parameter DO31 and Note 4	
SP30	TdoF	SDOx Data Output Fall Time	_	—	_	ns	See parameter DO32 and Note 4	
SP31	TdoR	SDOx Data Output Rise Time	—	—	_	ns	See parameter DO31 and Note 4	
SP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge	—	6	20	ns	_	
SP36	TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL	SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge	30	_		ns	_	
SP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	—	—	ns	_	
SP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	_		ns	_	

Note 1: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

2: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

3: The minimum clock period for SCKx is 111 ns. The clock generated in Master mode must not violate this specification.

4: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.

dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202

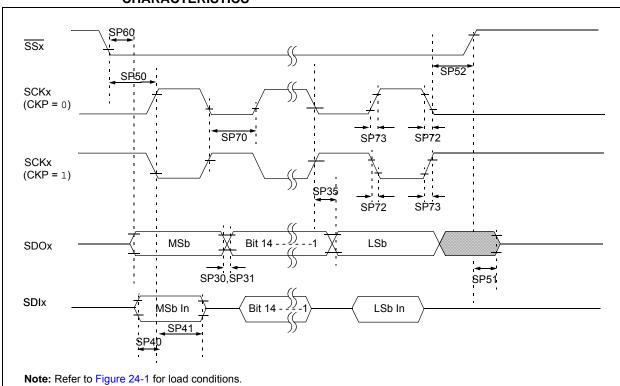


FIGURE 24-18: SPIx SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = 0, SMP = 0) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

TABLE 24-36:SPIX SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = 0, SMP = 0) TIMING
REQUIREMENTS

	AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature -40°C ≤TA ≤+85°C for Industrial -40°C ≤TA ≤+125°C for Extended				
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic ⁽¹⁾	Min	Тур ⁽²⁾	Max	Units	Conditions	
SP70	TscP	Maximum SCK Input Frequency	—		15	MHz	See Note 3	
SP72	TscF	SCKx Input Fall Time	—			ns	See parameter DO32 and Note 4	
SP73	TscR	SCKx Input Rise Time	—	_	_	ns	See parameter DO31 and Note 4	
SP30	TdoF	SDOx Data Output Fall Time	—	_	—	ns	See parameter DO32 and Note 4	
SP31	TdoR	SDOx Data Output Rise Time	—	_	—	ns	See parameter DO31 and Note 4	
SP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge	—	6	20	ns	—	
SP36	TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL	SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge	30	_	_	ns	—	
SP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	_		ns	—	
SP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	_	_	ns	—	
SP50	TssL2scH, TssL2scL	$\overline{SSx} \downarrow$ to SCKx \uparrow or SCKx Input	120		—	ns	_	
SP51	TssH2doZ	SSx	10	_	50	ns	—	
SP52	TscH2ssH TscL2ssH	SSx after SCKx Edge	1.5 TCY + 40	—	_	ns	See Note 4	
SP60	TssL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SSx Edge	—		50	ns	—	

Note 1: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

2: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

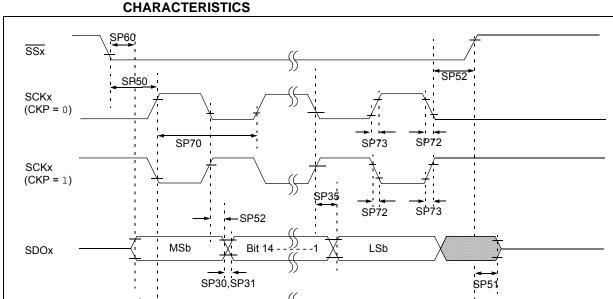
3: The minimum clock period for SCKx is 66.7 ns. Therefore, the SCK clock generated by the Master must not violate this specification.

4: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.

MSb In

SP40

Note: Refer to Figure 24-1 for load conditions.



LSb In

Bit 14

FIGURE 24-19: SPIX SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = 1, SMP = 0) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

SDIx

TABLE 24-37:SPIX SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = 1, SMP = 0) TIMING
REQUIREMENTS

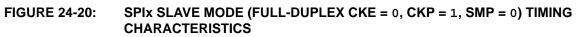
АС СНА	AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature -40°C ≤TA ≤+85°C for Industrial -40°C ≤TA ≤+125°C for Extended				
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic ⁽¹⁾	Min	Тур ⁽²⁾	Max	Units	Conditions	
SP70	TscP	Maximum SCK Input Frequency	_	_	11	MHz	See Note 3	
SP72	TscF	SCKx Input Fall Time	—	—		ns	See parameter DO32 and Note 4	
SP73	TscR	SCKx Input Rise Time	—	_		ns	See parameter DO31 and Note 4	
SP30	TdoF	SDOx Data Output Fall Time	—		_	ns	See parameter DO32 and Note 4	
SP31	TdoR	SDOx Data Output Rise Time	—		_	ns	See parameter DO31 and Note 4	
SP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge	—	6	20	ns	—	
SP36	TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL	SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge	30	_	_	ns	—	
SP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	_	_	ns	—	
SP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	—	_	ns	—	
SP50	TssL2scH, TssL2scL	$\overline{SSx} \downarrow$ to SCKx \uparrow or SCKx Input	120		-	ns	—	
SP51	TssH2doZ	SSx	10	—	50	ns	—	
SP52	TscH2ssH TscL2ssH	SSx after SCKx Edge	1.5 TCY + 40	_		ns	See Note 4	
SP60	TssL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SSx Edge		—	50	ns	—	

Note 1: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

2: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

3: The minimum clock period for SCKx is 91 ns. Therefore, the SCK clock generated by the Master must not violate this specification.

4: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.



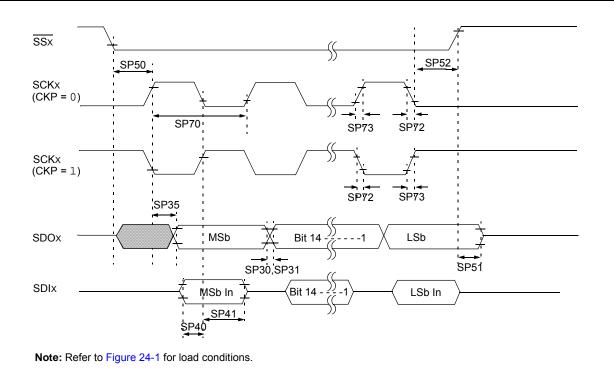


TABLE 24-38:SPIX SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = 1, SMP = 0) TIMING
REQUIREMENTS

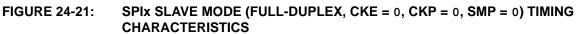
АС СНА	AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature -40°C ≤TA ≤+85°C for Industrial -40°C ≤TA ≤+125°C for Extended				
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic ⁽¹⁾	Min	Тур ⁽²⁾	Max	Units	Conditions	
SP70	TscP	Maximum SCK Input Frequency	—	_	15	MHz	See Note 3	
SP72	TscF	SCKx Input Fall Time	—			ns	See parameter DO32 and Note 4	
SP73	TscR	SCKx Input Rise Time	—	_	_	ns	See parameter DO31 and Note 4	
SP30	TdoF	SDOx Data Output Fall Time	—	_		ns	See parameter DO32 and Note 4	
SP31	TdoR	SDOx Data Output Rise Time	—	_	_	ns	See parameter DO31 and Note 4	
SP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge	—	6	20	ns	—	
SP36	TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL	SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge	30			ns	_	
SP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30			ns	_	
SP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	-		ns	—	
SP50	TssL2scH, TssL2scL	$\overline{SSx} \downarrow to SCKx \uparrow or SCKx Input$	120	_	_	ns	_	
SP51	TssH2doZ	SSx	10		50	ns	—	
SP52	TscH2ssH TscL2ssH	SSx after SCKx Edge	1.5 TCY + 40			ns	See Note 4	

Note 1: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

2: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

3: The minimum clock period for SCKx is 66.7 ns. Therefore, the SCK clock generated by the Master must not violate this specification.

4: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.



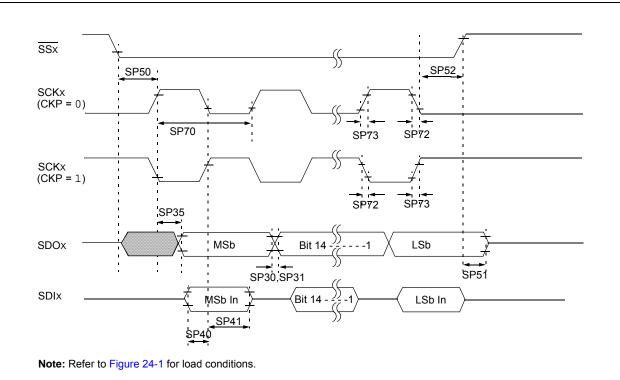


TABLE 24-39:SPIX SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = 0, SMP = 0) TIMING
REQUIREMENTS

AC CHARACTERISTICS		Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature -40°C ≤TA ≤+85°C for Industrial -40°C ≤TA ≤+125°C for Extended					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic ⁽¹⁾	Min	Тур ⁽²⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
SP70	TscP	Maximum SCK Input Frequency	—	—	11	MHz	See Note 3
SP72	TscF	SCKx Input Fall Time	—	—		ns	See parameter DO32 and Note 4
SP73	TscR	SCKx Input Rise Time	—	_	_	ns	See parameter DO31 and Note 4
SP30	TdoF	SDOx Data Output Fall Time	—	_	_	ns	See parameter DO32 and Note 4
SP31	TdoR	SDOx Data Output Rise Time	—	_	_	ns	See parameter DO31 and Note 4
SP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge	—	6	20	ns	—
SP36	TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL	SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge	30	_	_	ns	—
SP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	—		ns	—
SP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	_		ns	—
SP50	TssL2scH, TssL2scL	$\overline{SSx} \downarrow to SCKx \uparrow or SCKx Input$	120	_	_	ns	_
SP51	TssH2doZ	SSx	10	_	50	ns	—
SP52	TscH2ssH TscL2ssH	SSx after SCKx Edge	1.5 TCY + 40	—		ns	See Note 4

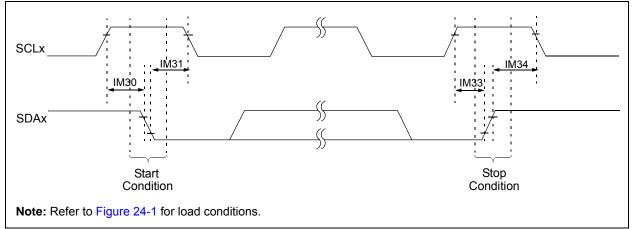
Note 1: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

2: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

3: The minimum clock period for SCKx is 91 ns. Therefore, the SCK clock generated by the Master must not violate this specification.

4: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.







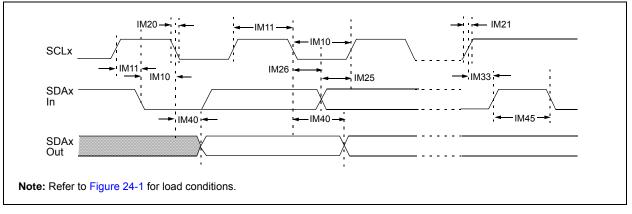


TABLE 24-40: I2Cx BUS DATA TIMING REQUIREMENTS (MASTER MODE)

AC CHA	ARACTER	ISTICS		(unless otherwise	stated) ture -40	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended				
Param No.	Symbol	Characte	eristic ⁽³⁾	Min ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions			
IM10	TLO:SCL	Clock Low Time	100 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	—	μs				
			400 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	—	μs	_			
			1 MHz mode ⁽²⁾	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	—	μs	_			
IM11	THI:SCL	Clock High Time	100 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	—	μs				
		-	400 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	—	μs	_			
			1 MHz mode ⁽²⁾	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	—	μs	_			
IM20	TF:SCL	SDAx and SCLx	100 kHz mode	_	300	ns	CB is specified to be			
		Fall Time	400 kHz mode	20 + 0.1 Св	300	ns	from 10 to 400 pF			
			1 MHz mode ⁽²⁾	—	100	ns				
IM21	TR:SCL	SDAx and SCLx	100 kHz mode	—	1000	ns	CB is specified to be			
		Rise Time	400 kHz mode	20 + 0.1 Св	300	ns	from 10 to 400 pF			
			1 MHz mode ⁽²⁾	—	300	ns				
IM25	TSU:DAT	Data Input	100 kHz mode	250	—	ns	_			
	Setup Time		400 kHz mode	100	—	ns				
		1 MI		40	—	ns				
IM26	THD:DAT	Data Input	100 kHz mode	0	_	μs	_			
		Hold Time	400 kHz mode	0	0.9	μs				
			1 MHz mode ⁽²⁾	0.2		μs				
IM30	TSU:STA	Start Condition	100 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	_	μs	Only relevant for			
		Setup Time	400 kHz mode	TCY/2 (BRG + 1)	_	μs	Repeated Start			
			1 MHz mode ⁽²⁾	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	_	μs	condition			
IM31	THD:STA	Start Condition	100 kHz mode	TCY/2 (BRG + 1)	_	μs	After this period the			
		Hold Time	400 kHz mode	TCY/2 (BRG + 1)	_	μs	first clock pulse is			
			1 MHz mode ⁽²⁾	TCY/2 (BRG + 1)	—	μs	generated			
IM33	Tsu:sto	Stop Condition	100 kHz mode	TCY/2 (BRG + 1)	—	μs	_			
		Setup Time	400 kHz mode	TCY/2 (BRG + 1)	—	μs				
			1 MHz mode ⁽²⁾	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	—	μs				
IM34	THD:STO	Stop Condition	100 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	—	ns	_			
		Hold Time	400 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	—	ns				
			1 MHz mode ⁽²⁾	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	—	ns				
IM40	TAA:SCL	Output Valid	100 kHz mode	_	3500	ns	—			
		From Clock	400 kHz mode	—	1000	ns	—			
			1 MHz mode ⁽²⁾	—	400	ns	—			
IM45	TBF:SDA	Bus Free Time	100 kHz mode	4.7	—	μs	Time the bus must be			
			400 kHz mode	1.3	—	μs	free before a new			
			1 MHz mode ⁽²⁾	0.5	_	μs	transmission can start			
IM50	Св	Bus Capacitive L	oading	_	400	pF				
IM51	Pgd	Pulse Gobbler De	lav	65	390	ns	See Note 4			

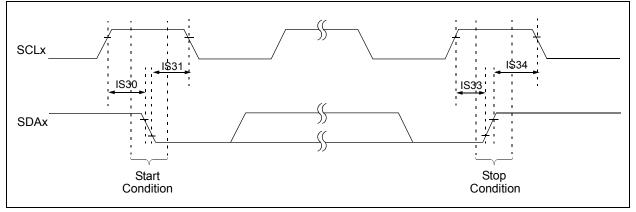
Note 1: BRG is the value of the I²C Baud Rate Generator. Refer to Section 19. "Inter-Integrated Circuit (I²C[™])" (DS70195) in the "*dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual*". Please see the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com) for the latest family reference manual sections.

2: Maximum pin capacitance = 10 pF for all I2Cx pins (for 1 MHz mode only).

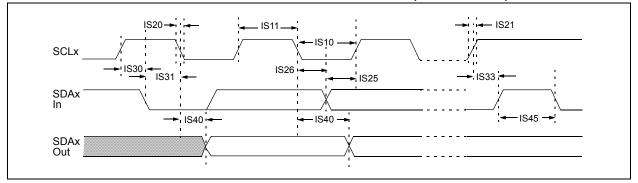
3: These parameters are characterized by similarity, but are not tested in manufacturing.

4: Typical value for this parameter is 130 ns.









AC CHA	RACTERI			Standard Ope (unless other Operating tem	wise sta	a ted) e -40°C	ons: 3.0V to 3.6V C ≤ TA ≤+85°C for Industrial C ≤TA ≤+125°C for Extended
Param.	Symbol	Characte	eristic ⁽²⁾	Min	Max	Units	Conditions
IS10	TLO:SCL	Clock Low Time	100 kHz mode	4.7	—	μs	Device must operate at a minimum of 1.5 MHz
			400 kHz mode	1.3	_	μs	Device must operate at a minimum of 10 MHz
			1 MHz mode ⁽¹⁾	0.5		μs	—
IS11	THI:SCL	Clock High Time	100 kHz mode	4.0	—	μs	Device must operate at a minimum of 1.5 MHz
			400 kHz mode	0.6	—	μs	Device must operate at a minimum of 10 MHz
			1 MHz mode ⁽¹⁾	0.5		μs	_
IS20	TF:SCL	SDAx and SCLx	100 kHz mode		300	ns	CB is specified to be from
		Fall Time	400 kHz mode	20 + 0.1 Св	300	ns	10 to 400 pF
			1 MHz mode ⁽¹⁾		100	ns	
IS21	TR:SCL	SDAx and SCLx	100 kHz mode		1000	ns	CB is specified to be from
		Rise Time	400 kHz mode	20 + 0.1 Св	300	ns	10 to 400 pF
			1 MHz mode ⁽¹⁾	—	300	ns	
IS25	TSU:DAT	Data Input	100 kHz mode	250		ns	—
	Setup Tin	Setup Time	400 kHz mode	100		ns	
			1 MHz mode ⁽¹⁾	100		ns	
IS26	THD:DAT	Data Input	100 kHz mode	0		μs	—
		Hold Time	400 kHz mode	0	0.9	μs	
			1 MHz mode ⁽¹⁾	0	0.3	μs	
IS30	TSU:STA	Start Condition	100 kHz mode	4.7		μs	Only relevant for Repeated
		Setup Time	400 kHz mode	0.6		μs	Start condition
			1 MHz mode ⁽¹⁾	0.25		μs	
IS31	THD:STA	Start Condition	100 kHz mode	4.0		μs	After this period, the first
		Hold Time	400 kHz mode	0.6	—	μs	clock pulse is generated
			1 MHz mode ⁽¹⁾	0.25	—	μs	
IS33	Tsu:sto	Stop Condition	100 kHz mode	4.7		μs	_
		Setup Time	400 kHz mode	0.6	—	μs	
			1 MHz mode ⁽¹⁾	0.6		μs	
IS34	THD:ST	Stop Condition	100 kHz mode	4000	—	ns	
	0	Hold Time	400 kHz mode	600	—	ns	
			1 MHz mode ⁽¹⁾	250		ns	
IS40	TAA:SCL	Output Valid	100 kHz mode	0	3500	ns	
		From Clock	400 kHz mode	0	1000	ns	
			1 MHz mode ⁽¹⁾	0	350	ns	
IS45	TBF:SDA	Bus Free Time	100 kHz mode	4.7	—	μs	Time the bus must be free
			400 kHz mode	1.3	—	μs	before a new transmission can start
			1 MHz mode ⁽¹⁾	0.5		μS	Gari Start
IS50	Св	Bus Capacitive Lo		—	400	pF	—

TABLE 24-41: I2Cx BUS DATA TIMING REQUIREMENTS (SLAVE MODE)

Note 1: Maximum pin capacitance = 10 pF for all I2Cx pins (for 1 MHz mode only).

2: These parameters are characterized by similarity, but are not tested in manufacturing.

TABLE 24-42: ADC MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

AC CHA	ARACTER	ISTICS	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature -40°C ≤TA ≤+85°C for Industrial -40°C ≤TA ≤+125°C for Extended					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min.	Тур	Max.	Units	Conditions	
			Devic	e Suppl	у			
AD01	AVDD	Module VDD Supply ⁽²⁾	Greater of VDD – 0.3 or 3.0	_	Lesser of VDD + 0.3 or 3.6	V	_	
AD02	AVss	Module Vss Supply ⁽²⁾	Vss – 0.3	_	Vss + 0.3	V	—	
Reference Inputs								
AD05	Vrefh	Reference Voltage High	AVss + 2.5	_	AVdd	V	See Note 1	
AD05a			3.0	_	3.6	V	VREFH = AVDD VREFL = AVSS = 0, see Note 2	
AD06	Vrefl	Reference Voltage Low	AVss		AVDD - 2.5	V	See Note 1	
AD06a			0		0	V	VREFH = AVDD VREFL = AVSS = 0, see Note 2	
AD07	VREF	Absolute Reference Voltage ⁽²⁾	2.5	_	3.6	V	VREF = VREFH - VREFL	
AD08	IREF	Current Drain	_	250 —	550 10	μΑ μΑ	ADC operating, See Note 1 ADC off, See Note 1	
AD08a	IAD	Operating Current	_	7.0 2.7	9.0 3.2	mA mA	10-bit ADC mode, See Note 2 12-bit ADC mode, See Note 2	
			Anal	og Input	t			
AD12	VINH	Input Voltage Range _{VINH} (2)	Vinl	_	VREFH	V	This voltage reflects Sample and Hold Channels 0, 1, 2, and 3 (CH0-CH3), positive input	
AD13	VINL	Input Voltage Range _{VINL} (2)	VREFL	_	AVss + 1V	V	This voltage reflects Sample and Hold Channels 0, 1, 2, and 3 (CH0-CH3), negative input	
AD17	Rin	Recommended Imped- ance of Analog Voltage Source ⁽³⁾	_		200 200	$\Omega \ \Omega$	10-bit ADC 12-bit ADC	

Note 1: These parameters are not characterized or tested in manufacturing.

2: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

3: These parameters are assured by design, but are not characterized or tested in manufacturing.

AC CHA	RACTERIS	STICS	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended						
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min.	Тур	Max.	Units	Conditions		
ADC Accuracy (12-bit Mode) – Measurements with external VREF+/VREF- ⁽³⁾									
AD20a	Nr	Resolution ⁽⁴⁾	1:	2 data bi	ts	bits	—		
AD21a	INL	Integral Nonlinearity	-2	_	+2	LSb	VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 3.6V		
AD22a	DNL	Differential Nonlinearity	>-1		<1	LSb	VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 3.6V		
AD23a	Gerr	Gain Error	—	3.4	10	LSb	VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 3.6V		
AD24a	EOFF	Offset Error	—	0.9	5.0	LSb	VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 3.6V		
AD25a	_	Monotonicity	_			_	Guaranteed ⁽¹⁾		
	I	ADC Accuracy (12-bit Mod	e) – Meas	suremer	nts with i	nternal	Vref+/Vref- ⁽³⁾		
AD20a	Nr	Resolution ⁽⁴⁾	1:	2 data bi	ts	bits	—		
AD21a	INL	Integral Nonlinearity	-2	_	+2	LSb	VINL = AVSS = 0V, AVDD = 3.6V		
AD22a	DNL	Differential Nonlinearity	>-1	_	<1	LSb	VINL = AVSS = 0V, AVDD = 3.6V		
AD23a	Gerr	Gain Error	2	10.5	20	LSb	VINL = AVSS = 0V, AVDD = 3.6V		
AD24a	EOFF	Offset Error	2	3.8	10	LSb	VINL = AVSS = 0V, AVDD = 3.6V		
AD25a	—	Monotonicity		—	_		Guaranteed ⁽¹⁾		
		Dynamic	Perform	ance (12	-bit Mod	e) ⁽²⁾			
AD30a	THD	Total Harmonic Distortion	_	_	-75	dB			
AD31a	SINAD	Signal to Noise and Distortion	68.5	69.5	_	dB	_		
AD32a	SFDR	Spurious Free Dynamic Range	80	_	_	dB	_		
AD33a	Fnyq	Input Signal Bandwidth	_	_	250	kHz			
AD34a	ENOB	Effective Number of Bits	11.09	11.3	_	bits			

TABLE 24-43: ADC MODULE SPECIFICATIONS (12-BIT MODE)

Note 1: The A/D conversion result never decreases with an increase in the input voltage, and has no missing codes.

2: These parameters are characterized by similarity, but are not tested in manufacturing.

3: These parameters are characterized, but are tested at 20 ksps only.

4: Injection currents > | 0 | can affect the ADC results by approximately 4-6 counts.

AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended						
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min.	Тур	Max.	Units	Conditions		
	A	DC Accuracy (10-bit Mode)	– Measu	rements	s with ex	ternal V	REF+/VREF- ⁽³⁾		
AD20b	Nr	Resolution ⁽⁴⁾	10 data bits		bits	—			
AD21b	INL	Integral Nonlinearity	-1.5	—	+1.5	LSb	VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 3.6V		
AD22b	DNL	Differential Nonlinearity	>-1	-	<1	LSb	VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 3.6V		
AD23b	Gerr	Gain Error	-	3	6	LSb	VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 3.6V		
AD24b	EOFF	Offset Error	—	2	5	LSb	VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 3.6V		
AD25b	—	Monotonicity	—	—	—	_	Guaranteed ⁽¹⁾		
	A	DC Accuracy (10-bit Mode)	– Measu	irements	s with in	ternal V	REF+/VREF- ⁽³⁾		
AD20b	Nr	Resolution ⁽⁴⁾	1	0 data bi	ts	bits			
AD21b	INL	Integral Nonlinearity	-1	—	+1	LSb	VINL = AVSS = 0V, AVDD = 3.6V		
AD22b	DNL	Differential Nonlinearity	>-1	—	<1	LSb	VINL = AVSS = 0V, AVDD = 3.6V		
AD23b	Gerr	Gain Error	—	7	15	LSb	VINL = AVSS = 0V, AVDD = 3.6V		
AD24b	EOFF	Offset Error	—	3	7	LSb	VINL = AVSS = 0V, AVDD = 3.6V		
AD25b	—	Monotonicity	_	—	_		Guaranteed ⁽¹⁾		
		Dynamic P	erformar	nce (10-k	oit Mode) ⁽²⁾			
AD30b	THD	Total Harmonic Distortion	_	—	-64	dB	—		
AD31b	SINAD	Signal to Noise and Distortion	57	58.5	—	dB	_		
AD32b	SFDR	Spurious Free Dynamic Range	72	_		dB	_		
AD33b	Fnyq	Input Signal Bandwidth	_	_	550	kHz	—		
AD34b	ENOB	Effective Number of Bits	9.16	9.4		bits	—		

TABLE 24-44: ADC MODULE SPECIFICATIONS (10-BIT MODE)

Note 1: The A/D conversion result never decreases with an increase in the input voltage, and has no missing codes.

2: These parameters are characterized by similarity, but are not tested in manufacturing.

3: These parameters are characterized, but are tested at 20 ksps only.

4: Injection currents > | 0 | can affect the ADC results by approximately 4-6 counts.

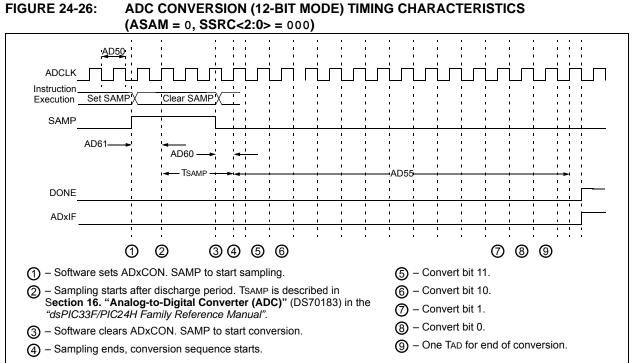


TABLE 24-45: ADC CONVERSION (12-BIT MODE) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended						
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min.	Min. Typ ⁽²⁾ Max. Units Conditions					
Clock Parameters ⁽¹⁾									
AD50	Tad	ADC Clock Period	117.6	—	—	ns	—		
AD51	tRC	ADC Internal RC Oscillator Period	—	250	—	ns	_		
Conversion Rate									
AD55	tCONV	Conversion Time	—	14 Tad		ns	—		
AD56	FCNV	Throughput Rate	—	_	500	Ksps	—		
AD57	TSAMP	Sample Time	3.0 TAD	_	—	_	—		
		Timiı	ng Parame	eters					
AD60	tPCS	Conversion Start from Sample Trigger ⁽²⁾	2.0 Tad	-	3.0 Tad	—	Auto-convert trigger not selected		
AD61	tPSS	Sample Start from Setting Sample (SAMP) bit ⁽²⁾	2.0 Tad	—	3.0 Tad	_	_		
AD62	tcss	Conversion Completion to Sample Start (ASAM = 1) ⁽²⁾	—	0.5 Tad	—	_	_		
AD63	tDPU	Time to Stabilize Analog Stage from ADC Off to ADC On ⁽²⁾	_	_	20	μs	_		

Note 1: Because the sample caps will eventually lose charge, clock rates below 10 kHz may affect linearity performance, especially at elevated temperatures.

2: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

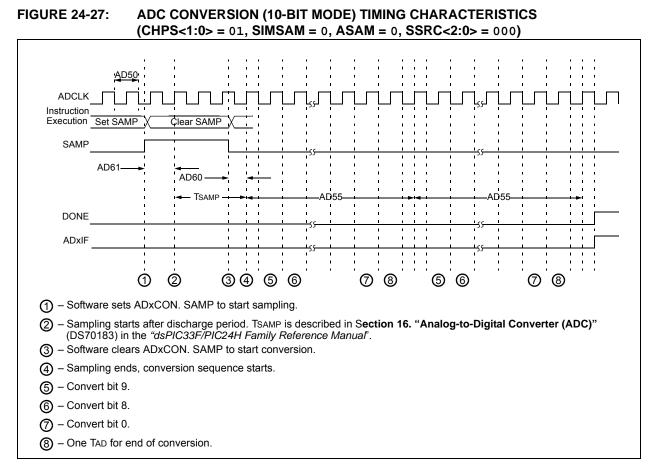


FIGURE 24-28:ADC CONVERSION (10-BIT MODE) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (CHPS<1:0> = 01,
SIMSAM = 0, ASAM = 1, SSRC<2:0> = 111, SAMC<4:0> = 00001)

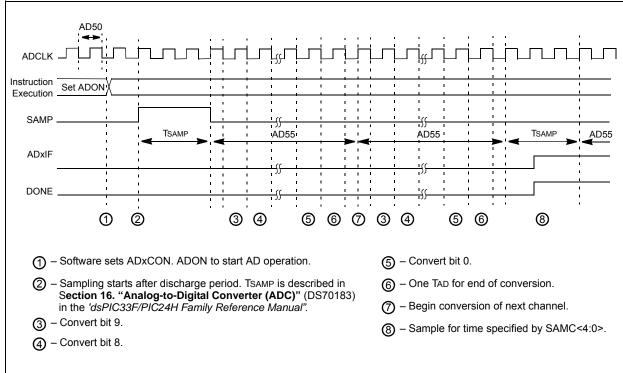


TABLE 24-46: ADC CONVERSION (10-BIT MODE) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

АС СНА	AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min. Typ ⁽¹⁾ Max. Units Conditions						
	Clock Parameters ⁽²⁾								
AD50	TAD	ADC Clock Period	76	_	_	ns	—		
AD51	tRC	ADC Internal RC Oscillator Period	—	250	—	ns	—		
	Conversion Rate								
AD55	tCONV	Conversion Time	—	12 TAD	—		—		
AD56	FCNV	Throughput Rate	—	—	1.1	Msps	—		
AD57	TSAMP	Sample Time	2.0 Tad	—	—	_	—		
		Timir	g Param	eters					
AD60	tPCS	Conversion Start from Sample Trigger ⁽¹⁾	2.0 Tad	_	3.0 Tad		Auto-Convert Trigger (SSRC<2:0> = 111) not selected		
AD61	tpss	Sample Start from Setting Sample (SAMP) bit ⁽¹⁾	2.0 Tad	—	3.0 Tad	_	—		
AD62	tcss	Conversion Completion to Sample Start (ASAM = 1) ⁽¹⁾	_	0.5 Tad	_		_		
AD63	tdpu	Time to Stabilize Analog Stage from ADC Off to ADC On ⁽¹⁾	—	—	20	μs	—		

Note 1: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

2: Because the sample caps will eventually lose charge, clock rates below 10 kHz may affect linearity performance, especially at elevated temperatures.

NOTES:

25.0 PACKAGING INFORMATION

25.1 Package Marking Information

20-Lead PDIP



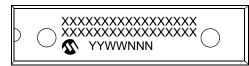
20-Lead SSOP



20-Lead SOIC

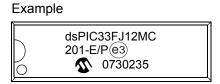


28-Lead SPDIP



28-Lead SOIC





Example



Example



Example

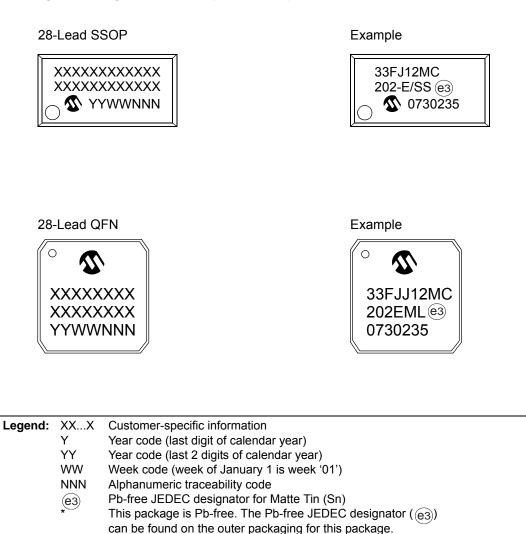


Example



Legend	: XXX Y YY WW NNN @3 *	Customer-specific information Year code (last digit of calendar year) Year code (last 2 digits of calendar year) Week code (week of January 1 is week '01') Alphanumeric traceability code Pb-free JEDEC designator for Matte Tin (Sn) This package is Pb-free. The Pb-free JEDEC designator ((e3)) can be found on the outer packaging for this package.
Note:		Aicrochip part number cannot be marked on one line, it is carried over to the next imiting the number of available characters for customer-specific information.

25.1 Package Marking Information (Continued)

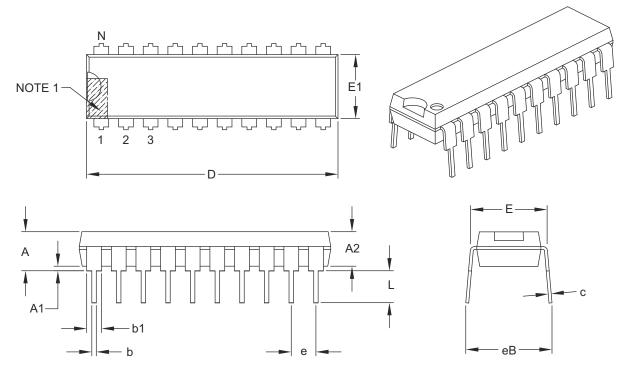


Note: If the full Microchip part number cannot be marked on one line, it is carried over to the next line, thus limiting the number of available characters for customer-specific information.

25.2 Package Details

20-Lead Plastic Dual In-Line (P) - 300 mil Body [PDIP]

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



	Units		INCHES		
Dimensior	n Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX	
Number of Pins	N		20		
Pitch	е		.100 BSC		
Top to Seating Plane	Α	—	-	.210	
Molded Package Thickness	A2	.115	.130	.195	
Base to Seating Plane	A1	.015	-	—	
Shoulder to Shoulder Width	E	.300	.310	.325	
Molded Package Width	E1	.240	.250	.280	
Overall Length	D	.980	1.030	1.060	
Tip to Seating Plane	L	.115	.130	.150	
Lead Thickness	С	.008	.010	.015	
Upper Lead Width	b1	.045	.060	.070	
Lower Lead Width	b	.014	.018	.022	
Overall Row Spacing §	eB	_	-	.430	

Notes:

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.

2. § Significant Characteristic.

3. Dimensions D and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed .010" per side.

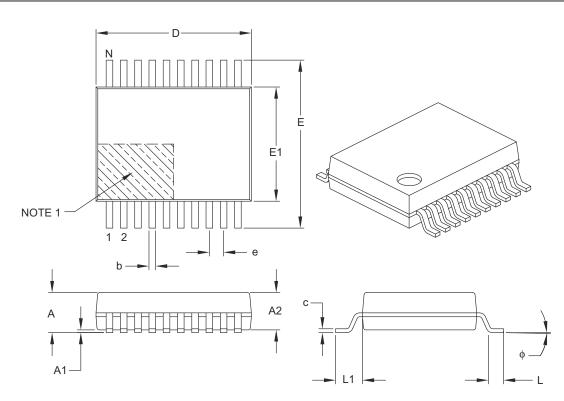
4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-019B

20-Lead Plastic Shrink Small Outline (SS) – 5.30 mm Body [SSOP]

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



	Units		MILLIMETERS	5
Dimension	Dimension Limits		NOM	MAX
Number of Pins	Ν		20	
Pitch	е		0.65 BSC	
Overall Height	Α	_	_	2.00
Molded Package Thickness	A2	1.65	1.75	1.85
Standoff	A1	0.05	—	-
Overall Width	E	7.40	7.80	8.20
Molded Package Width	E1	5.00	5.30	5.60
Overall Length	D	6.90	7.20	7.50
Foot Length	L	0.55	0.75	0.95
Footprint	L1	1.25 REF		
Lead Thickness	С	0.09	_	0.25
Foot Angle	φ	0°	4°	8°
Lead Width	b	0.22	_	0.38

Notes:

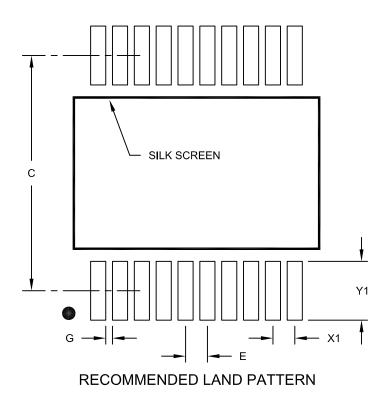
- 1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- 2. Dimensions D and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed 0.20 mm per side.
- 3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.
 - BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-072B

20-Lead Plastic Shrink Small Outline (SS) - 5.30 mm Body [SSOP]

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



	MILLIMETERS			
Dimension Limits		MIN	NOM	MAX
Contact Pitch	E	0.65 BSC		
Contact Pad Spacing	С		7.20	
Contact Pad Width (X20)	X1			0.45
Contact Pad Length (X20)	Y1			1.75
Distance Between Pads	G	0.20		

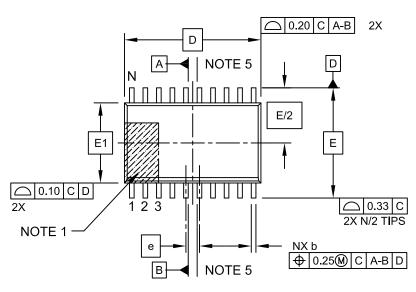
Notes:

1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

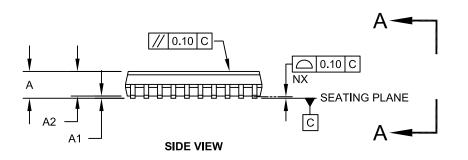
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

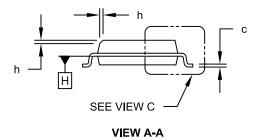
Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2072A

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



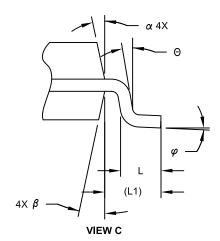


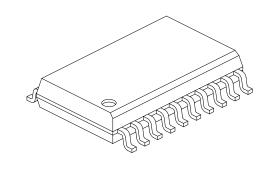




Microchip Technology Drawing C04-094C Sheet 1 of 2

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging





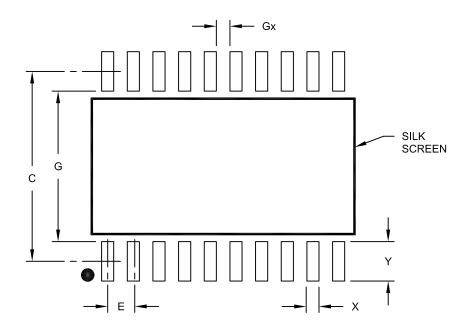
Units		N	MILLIMETERS		
Dimension Limits		MIN	NOM	MAX	
Number of Pins	N		20		
Pitch	е		1.27 BSC		
Overall Height	Α	-	-	2.65	
Molded Package Thickness	A2	2.05	-	-	
Standoff §	A1	0.10	-	0.30	
Overall Width	Е	10.30 BSC			
Molded Package Width	E1	7.50 BSC			
Overall Length	D	12.80 BSC			
Chamfer (Optional)	h	0.25	-	0.75	
Foot Length	L	0.40	-	1.27	
Footprint	L1		1.40 REF		
Lead Angle	Θ	0°	-	-	
Foot Angle	φ	0°	-	8°	
Lead Thickness	С	0.20	-	0.33	
Lead Width	b	0.31	-	0.51	
Mold Draft Angle Top	α	5°	-	15°	
Mold Draft Angle Bottom	β	5°	-	15°	

Notes:

- 1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- 2. § Significant Characteristic
- 3. Dimension D does not include mold flash, protrusions or gate burrs, which shall not exceed 0.15 mm per end. Dimension E1 does not include interlead flash or protrusion, which shall not exceed 0.25 mm per side.
- Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M
 BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.
 REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.
- 5. Datums A & B to be determined at Datum H.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-094C Sheet 2 of 2

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

Units		MILLIMETERS		
Dimensior	Dimension Limits		NOM	MAX
Contact Pitch	E	1.27 BSC		
Contact Pad Spacing	С		9.40	
Contact Pad Width (X20)	X			0.60
Contact Pad Length (X20)	Y			1.95
Distance Between Pads	Gx	0.67		
Distance Between Pads	G	7.45		

Notes:

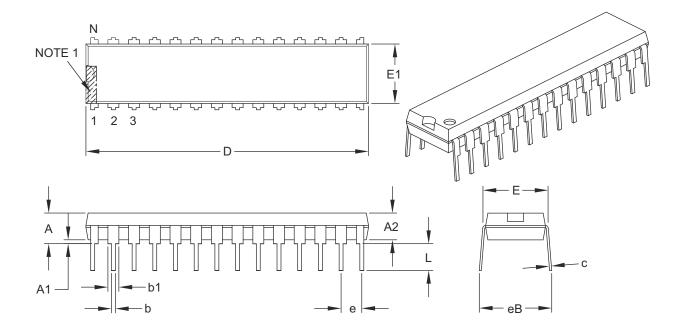
1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2094A

28-Lead Skinny Plastic Dual In-Line (SP) – 300 mil Body [SPDIP]

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



	Units		INCHES	
Dimensior	n Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX
Number of Pins	Ν		28	
Pitch	е		.100 BSC	
Top to Seating Plane	Α	—	—	.200
Molded Package Thickness	A2	.120	.135	.150
Base to Seating Plane	A1	.015	—	-
Shoulder to Shoulder Width	E	.290	.310	.335
Molded Package Width	E1	.240	.285	.295
Overall Length	D	1.345	1.365	1.400
Tip to Seating Plane	L	.110	.130	.150
Lead Thickness	С	.008	.010	.015
Upper Lead Width	b1	.040	.050	.070
Lower Lead Width	b	.014	.018	.022
Overall Row Spacing §	eВ	-	-	.430

Notes:

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.

2. § Significant Characteristic.

3. Dimensions D and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed .010" per side.

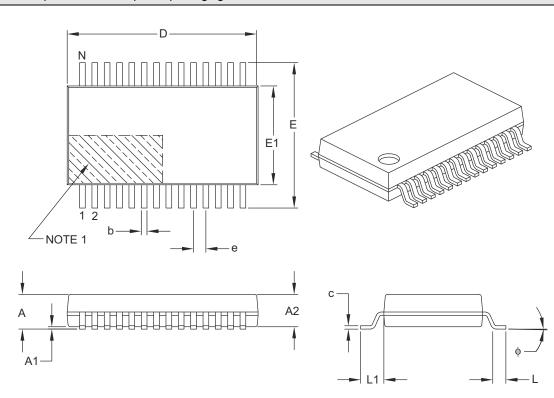
4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-070B

28-Lead Plastic Shrink Small Outline (SS) – 5.30 mm Body [SSOP]

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



	Units		MILLIMETERS			
Dimensio	Dimension Limits		NOM	MAX		
Number of Pins	Ν		28			
Pitch	е		0.65 BSC			
Overall Height	А	-	-	2.00		
Molded Package Thickness	A2	1.65	1.75	1.85		
Standoff	A1	0.05	-	-		
Overall Width	E	7.40	7.80	8.20		
Molded Package Width	E1	5.00	5.30	5.60		
Overall Length	D	9.90	10.20	10.50		
Foot Length	L	0.55	0.75	0.95		
Footprint	L1		1.25 REF			
Lead Thickness	с	0.09	-	0.25		
Foot Angle	ф	0°	4°	8°		
Lead Width	b	0.22	_	0.38		

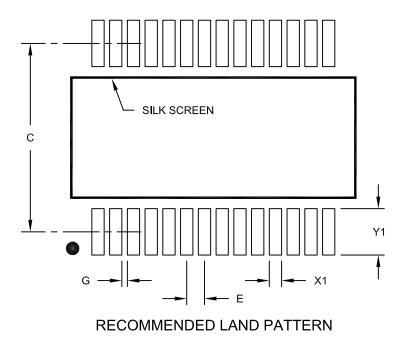
Notes:

- 1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- 2. Dimensions D and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed 0.20 mm per side.
- 3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.
 - BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.
 - REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-073B

28-Lead Plastic Shrink Small Outline (SS) - 5.30 mm Body [SSOP]

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



	MILLIMETERS			
Dimension	Dimension Limits		NOM	MAX
Contact Pitch	E	0.65 BSC		
Contact Pad Spacing	С		7.20	
Contact Pad Width (X28)	X1			0.45
Contact Pad Length (X28)	Y1			1.75
Distance Between Pads	G	0.20		

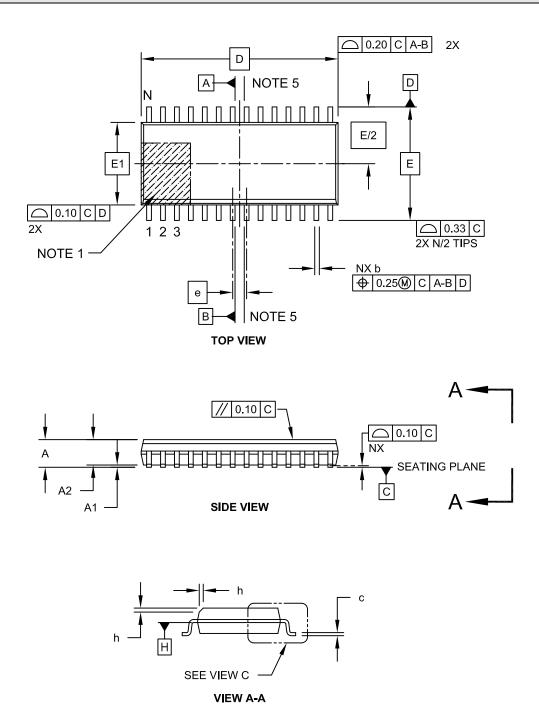
Notes:

1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

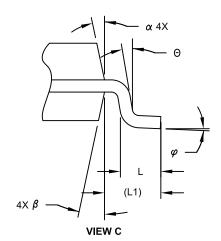
Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2073A

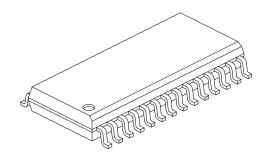
Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



Microchip Technology Drawing C04-052C Sheet 1 of 2

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging





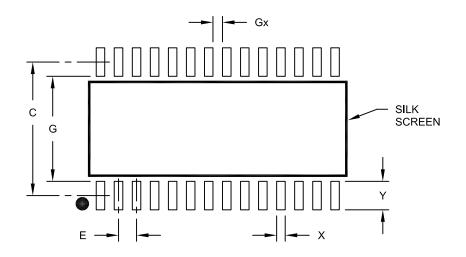
	Units	Ν	IILLIMETER	s
Dimension	Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX
Number of Pins	N		28	
Pitch	е		1.27 BSC	
Overall Height	A	-	-	2.65
Molded Package Thickness	A2	2.05	-	-
Standoff §	A1	0.10	-	0.30
Overall Width	E	10.30 BSC		
Molded Package Width	E1	7.50 BSC		
Overall Length	D	17.90 BSC		
Chamfer (Optional)	h	0.25	-	0.75
Foot Length	L	0.40	-	1.27
Footprint	L1		1.40 REF	
Lead Angle	Θ	0°	-	-
Foot Angle	φ	0°	-	8°
Lead Thickness	С	0.18	-	0.33
Lead Width	b	0.31	-	0.51
Mold Draft Angle Top	α	5°	-	15°
Mold Draft Angle Bottom	β	5°	-	15°

Notes:

- 1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- 2. § Significant Characteristic
- 3. Dimension D does not include mold flash, protrusions or gate burrs, which shall not exceed 0.15 mm per end. Dimension E1 does not include interlead flash or protrusion, which shall not exceed 0.25 mm per side.
- Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances. REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.
- 5. Datums A & B to be determined at Datum H.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-052C Sheet 2 of 2

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

Units		MILLIMETERS		
Dimensio	Dimension Limits		NOM	MAX
Contact Pitch	E	1.27 BSC		
Contact Pad Spacing	С		9.40	
Contact Pad Width (X28)	X			0.60
Contact Pad Length (X28)	Y			2.00
Distance Between Pads	Gx	0.67		
Distance Between Pads	G	7.40		

Notes:

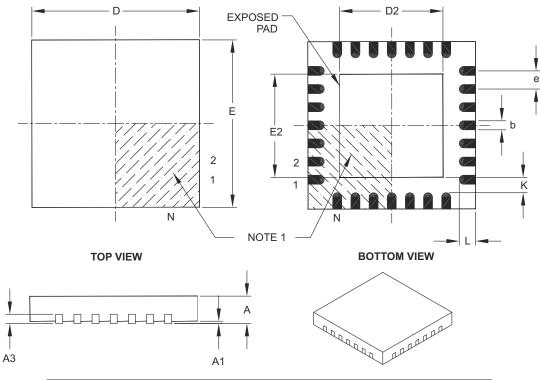
1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2052A

28-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (ML) – 6x6 mm Body [QFN] with 0.55 mm Contact Length

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



	Units		MILLIMETERS		
	Dimension Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX	
Number of Pins	N		28		
Pitch	е		0.65 BSC		
Overall Height	A	0.80	0.90	1.00	
Standoff	A1	0.00	0.02	0.05	
Contact Thickness	A3		0.20 REF		
Overall Width	E		6.00 BSC		
Exposed Pad Width	E2	3.65	3.70	4.20	
Overall Length	D		6.00 BSC		
Exposed Pad Length	D2	3.65	3.70	4.20	
Contact Width	b	0.23	0.30	0.35	
Contact Length	L	0.50	0.55	0.70	
Contact-to-Exposed Pad	K	0.20	_	-	

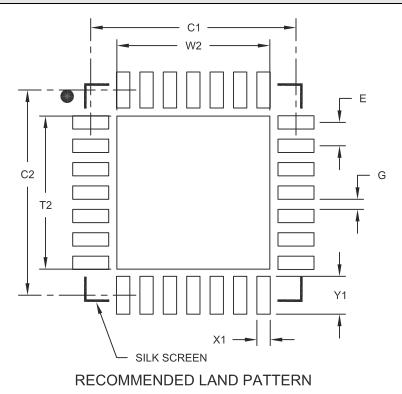
Notes:

- 1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- 2. Package is saw singulated.
- 3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.
 - BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.
 - REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-105B

28-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (ML) – 6x6 mm Body [QFN] with 0.55 mm Contact Length

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



Units		MILLIMETERS		
Dimension Limits		MIN	NOM	MAX
Contact Pitch	E	0.65 BSC		
Optional Center Pad Width	W2			4.25
Optional Center Pad Length	T2			4.25
Contact Pad Spacing	C1		5.70	
Contact Pad Spacing	C2		5.70	
Contact Pad Width (X28)	X1			0.37
Contact Pad Length (X28)	Y1			1.00
Distance Between Pads	G	0.20		

Notes:

1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2105A

APPENDIX A: REVISION HISTORY

Revision A (January 2007)

This is the initial released version of this document.

Revision B (May 2007)

This revision includes the following corrections and updates:

- Minor typographical and formatting corrections throughout the data sheet text.
- New content:
 - Addition of bullet item (16-word conversion result buffer) (see Section 19.1 "Key Features")
- Figure update:
 - Oscillator System Diagram (see Figure 7-1)
 - WDT Block Diagram (see Figure 20-2)
- · Equation update:
 - Serial Clock Rate (see Equation 17-1)
- Register updates:
 - Clock Divisor Register (see Register 7-2)
 - PLL Feedback Divisor Register (see Register 7-3)
 - Peripheral Pin Select Input Registers (see Register 9-1 through Register 9-13)
 - Note 2 in PWM Control Register 1 (see Register 14-5)
 - ADC1 Input Channel 1, 2, 3 Select Register (see Register 19-4)
 - ADC1 Input Channel 0 Select Register (see Register 19-5)
- Table updates:
 - AD1CON3 (see Table 3-15 and Table 3-16)
 - RPINR15 (see Table 3-17)
 - TRISA (see Table 3-20)
 - TRISB (see Table 3-22)
 - Reset Flag Bit Operation (see Table 5-1)
 - Configuration Bit Values for Clock Operation (see Table 7-1)
- · Operation value update:
 - IOLOCK set/clear operation (see Section 9.4.3.1 "Control Register Lock")

- The following tables in Section 23.0 "Electrical Characteristics" have been updated with preliminary values:
 - Updated Max MIPS for -40°C to +125°C Temp Range (see Table 23-1)
 - Updated parameter DC18 (see Table 23-4)
 - Added new parameters for +125°C, and updated Typical and Max values for most parameters (see Table 23-5)
 - Added new parameters for +125°C, and updated Typical and Max values for most parameters (see Table 23-6)
 - Added new parameters for +125°C, and updated Typical and Max values for most parameters (see Table 23-7)
 - Added new parameters for +125°C, and updated Typical and Max values for most parameters (see Table 23-8)
 - Updated parameter DI51, added parameters DI51a, DI51b, and DI51c (see Table 23-9)
 - Added Note 1 (see Table 23-11)
 - Updated parameter OS30 (see Table 23-16)
 - Updated parameter OS52 (see Table 23-17)
 - Updated parameter F20, added Note 2 (see Table 23-18)
 - Updated parameter F21 (see Table 23-19)
 - Updated parameter TA15 (see Table 23-22)
 - Updated parameter TB15 (see Table 23-23)
 - Updated parameter TC15 (see Table 23-24)
 - Updated parameter IC15 (see Table 23-26)
 - Updated parameters AD05, AD06, AD07, AD08, AD10, and AD11; added parameters AD05a and AD06a; added Note 2; modified ADC Accuracy headings to include measurement information (see Table 23-38)
 - Separated the ADC Module Specifications table into three tables (see Table 23-38, Table 23-39, and Table 23-40)
 - Updated parameter AD50 (see Table 23-41)
 - Updated parameters AD50 and AD57 (see Table 23-42)

Revision C (June 2008)

This revision includes minor typographical and formatting changes throughout the data sheet text.

The major changes are referenced by their respective section in the following table.

TABLE 25-1: MAJOR SECTION UPDATES

Section Name	Update Description
"High-Performance, 16-bit Digital Signal Controllers"	Added SSOP to list of available 28-pin packages (see " Packaging: " and Table 1).
	Added External Interrupts column to Remappable Peripherals in the Controller Families table and Note 2 (see Table 1).
	Added Note 1 to all pin diagrams, which references RPn pin usage by remappable peripherals (see " Pin Diagrams ").
Section 1.0 "Device Overview"	Changed Capture Input pin names from IC0-IC1 to IC1-IC2 and updated description for AVDD (see Table 1-1).
Section 3.0 "Memory Organization"	Added SFR definitions (ACCAL, ACCAH, ACCAU, ACCBL, ACCBH, and ACCBU) to the CPU Core Register Map (see Table 3-1).
	Updated Reset values for the following SFRs: IPC0, IPC2-IPC7, IPC16, and INTTREG (see Table 3-4).
	Updated all SFR names in QEI1 Register Map (see Table 3-11).
	The following changes were made to the ADC1 Register Maps:
	 Updated the bit range for AD1CON3 from ADCS<5:0> to ADCS<7:0>) (see Table 3-15 and Table 3-16).
	• Added Bit 6 (PCFG7) and Bit 7 (PCFG6) names to AD1PCFGL (Table 3-15).
	• Added Bit 6 (CSS7) and Bit 7 (CSS6) names to AD1CSSL (see Table 3-15).
	• Changed Bit 5 and Bit 4 in AD1CSSL to unimplemented (see Table 3-15).
	Updated the Reset value for CLKDIV in the System Control Register Map (see Table 3-23).
Section 4.0 "Flash Program Memory"	Updated Section 4.3 "Programming Operations" with programming time formula.
Section 5.0 "Resets"	Entire section was replaced to maintain consistency with other dsPIC33F data sheets.
Section 7.0 "Oscillator Configuration"	Removed the first sentence of the third clock source item (External Clock) in Section 7.1.1 "System Clock sources"
	Updated the default bit values for DOZE and FRCDIV in the Clock Divisor Register (see Register 7-2).
	Added the center frequency in the OSCTUN register for the FRC Tuning bits (TUN<5:0>) value 011111 and updated the center frequency for bits value 011110 (see Register 7-4)
Section 8.0 "Power-Saving	Added the following three registers:
Features"	PMD1: Peripheral Module Disable Control Register 1
	PMD2: Peripheral Module Disable Control Register 2
	PMD3: Peripheral Module Disable Control Register 3

Section Name	Update Description
Section 9.0 "I/O Ports"	Added paragraph and Table 9-1 to Section 9.1.1 "Open-Drain Configuration ", which provides details on I/O pins and their functionality.
	Removed the following sections, which are now available in the related section of the dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual:
	9.4.2 "Available Peripherals"
	• 9.4.3.3 "Mapping"
	9.4.5 "Considerations for Peripheral Pin Selection"
Section 13.0 "Output Compare"	Replaced sections 13.1, 13.2, and 13.3 and related figures and tables with entirely new content.
Section 14.0 "Motor Control PWM Module"	Removed the following sections, which are now available in the related section of the dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual: • 14.3 "PWM Time Base
	• 14.4 "PWM Period"
	14.5 "Edge-Aligned PWM"
	14.6 "Center-Aligned PWM"
	14.7 "PWM Duty Cycle Comparison Units"
	14.8 "Complementary PWM Operation"
	14.9 "Dead-Time Generators"
	14.10 "Independent PWM Output"
	14.11 "Single Pulse PWM Operation"
	14.12 "PWM Output Override"
	 14.13 "PWM Output and Polarity Control
	14.14 "PWM Fault Pins"
	14.15 "PWM Update Lockout"
	14.16 "PWM Special Event Trigger"
	14.17 "PWM Operation During CPU Sleep Mode"
	14.18 "PWM Operation During CPU Idle Mode
Section 15.0 "Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI) Module"	Removed the following sections, which are now available in the related section of the dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual:
	15.1 "Quadrature Encoder Interface Logic"
	15.2 "16-bit Up/Down Position Counter Mode"
	15.3 "Position Measurement Mode"
	15.4 "Programmable Digital Noise Filters"
	15.5 "Alternate 16-bit Timer/Counter"
	15.6 QEI Module Operation During CPU Sleep Mode" 15.7 "OEL Module Operation During CPU Idle Mode"
	 15.7 "QEI Module Operation During CPU Idle Mode" 15.8 "Quadrature Encoder Interface Interrupts"
Section 16.0 "Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)"	Removed the following sections, which are now available in the related section of the dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual:
	• 16.1 "Interrupts"
	16.2 "Receive Operations"
	16.3 "Transmit Operations"
	16.4 "SPI Setup: Master Mode"
	 16.5 "SPI Setup: Slave Mode" (retained Figure 16-1: SPI Module Block Diagram)

Section Name	Update Description
Section 17.0 "Inter-Integrated Circuit™ (I ² C™)"	Removed the following sections, which are now available in the related section of the dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual:
	• 17.3 "I ² C Interrupts"
	• 17.4 "Baud Rate Generator" (retained Figure 17-1: I ² C Block Diagram)
	• 17.5 ^{"I2} C Module Addresses
	17.6 "Slave Address Masking"
	17.7 "IPMI Support"
	17.8 "General Call Address Support"
	17.9 "Automatic Clock Stretch"
	 17.10 "Software Controlled Clock Stretching (STREN = 1)"
	17.11 "Slope Control"
	17.12 "Clock Arbitration"
	• 17.13 "Multi-Master Communication, Bus Collision, and Bus Arbitration
	17.14 "Peripheral Pin Select Limitations
Section 18.0 "Universal Asynchronous Receiver	Removed the following sections, which are now available in the related section of the dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual:
Transmitter (UART)"	18.1 "UART Baud Rate Generator"
	18.2 "Transmitting in 8-bit Data Mode
	18.3 "Transmitting in 9-bit Data Mode
	18.4 "Break and Sync Transmit Sequence"
	18.5 "Receiving in 8-bit or 9-bit Data Mode"
	 18.6 "Flow Control Using UxCTS and UxRTS Pins"
	18.7 "Infrared Support"
	Removed IrDA references and Note 1, and updated the bit and bit value descriptions for UTXINV (UxSTA<14>) in the UARTx Status and Control Register (see Register 18-2).

Section Name	Update Description
Section 19.0 "10-bit/12-bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)"	Updated ADC Conversion Clock Select bits in the AD1CON3 register from ADCS< 5 :0> to ADCS< 7 :0>. Any references to these bits have also been updated throughout this data sheet (Register 19-3).
	Replaced Figure 19-1 (ADC1 Module Block Diagram for dsPIC33FJ12MC201) and added Figure 19-2 (ADC1 Block Diagram for dsPIC33FJ12MC202).
	Removed Equation 19-1: ADC Conversion Clock Period and Figure 19-2: ADC Transfer Function (10-Bit Example).
	Added Note 2 to Figure 19-2: ADC Conversion Clock Period Block Diagram.
	Updated ADC1 Input Channel 1, 2, 3 Select Register (see Register 19-4) as follows:
	 Changed bit 10-9 (CH123NB - dsPIC33FJ12MC201 devices only) description for bit value of 10 (if AD12B = 0).
	 Updated bit 8 (CH123SB) to reflect device-specific information. Updated bit 0 (CH123SA) to reflect device-specific information. Changed bit 2-1 (CH123NA - dsPIC33FJ12MC201 devices only) description for bit value of 10 (if AD12B = 0).
	 Updated ADC1 Input Channel 0 Select Register (see Register 19-5) as follows: Changed bit value descriptions for bits 12-8 Changed bit value descriptions for bits 4-0 (dsPIC33FJ12MC201 devices)
	Modified Notes 1 and 2 in the ADC1 Input Scan Select Register Low (see Register 19-6)
	Modified Notes 1 and 2 in the ADC1 Port Configuration Register Low (see Register 19-7)
Section 20.0 "Special Features"	Added FICD register information for address 0xF8000E in the Device Configuration Register Map (see Table 20-1).
	Added FICD register content (BKBUG, COE, JTAGEN, and ICS<1:0> to the dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 Configuration Bits Description (see Table 20-2).
	Added a note regarding the placement of low-ESR capacitors, after the second paragraph of Section 20.2 " On-Chip Voltage Regulator " and to Figure 20-2.
	Removed the words "if enabled" from the second sentence in the fifth paragraph of Section 20.3 "BOR: Brown-out Reset"

Section Name	Update Description
Section 23.0 "Electrical Characteristics"	Updated Max MIPS value for -40°C to +125°C temperature range in Operating MIPS vs. Voltage (see Table 23-1).
	Added 20-pin SOIC and 28-pin SSOP package information to Thermal Packaging Characteristics and updated Typical values for all devices (see Table 23-3).
	Removed Typ value for parameter DC12 (see Table 23-4).
	Updated Note 2 in Table 23-7: DC Characteristics: Power-Down Current (IPD).
	Updated MIPS conditions for parameters DC24c, DC44c, DC72a, DC72f, and DC72g (see Table 23-5, Table 23-6, and Table 23-8).
	Added Note 4 (reference to new table containing digital-only and analog pin information to I/O Pin Input Specifications (see Table 23-9).
	Updated Program Memory parameters (D136a, D136b, D137a, D137b, D138a, and D138b) and added Note 2 (see Table 23-12).
	Updated Max value for Internal RC Accuracy parameter F21 for -40°C \leq TA \leq +125°C condition and added Note 2 (see Table 23-19).
	Removed all values for Reset, Watchdog Timer, Oscillator Start-up Timer, and Power-up Timer parameter SY20 and updated conditions, which now refers to Section 20.4 "Watchdog Timer (WDT)" and LPRC parameter F21 (Table 23-21).
	Updated Min value for Input Capture Timing Requirements parameter IC15 (see Table 23-26).
	The following changes were made to the ADC Module Specifications (Table 23-38):
	Updated Min value for ADC Module Specification parameter AD07.
	Updated Typ value for parameter AD08
	 Added references to Note 1 for parameters AD12 and AD13 Removed Note 2.
	The following changes were made to the ADC Module Specifications (12-bit Mode) (Table 23-39):
	 Updated Min and Max values for both AD21a parameters (measurements with <i>internal</i> and <i>external</i> VREF+/VREF-).
	Updated Min, Typ, and Max values for parameter AD24a.Updated Max value for parameter AD32a.
	Removed Note 1.
	 Removed VREFL from Conditions for parameters AD21a, AD22a, AD23a, and AD24a (measurements with <i>internal</i> VREF+/VREF-).
	The following changes were made to the ADC Module Specifications (10-bit Mode) (Table 23-40):
	 Updated Min and Max values for parameter AD21b (measurements with external VREF+/VREF-).
	 Removed ± symbol from Min, Typ, and Max values for parameters AD23b and AD24b (measurements with <i>internal</i> VREF+/VREF-).
	Updated Typ and Max values for parameter AD32b. Demoved Nets 1
	 Removed Note 1. Removed VREFL from Conditions for parameters AD21a, AD22a, AD23a, and AD24a (measurements with <i>internal</i> VREF+/VREF-).
	Updated Min and Typ values for parameters AD60, AD61, AD62, and AD63 and removed Note 3 (see Table 23-41 and Table 23-42).

Section Name	Update Description
Section 24.0 "Packaging Information"	Added 28-lead SSOP package marking information.
"Product Identification System"	Added Plastic Shrink Small Outline (SSOP) package information.

Revision D (June 2009)

This revision includes minor typographical and formatting changes throughout the data sheet text.

Global changes include:

- Changed all instances of OSCI to OSC1 and OSCO to OSC2
- Changed all instances of PGCx/EMUCx and PGDx/EMUDx (where x = 1, 2, or 3) to PGECx and PGEDx

Changed all instances of VDDCORE and VDDCORE/VCAP to VCAP/VDDCORE

All other major changes are referenced by their respective section in the following table.

Section Name	Update Description
"High-Performance, 16-bit Digital Signal Controllers"	Added Note 2 to the 28-Pin QFN-S and 44-Pin QFN pin diagrams, which references pin connections to Vss.
Section 2.0 "Guidelines for Getting Started with 16-bit Digital Signal Controllers"	Added new section to the data sheet that provides guidelines on getting started with 16-bit Digital Signal Controllers.
Section 8.0 "Oscillator Configuration"	Updated the Oscillator System Diagram (see Figure 8-1).
	Added Note 1 to the Oscillator Tuning (OSCTUN) register (see Register 8-4).
Section 10.0 "I/O Ports"	Removed Table 10-1 and added reference to pin diagrams for I/O pin availability and functionality.
Section 17.0 "Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)"	Added Note 2 to the SPIx Control Register 1 (see Register 17-2).
Section 19.0 "Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)"	Updated the UTXINV bit settings in the UxSTA register and added Note 1 (see Register 19-2).
Section 24.0 "Electrical Characteristics"	Updated the Min value for parameter DC12 (RAM Retention Voltage) and added Note 4 to the DC Temperature and Voltage Specifications (see Table 24-4).
	Updated the Min value for parameter DI35 (see Table 24-20).
	Updated AD08 and added reference to Note 2 for parameters AD05a, AD06a, and AD08a (see Table 24-38).

Revision E (July 2011)

This revision includes formatting changes and minor typographical throughout the data sheet text.

Global changes include:

- Removed Preliminary marking from the footer
- Updated all family reference manual information in the note boxes located at the beginning of most chapters
- Changed all instances of VCAP/VDDCORE to VCAP

All other major changes are referenced by their respective section in the following table.

Section Name	Update Description
Section 2.0 "Guidelines for Getting Started with 16-bit Digital Signal Controllers"	Changed the title of section 2.3 to Section 2.3 "CPU Logic Filter Capacitor Connection (VCAP)".
	Updated the second paragraph in Section 2.9 "Unused I/Os".
Section 4.0 "Memory Organization"	Revised the data memory implementation value in the third paragraph of Section 4.2 " Data Address Space ".
	Updated the All Resets values for TMR1, TMR2, and TMR3 in the Timer Register Map (see Table 4-5).
Section 8.0 "Oscillator Configuration"	Added Note 3 to the Oscillator Control Register (see Register 8-1).
	Added Note 2 to the Clock Divisor Register (see Register 8-2).
	Added Note 1 to the PLL Feedback Divisor Register (see Register 8-3).
	Added Note 2 to the FRC Oscillator Tuning Register (see Register 8-4).
Section 10.0 "I/O Ports"	Revised the second paragraph in Section 10.1.1 "Open-Drain Configuration".
Section 14.0 "Output Compare"	Updated the Output Compare Module Block Diagram (see Figure 14-1).
Section 19.0 "Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)"	Revised the UART module Baud Rate features, replacing both items with "Baud rates ranging from 10 Mbps to 38 bps at 40 MIPS".
Section 21.0 "Special Features"	Revised all paragraphs in Section 21.1 "Configuration Bits".
	Updated the Device Configuration Register Map (see Table 21-1).
	Added the RTSP Effect column in the Configuration Bits Description (see Table 21-2).

Section Name	Update Description
Section 24.0 "Electrical Characteristics"	 Updated the following Absolute Maximum Ratings: Storage temperature Voltage on any pin that is not 5V tolerant with respect to Vss Voltage on any 5V tolerant pin with respect to Vss when VDD ≥ 3.0V Voltage on any 5V tolerant pin with respect to Vss when VDD < 3.0V Added Note 4
	Revised parameters DI18, DI19, DI50, and DI51, added parameters DI21, DI25, DI26, DI27, DI28, DI29, DI60a, DI60b, and DI60c, and added Notes 5, 6, 7, 8, and 9 to the I/O Pin Input Specifications (see Table 24-9).
	Removed Note 2 from the AC Characteristics: Internal RC Accuracy (see Table 24-19).
	Updated the maximum value for parameter OC15 and the minimum value for parameter OC20 in the Simple OC/PWM Mode Timing Requirements (see Table 24-28).
	Updated <i>all</i> SPI specifications (see Table 24-32 through Table 24-39 and Figure 24-14 through Figure 24-21).
	Updated the minimum values for parameters AD05 and AD07, and the maximum value for parameter AD06 in the ADC Module Specifications (see Table 24-42).
	Added Note 4 regarding injection currents to the ADC Module Specifications (12-bit mode) (see Table 24-43).
	Added Note 4 regarding injection currents to the ADC Module Specifications (10-bit mode) (see Table 24-44).

TABLE 25-3: MAJOR SECTION UPDATES (CONTINUED)

dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202

NOTES:

INDEX

Α	
AC Characteristics	
Internal RC Accuracy	236
Load Conditions	
ADC	
Initialization	193
Key Features	193
ADC Module	
ADC1 Register Map	
ADC11 Register Map	43
Alternate Interrupt Vector Table (AIVT)	71
Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)	193
Arithmetic Logic Unit (ALU)	25
MPASM Assembler	220

В

Bit-Reversed Addressing 51 Example 52 Implementation 51 Sequence Table (16-Entry) 52 Block Diagrams 16-bit Timer1 Module 141 Connections for On-Chip Voltage Regulator 208 Device Clock 103, 105 05 DSP Engine 26 dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 10 dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 CPU Core 20 Input Capture 149 Output Compare 151 PLL 105 PWM Module 156, 157 Quadrature Encoder Interface 169 Reset System 63 Shared Port Structure 119 SPI 173 Timer2 (16-bit) 145 Timer2/3 (32-bit) 144 UART 187 Watchdog Timer (WDT) 209	Barrel Shifter	
Example 52 Implementation 51 Sequence Table (16-Entry) 52 Block Diagrams 16-bit Timer1 Module 141 Connections for On-Chip Voltage Regulator 208 Device Clock 103, 105 DSP Engine 26 dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 10 dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 CPU Core 20 Input Capture 149 Output Compare 151 PLL 105 PWM Module 156, 157 Quadrature Encoder Interface 169 Reset System 63 Shared Port Structure 119 SPI 173 Timer2 (16-bit) 145 Timer2/3 (32-bit) 144 UART 187	Bit-Reversed Addressing	51
Sequence Table (16-Entry) 52 Block Diagrams 16-bit Timer1 Module 141 Connections for On-Chip Voltage Regulator 208 Device Clock 103, 105 DSP Engine 26 dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 10 dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 CPU Core 20 Input Capture 149 Output Compare 151 PLL 105 PWM Module 156, 157 Quadrature Encoder Interface 169 Reset System 63 Shared Port Structure 119 SPI 173 Timer2 (16-bit) 145 Timer2/3 (32-bit) 144 UART 187		
Block Diagrams 16-bit Timer1 Module 141 Connections for On-Chip Voltage Regulator 208 Device Clock 103, 105 DSP Engine 26 dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 10 dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 CPU Core 20 Input Capture 149 Output Compare 151 PLL 105 PWM Module 156, 157 Quadrature Encoder Interface 169 Reset System 63 Shared Port Structure 119 SPI 173 Timer2 (16-bit) 144 UART 187	Implementation	51
Block Diagrams 16-bit Timer1 Module 141 Connections for On-Chip Voltage Regulator 208 Device Clock 103, 105 DSP Engine 26 dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 10 dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 CPU Core 20 Input Capture 149 Output Compare 151 PLL 105 PWM Module 156, 157 Quadrature Encoder Interface 169 Reset System 63 Shared Port Structure 119 SPI 173 Timer2 (16-bit) 144 UART 187	Sequence Table (16-Entry)	
Connections for On-Chip Voltage Regulator	Block Diagrams	
Device Clock 103, 105 DSP Engine 26 dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 10 dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 CPU Core 20 Input Capture 149 Output Compare 151 PLL 105 PWM Module 156, 157 Quadrature Encoder Interface 169 Reset System 63 Shared Port Structure 119 SPI 173 Timer2 (16-bit) 145 Timer2/3 (32-bit) 144 UART 187	16-bit Timer1 Module	141
DSP Engine 26 dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 10 dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 CPU Core 20 Input Capture 149 Output Compare 151 PLL 105 PWM Module 156, 157 Quadrature Encoder Interface 169 Reset System 63 Shared Port Structure 119 SPI 173 Timer2 (16-bit) 145 Timer2/3 (32-bit) 144 UART 187	Connections for On-Chip Voltage Regulator	208
dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 10 dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 CPU Core 20 Input Capture 149 Output Compare 151 PLL 105 PWM Module 156, 157 Quadrature Encoder Interface 169 Reset System 63 Shared Port Structure 119 SPI 173 Timer2 (16-bit) 145 Timer2/3 (32-bit) 144 UART 187	Device Clock	103, 105
dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 CPU Core 20 Input Capture 149 Output Compare 151 PLL 105 PWM Module 156, 157 Quadrature Encoder Interface 169 Reset System 63 Shared Port Structure 119 SPI 173 Timer2 (16-bit) 145 Timer2/3 (32-bit) 144 UART 187		
Input Capture 149 Output Compare 151 PLL 105 PWM Module 156, 157 Quadrature Encoder Interface 169 Reset System 63 Shared Port Structure 119 SPI 173 Timer2 (16-bit) 145 Timer2/3 (32-bit) 144 UART 187	dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202	10
Output Compare 151 PLL 105 PWM Module 156, 157 Quadrature Encoder Interface 169 Reset System 63 Shared Port Structure 119 SPI 173 Timer2 (16-bit) 145 Timer2/3 (32-bit) 144 UART 187	dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 CPU Core	20
PLL	Input Capture	149
PWM Module 156, 157 Quadrature Encoder Interface 169 Reset System 63 Shared Port Structure 119 SPI 173 Timer2 (16-bit) 145 Timer2/3 (32-bit) 144 UART 187	Output Compare	151
Quadrature Encoder Interface 169 Reset System 63 Shared Port Structure 119 SPI 173 Timer2 (16-bit) 145 Timer2/3 (32-bit) 144 UART 187	PLL	105
Reset System 63 Shared Port Structure 119 SPI 173 Timer2 (16-bit) 145 Timer2/3 (32-bit) 144 UART 187	PWM Module	156, 157
Shared Port Structure 119 SPI 173 Timer2 (16-bit) 145 Timer2/3 (32-bit) 144 UART 187	Quadrature Encoder Interface	169
SPI 173 Timer2 (16-bit) 145 Timer2/3 (32-bit) 144 UART 187	Reset System	63
Timer2 (16-bit)	Shared Port Structure	119
Timer2/3 (32-bit)	SPI	173
UART	Timer2 (16-bit)	145
	Timer2/3 (32-bit)	144
Watchdog Timer (WDT)209	UART	187
,	Watchdog Timer (WDT)	209

С

C Compilers	
MPLAB C18	
Clock Switching	112
Enabling	112
Sequence	
Code Examples	
Erasing a Program Memory Page	61
Initiating a Programming Sequence	62
Loading Write Buffers	62
Port Write/Read	120
PWRSAV Instruction Syntax	113
Code Protection	205, 210
Configuration Bits	
Configuration Register Map	
Configuring Analog Port Pins	120
CPU	
Control Register	22
Control Register	
	104
Control Register CPU Clocking System	104 105
Control Register CPU Clocking System PLL Configuration	104 105 104

Customer Change Notification Service	
Customer Notification Service	
Customer Support	301
D	
-	
Data Accumulators and Adder/Subtracter	
Data Space Write Saturation	
Overflow and Saturation	
Round Logic	
Write Back	
Data Address Space	
Alignment	
Memory Map for dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202 Devices	with
1 KB RAM	
Near Data Space	33
Software Stack	. 48
Width	. 33
DC Characteristics	224
I/O Pin Input Specifications	229
I/O Pin Output Specifications	232
Idle Current (IDOZE)	
Idle Current (IIDLE)	
Operating Current (IDD)	226
Power-Down Current (IPD)	
Program Memory	
Temperature and Voltage Specifications	
Development Support	
Doze Mode	
DSP Engine	
Multiplier	
E	
Electrical Characteristics	223
AC	
Equations	201
Device Operating Frequency	104
Errata	
	0
F	
Flash Program Memory	57
Control Registers	
Operations	
Programming Algorithm	
RTSP Operation	
Table Instructions	
	~~-
Flexible Configuration	205
1	
I/O Ports	110
Parallel I/O (PIO)	
Write/Read Timing	
I ² C	120
Addresses	100
Operating Modes	
Registers	179
I ² C Module	
I2C1 Register Map	
In-Circuit Debugger	
In-Circuit Emulation	
In-Circuit Serial Programming (ICSP) 205,	
Input Capture	
Registers	
Input Change Notification	
Instruction Addressing Modes	
File Register Instructions	. 48

© 2007-2011 Microchip Technology Inc.

dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202

Fundamental Modes Supported49MAC Instructions49MCU Instructions48Move and Accumulator Instructions49Other Instructions49Instruction Set214Overview214Summary211Instruction-Based Power-Saving Modes113Idle114Sleep113Internal RC Oscillator209Use with WDT209Interrupt Control and Status Registers75IFSx75IFSx75INTCON175INTCON275IPCx75Interrupt Setup Procedures101Interrupt Disable101Interrupt Service Routine101Interrupt Vector Table (IVT)71	
MCU Instructions48Move and Accumulator Instructions49Other Instructions49Instruction Set214Overview211Instruction-Based Power-Saving Modes113Idle114Sleep113Internal RC Oscillator209Use with WDT209Interrupt Control and Status Registers75IFSx75IFSx75INTCON175INTCON275IPCx75Interrupt Setup Procedures101Initialization101Interrupt Disable101Interrupt Service Routine101Trap Service Routine101	
Move and Accumulator Instructions49Other Instructions49Instruction Set214Overview211Instruction-Based Power-Saving Modes113Idle114Sleep113Internal RC Oscillator209Use with WDT209Internet Address301Interrupt Control and Status Registers75IFSx75INTCON175INTCON275IPCx75Interrupt Setup Procedures101Initialization101Interrupt Disable101Interrupt Service Routine101Trap Service Routine101	MAC Instructions49
Other Instructions.49Instruction Set214Overview211Instruction-Based Power-Saving Modes113Idle114Sleep113Internal RC Oscillator209Use with WDT209Internet Address301Interrupt Control and Status Registers75IFSx75INTCON175INTCON275IPCx75Interrupt Setup Procedures101Initialization101Interrupt Service Routine101Trap Service Routine101	MCU Instructions
Instruction Set 214 Overview 211 Instruction-Based Power-Saving Modes 113 Idle 114 Sleep 113 Internal RC Oscillator 209 Use with WDT 209 Internet Address 301 Interrupt Control and Status Registers 75 IFSx 75 INTCON1 75 INTCON2 75 IPCx 75 Interrupt Setup Procedures 101 Interrupt Disable 101 Interrupt Service Routine 101	Move and Accumulator Instructions
Overview 214 Summary 211 Instruction-Based Power-Saving Modes 113 Idle 114 Sleep 113 Internal RC Oscillator 209 Use with WDT 209 Internet Address 301 Interrupt Control and Status Registers 75 IFSx 75 INTCON1 75 INTCON2 75 IPCx 75 Interrupt Setup Procedures 101 Interrupt Disable 101 Interrupt Service Routine 101	Other Instructions
Summary 211 Instruction-Based Power-Saving Modes 113 Idle 114 Sleep 113 Internal RC Oscillator 209 Use with WDT 209 Internet Address 301 Interrupt Control and Status Registers 75 IFSx 75 INTCON1 75 INTCON2 75 IPCx 75 Interrupt Setup Procedures 101 Initialization 101 Interrupt Disable 101 Interrupt Service Routine 101	Instruction Set
Instruction-Based Power-Saving Modes 113 Idle 114 Sleep 113 Internal RC Oscillator 209 Use with WDT 209 Internet Address 301 Interrupt Control and Status Registers 75 IFSx 75 INTCON1 75 INTCON2 75 IPCx 75 Interrupt Setup Procedures 101 Interrupt Disable 101 Interrupt Service Routine 101	Overview
Idle 114 Sleep 113 Internal RC Oscillator 209 Use with WDT 209 Internet Address 301 Interrupt Control and Status Registers 75 IECx 75 IFSx 75 INTCON1 75 INTCON2 75 IPCx 75 Interrupt Setup Procedures 101 Initialization 101 Interrupt Disable 101 Interrupt Service Routine 101 Trap Service Routine 101	Summary
Idle 114 Sleep 113 Internal RC Oscillator 209 Use with WDT 209 Internet Address 301 Interrupt Control and Status Registers 75 IECx 75 IFSx 75 INTCON1 75 INTCON2 75 IPCx 75 Interrupt Setup Procedures 101 Initialization 101 Interrupt Disable 101 Interrupt Service Routine 101 Trap Service Routine 101	Instruction-Based Power-Saving Modes
Internal RC Oscillator 209 Use with WDT 209 Internet Address 301 Interrupt Control and Status Registers 75 IECx 75 IFSx 75 INTCON1 75 INTCON2 75 IPCx 75 Interrupt Setup Procedures 101 Interrupt Disable 101 Interrupt Service Routine 101 Trap Service Routine 101	
Use with WDT 209 Internet Address 301 Interrupt Control and Status Registers 75 IECx 75 IFSx 75 INTCON1 75 INTCON2 75 IPCx 75 Interrupt Setup Procedures 101 Interrupt Disable 101 Interrupt Service Routine 101	Sleep
Internet Address 301 Interrupt Control and Status Registers 75 IECx 75 IFSx 75 INTCON1 75 INTCON2 75 IPCx 75 Interrupt Setup Procedures 101 Interrupt Disable 101 Interrupt Service Routine 101	Internal RC Oscillator
Internet Address 301 Interrupt Control and Status Registers 75 IECx 75 IFSx 75 INTCON1 75 INTCON2 75 IPCx 75 Interrupt Setup Procedures 101 Interrupt Disable 101 Interrupt Service Routine 101	Use with WDT
IECx 75 IFSx. 75 INTCON1 75 INTCON2 75 IPCx 75 Interrupt Setup Procedures 101 Initialization 101 Interrupt Disable 101 Interrupt Service Routine 101 Trap Service Routine 101	
IECx 75 IFSx. 75 INTCON1 75 INTCON2 75 IPCx 75 Interrupt Setup Procedures 101 Initialization 101 Interrupt Disable 101 Interrupt Service Routine 101 Trap Service Routine 101	Interrupt Control and Status Registers
INTCON175INTCON275IPCx75Interrupt Setup Procedures101Initialization101Interrupt Disable101Interrupt Service Routine101Trap Service Routine101	
INTCON275IPCx75Interrupt Setup Procedures101Initialization101Interrupt Disable101Interrupt Service Routine101Trap Service Routine101	IFSx75
IPCx75Interrupt Setup Procedures101Initialization101Interrupt Disable101Interrupt Service Routine101Trap Service Routine101	INTCON175
Interrupt Setup Procedures 101 Initialization 101 Interrupt Disable 101 Interrupt Service Routine 101 Trap Service Routine 101	INTCON275
Initialization	IPCx
Initialization	Interrupt Setup Procedures
Interrupt Disable	
Interrupt Service Routine	
Trap Service Routine 101	•
Interrupts Coincident with Power Save Instructions	

J

JTAG Boundary Scan Interface	205
JTAG Interface	210

Μ

Memory Organization	. 31
Microchip Internet Web Site	301
Modulo Addressing	. 50
Applicability	. 51
Operation Example	. 50
Start and End Address	. 50
W Address Register Selection	. 50
Motor Control PWM	155
Motor Control PWM Module	
2-Output Register Map	.41
4-Output Register Map	.40
6-Output Register Map	.40
MPLAB ASM30 Assembler, Linker, Librarian	220
MPLAB Integrated Development Environment Software 2	219
MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer2	222
MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System	221
MPLINK Object Linker/MPLIB Object Librarian	220
N	

Ν

NVM Module Register Map	47
0	
Open-Drain Configuration	
Output Compare	
Р	
Packaging	
Details	
Marking	
Peripheral Module Disable (PMD)	
Pinout I/O Descriptions (table)	11

Register Map	
PORTA	
Register Map	
PORTB	
Register Map for dsPIC33FJ12MC201	
Register Map for dsPIC33FJ12MC202	
Power-on Reset (POR)	
Power-Saving Features	
Clock Frequency and Switching	
Program Address Space	
Construction	
Data Access from Program Memory Using	Program
Space Visibility	
Data Access from Program Memory Using Tabl	e Instruc-
tions	
Data Access from, Address Generation	
Memory Map	31
Table Read Instructions	
TBLRDH	55
TBLRDL	55
Visibility Operation	
Program Memory	
Interrupt Vector	32
Organization	
Reset Vector	
PWM Time Base	158
-	

Q

Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI)	169
Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI) Module	
Register Map	41

R

Reader Response	. 302
Registers	
AD1CHS123 (ADC1 Input Channel 1, 2, 3 Select)	
ADxCHS0 (ADCx Input Channel 0 Select	. 203
ADxCON1 (ADCx Control 1)	. 197
ADxCON2 (ADCx Control 2)	. 199
ADxCON3 (ADCx Control 3)	
ADxCSSL (ADCx Input Scan Select Low)	. 204
ADxPCFGL (ADCx Port Configuration Low)	. 204
CLKDIV (Clock Divisor)	. 109
CORCON (Core Control)2	4, 76
DFLTxCON (QEI Control)	. 172
I2CxCON (I2Cx Control)	. 181
I2CxMSK (I2Cx Slave Mode Address Mask)	. 185
I2CxSTAT (I2Cx Status)	. 183
IEC0 (Interrupt Enable Control 0)	85
IEC1 (Interrupt Enable Control 1)	87
IEC3 (Interrupt Enable Control 3)	88
IEC4 (Interrupt Enable Control 4)	89
IFS0 (Interrupt Flag Status 0)	80
IFS1 (Interrupt Flag Status 1)	82
IFS3 (Interrupt Flag Status 3)	83
IFS4 (Interrupt Flag Status 4)	84
INTCON1 (Interrupt Control 1)	77
INTCON2 (Interrupt Control 2)	79
INTTREG Interrupt Control and Status Register	. 100
IPC0 (Interrupt Priority Control 0)	90
IPC1 (Interrupt Priority Control 1)	91
IPC14 (Interrupt Priority Control 14)	
IPC15 (Interrupt Priority Control 15)	98
IPC16 (Interrupt Priority Control 16)	98
IPC18 (Interrupt Priority Control 18)	
IPC2 (Interrupt Priority Control 2)	92

PMD Module

IPC3 (Interrupt Priority Control 3)
IPC4 (Interrupt Priority Control 4)
IPC5 (Interrupt Priority Control 5)
IPC7 (Interrupt Priority Control 7)
NVMCON (Flash Memory Control)
NVMKEY (Nonvolatile Memory Key)
OCxCON (Output Compare x Control)
OSCCON (Oscillator Control) 107
OSCTUN (FRC Oscillator Tuning)111
P1DC3 (PWM Duty Cycle 3) 167
PLLFBD (PLL Feedback Divisor)
PMD1 (Peripheral Module Disable Control Register 1).
115
PMD2 (Peripheral Module Disable Control Register 2)
116
PMD3 (Peripheral Module Disable Control Register 3).
117
PWMxCON1 (PWM Control 1)161
PWMxCON2 (PWM Control 2)
PxDC1 (PWM Duty Cycle 1)167
PxDC2 (PWM Duty Cycle 2)
PxDTCON1 (Dead-Time Control 1)
PxDTCON2 (Dead-Time Control 2)
PxFLTACON (Fault A Control)
PxOVDCON (Override Control)
PxSECMP (Special Event Compare)
PxTCON (PWM Time Base Control)
PxTMR (PWM Timer Count Value)
PxTPER (PWM Time Base Period)
QEICON (QEI Control)
RCON (Reset Control)
SPIxCON1 (SPIx Control 1)
SPIXCONT (SPIX Control 7)
SPIXEONZ (SPIX Control 2)
SR (CPU Status)
T2CON Control
T3CON Control
TCxCON (Input Capture x Control)
UxMODE (UARTx Mode)
UxSTA (UARTx Status and Control) 190
Reset Illegal Opcode63, 69, 70
Trap Conflict
Uninitialized W Register
Reset Sequence
Resets
S
Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)173
Software Reset Instruction (SWR)
Software Simulator (MPLAB SIM)
Software Stack Pointer, Frame Pointer
CALLL Stack Frame

CALLL Stack Frame	
Special Features of the CPU	205
SPI Module	
SPI1 Register Map	
Symbols Used in Opcode Descriptions	
System Control	
Register Map	

т

Temperature and Voltage Specifications	
AC	
Timer1	141
Timer2/3	143
Timer2/3	14

Timing Characteristics	
ČLKO and I/O	237
Timing Diagrams	
10-bit A/D Conversion (CHPS = 01, SIMSAM = 0, AS	SAN
= 0, SSRC = 000)	268
= 0, SSRC = 000) 10-bit A/D Conversion (CHPS<1:0> = 01, SIMSAM	= 0
ASAM = 1, SSRC<2:0> = 111, SAMC<4:0	> =
00001)	268
12-bit A/D Conversion (ASAM = 0, SSRC = 000)	267
Brown-out Situations	68
External Clock	
I2Cx Bus Data (Master Mode)	260
I2Cx Bus Data (Slave Mode)	262
I2Cx Bus Start/Stop Bits (Master Mode)	260
I2Cx Bus Start/Stop Bits (Slave Mode)	262
Input Capture (CAPx)	242
Motor Control PWM	
Motor Control PWM Fault	244
OC/PWM	243
Output Compare (OCx)	243
QEA/QEB Input	
QEI Module Index Pulse	
Reset, Watchdog Timer, Oscillator Start-up Timer	
Power-up Timer	
Timer1, 2 and 3 External Clock	
TimerQ (QEI Module) External Clock	242
Timing Requirements	
ČLKO and I/O	
DCI AC-Link Mode	264
DCI Multi-Channel, I ² S Modes	
External Clock	
Input Capture	243
Timing Specifications	
10-bit A/D Conversion Requirements	
12-bit A/D Conversion Requirements	267
I2Cx Bus Data Requirements (Master Mode)	261
I2Cx Bus Data Requirements (Slave Mode)	
Motor Control PWM Requirements	
Output Compare Requirements	
PLL Clock	
QEI External Clock Requirements	
QEI Index Pulse Requirements	
Quadrature Decoder Requirements	
Reset, Watchdog Timer, Oscillator Start-up Timer, F	
er-up Timer and Brown-out Reset Requiremen	ts
239	
Simple OC/PWM Mode Requirements	244
Timer1 External Clock Requirements	
Timer2 External Clock Requirements	
Timer3 External Clock Requirements	241

U

UART Module UART1 Register Map
V
Voltage Regulator (On-Chip) 208
W
Watchdog Time-out Reset (WDTR)

dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202

NOTES:

THE MICROCHIP WEB SITE

Microchip provides online support via our WWW site at www.microchip.com. This web site is used as a means to make files and information easily available to customers. Accessible by using your favorite Internet browser, the web site contains the following information:

- Product Support Data sheets and errata, application notes and sample programs, design resources, user's guides and hardware support documents, latest software releases and archived software
- General Technical Support Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs), technical support requests, online discussion groups, Microchip consultant program member listing
- Business of Microchip Product selector and ordering guides, latest Microchip press releases, listing of seminars and events, listings of Microchip sales offices, distributors and factory representatives

CUSTOMER CHANGE NOTIFICATION SERVICE

Microchip's customer notification service helps keep customers current on Microchip products. Subscribers will receive e-mail notification whenever there are changes, updates, revisions or errata related to a specified product family or development tool of interest.

To register, access the Microchip web site at www.microchip.com. Under "Support", click on "Customer Change Notification" and follow the registration instructions.

CUSTOMER SUPPORT

Users of Microchip products can receive assistance through several channels:

- Distributor or Representative
- Local Sales Office
- Field Application Engineer (FAE)
- Technical Support
- Development Systems Information Line

Customers should contact their distributor, representative or field application engineer (FAE) for support. Local sales offices are also available to help customers. A listing of sales offices and locations is included in the back of this document.

Technical support is available through the web site at: http://microchip.com/support

READER RESPONSE

It is our intention to provide you with the best documentation possible to ensure successful use of your Microchip product. If you wish to provide your comments on organization, clarity, subject matter, and ways in which our documentation can better serve you, please FAX your comments to the Technical Publications Manager at (480) 792-4150.

Please list the following information, and use this outline to provide us with your comments about this document.

TO: RE:	Technical Publications Manager Reader Response	Total Pages Sent						
11011	Company							
	Company Address							
	City / State / ZIP / Country							
	Telephone: ()	FAX: ()						
Application (optional):								
Would you like a reply? Y N								
Devi	ce: dsPIC33FJ12MC201/202	Literature Number: DS70265E						
Questions:								
1. What are the best features of this document?								
-								
2. H	2. How does this document meet your hardware and software development needs?							
-								
3. E	Do you find the organization of this document easy to follow? If not, why?							
-								
4. \	What additions to the document do you think would enhance the structure and subject?							
-								
5. \	What deletions from the document could be made without affecting the overall usefulness?							
-								
6. I	s there any incorrect or misleading information (what an	d where)?						
-								
7. H	low would you improve this document?							
-								

PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION SYSTEM

To order or obtain information, e.g., on pricing or delivery, refer to the factory or the listed sales office.

<u>dsPIC 33 FJ 12 MC2 02 T E / SP - XXX</u>				Examples:		
Tape and Reel Fi Temperature Rar	amily / Size (ł ag (if ap age	<b) opli</b) 		a)	dsPIC33FJ12MC202-E/SP: Motor Control dsPIC33, 12 KB program memory, 28-pin, Extended temperature, SPDIP package.	
Architecture:	33	=	16-bit Digital Signal Controller			
Flash Memory Family:	FJ	=	Flash program memory, 3.3V			
Product Group:	MC2	=	Motor Control family			
Pin Count:	01 02	= =	20-pin 28-pin			
Temperature Range:	I E		-40° C to+85° C (Industrial) -40° C to+125° C (Extended)			
Package:	P SP SO ML SS	= = =	Skinny Plastic Dual In-Line - 300 mil body (SPDIP) Plastic Small Outline - Wide, 7.50 mil body (SOIC)			



Worldwide Sales and Service

AMERICAS

Corporate Office 2355 West Chandler Blvd. Chandler, AZ 85224-6199 Tel: 480-792-7200 Fax: 480-792-7277 Technical Support: http://www.microchip.com/ support

Web Address: www.microchip.com

Atlanta Duluth, GA Tel: 678-957-9614 Fax: 678-957-1455

Boston Westborough, MA Tel: 774-760-0087 Fax: 774-760-0088

Chicago Itasca, IL Tel: 630-285-0071 Fax: 630-285-0075

Cleveland Independence, OH Tel: 216-447-0464 Fax: 216-447-0643

Dallas Addison, TX Tel: 972-818-7423 Fax: 972-818-2924

Detroit Farmington Hills, MI Tel: 248-538-2250 Fax: 248-538-2260

Indianapolis Noblesville, IN Tel: 317-773-8323 Fax: 317-773-5453

Los Angeles Mission Viejo, CA Tel: 949-462-9523 Fax: 949-462-9608

Santa Clara Santa Clara, CA Tel: 408-961-6444 Fax: 408-961-6445

Toronto Mississauga, Ontario, Canada Tel: 905-673-0699 Fax: 905-673-6509

ASIA/PACIFIC

Asia Pacific Office Suites 3707-14, 37th Floor Tower 6, The Gateway Harbour City, Kowloon Hong Kong Tel: 852-2401-1200 Fax: 852-2401-3431 Australia - Sydney Tel: 61-2-9868-6733

Fax: 61-2-9868-6755 **China - Beijing** Tel: 86-10-8569-7000

Fax: 86-10-8528-2104 China - Chengdu Tel: 86-28-8665-5511 Fax: 86-28-8665-7889

China - Chongqing Tel: 86-23-8980-9588 Fax: 86-23-8980-9500

China - Hangzhou Tel: 86-571-2819-3180 Fax: 86-571-2819-3189

China - Hong Kong SAR Tel: 852-2401-1200 Fax: 852-2401-3431

China - Nanjing Tel: 86-25-8473-2460 Fax: 86-25-8473-2470

China - Qingdao Tel: 86-532-8502-7355 Fax: 86-532-8502-7205

China - Shanghai Tel: 86-21-5407-5533 Fax: 86-21-5407-5066

China - Shenyang Tel: 86-24-2334-2829 Fax: 86-24-2334-2393

China - Shenzhen Tel: 86-755-8203-2660 Fax: 86-755-8203-1760

China - Wuhan Tel: 86-27-5980-5300 Fax: 86-27-5980-5118

China - Xian Tel: 86-29-8833-7252 Fax: 86-29-8833-7256

China - Xiamen Tel: 86-592-2388138 Fax: 86-592-2388130

China - Zhuhai Tel: 86-756-3210040 Fax: 86-756-3210049

ASIA/PACIFIC

India - Bangalore Tel: 91-80-3090-4444 Fax: 91-80-3090-4123

India - New Delhi Tel: 91-11-4160-8631 Fax: 91-11-4160-8632

India - Pune Tel: 91-20-2566-1512 Fax: 91-20-2566-1513

Japan - Yokohama Tel: 81-45-471- 6166 Fax: 81-45-471-6122

Korea - Daegu Tel: 82-53-744-4301 Fax: 82-53-744-4302

Korea - Seoul Tel: 82-2-554-7200 Fax: 82-2-558-5932 or 82-2-558-5934

Malaysia - Kuala Lumpur Tel: 60-3-6201-9857 Fax: 60-3-6201-9859

Malaysia - Penang Tel: 60-4-227-8870 Fax: 60-4-227-4068

Philippines - Manila Tel: 63-2-634-9065 Fax: 63-2-634-9069

Singapore Tel: 65-6334-8870 Fax: 65-6334-8850

Taiwan - Hsin Chu Tel: 886-3-6578-300 Fax: 886-3-6578-370

Taiwan - Kaohsiung Tel: 886-7-213-7830 Fax: 886-7-330-9305

Taiwan - Taipei Tel: 886-2-2500-6610 Fax: 886-2-2508-0102

Thailand - Bangkok Tel: 66-2-694-1351 Fax: 66-2-694-1350

EUROPE

Austria - Wels Tel: 43-7242-2244-39 Fax: 43-7242-2244-393 Denmark - Copenhagen Tel: 45-4450-2828 Fax: 45-4485-2829

France - Paris Tel: 33-1-69-53-63-20 Fax: 33-1-69-30-90-79

Germany - Munich Tel: 49-89-627-144-0 Fax: 49-89-627-144-44

Italy - Milan Tel: 39-0331-742611 Fax: 39-0331-466781

Netherlands - Drunen Tel: 31-416-690399 Fax: 31-416-690340

Spain - Madrid Tel: 34-91-708-08-90 Fax: 34-91-708-08-91

UK - Wokingham Tel: 44-118-921-5869 Fax: 44-118-921-5820

05/02/11

Mouser Electronics

Authorized Distributor

Click to View Pricing, Inventory, Delivery & Lifecycle Information:

Microchip:

DSPIC33FJ12MC202-I/SS DSPIC33FJ12MC202-I/ML DSPIC33FJ12MC202-I/SO DSPIC33FJ12MC202-I/SP DSPIC33FJ12MC202T-I/ML DSPIC33FJ12MC202T-I/SO DSPIC33FJ12MC201-E/P DSPIC33FJ12MC201-E/SO DSPIC33FJ12MC201-E/SS DSPIC33FJ12MC201-I/P DSPIC33FJ12MC201-I/SO DSPIC33FJ12MC201-I/SS DSPIC33FJ12MC201T-I/SO DSPIC33FJ12MC201T-I/SS DSPIC33FJ12MC202-E/ML DSPIC33FJ12MC202-E/SO DSPIC33FJ12MC202-E/SP DSPIC33FJ12MC202T-E/ML DSPIC33FJ12MC202-E/SO DSPIC33FJ12MC202-E/SP SPIC33FJ12MC202T-E/ML DSPIC33FJ12MC202-E/SS DSPIC33FJ12MC202T-I/SS



Компания «ЭлектроПласт» предлагает заключение долгосрочных отношений при поставках импортных электронных компонентов на взаимовыгодных условиях!

Наши преимущества:

- Оперативные поставки широкого спектра электронных компонентов отечественного и импортного производства напрямую от производителей и с крупнейших мировых складов;
- Поставка более 17-ти миллионов наименований электронных компонентов;
- Поставка сложных, дефицитных, либо снятых с производства позиций;
- Оперативные сроки поставки под заказ (от 5 рабочих дней);
- Экспресс доставка в любую точку России;
- Техническая поддержка проекта, помощь в подборе аналогов, поставка прототипов;
- Система менеджмента качества сертифицирована по Международному стандарту ISO 9001;
- Лицензия ФСБ на осуществление работ с использованием сведений, составляющих государственную тайну;
- Поставка специализированных компонентов (Xilinx, Altera, Analog Devices, Intersil, Interpoint, Microsemi, Aeroflex, Peregrine, Syfer, Eurofarad, Texas Instrument, Miteq, Cobham, E2V, MA-COM, Hittite, Mini-Circuits, General Dynamics и др.);

Помимо этого, одним из направлений компании «ЭлектроПласт» является направление «Источники питания». Мы предлагаем Вам помощь Конструкторского отдела:

- Подбор оптимального решения, техническое обоснование при выборе компонента;
- Подбор аналогов;
- Консультации по применению компонента;
- Поставка образцов и прототипов;
- Техническая поддержка проекта;
- Защита от снятия компонента с производства.



Как с нами связаться

Телефон: 8 (812) 309 58 32 (многоканальный) **Факс:** 8 (812) 320-02-42 **Электронная почта:** <u>org@eplast1.ru</u> **Адрес:** 198099, г. Санкт-Петербург, ул. Калинина, дом 2, корпус 4, литера А.